รายงานวิจัยฉบับสมบูรณ์

โครงการ

สารกระตุ้นการเปลี่ยนแปลงทางพฤติกรรมและชีวสภาพของยุงก้นปล่องมินิมัส พาหะนำโรคมาลาเรียในประเทศไทย

BEHAVIORAL MODIFYING COMPOUNDS AND SOME BIONOMICS OF *ANOPHELES MINIMUS* COMPLEX, VECTOR OF MALARIA IN THAILAND

โดย นายธีรภาพ เจริญวิริยะภาพ

30 กรกฎาคม 2551

สัญญาเลขที่ RMU 4880032

รายงานวิจัยฉบับสมบูรณ์

โครงการ
สารกระตุ้นการเปลี่ยนแปลงทางพฤติกรรมและชีวสภาพของยุงก้นปล่องมินิมัส พาหะนำโรคมาลาเรียในประเทศไทย
BEHAVIORAL MODIFYING COMPOUNDS AND SOME BIONOMICS OF *ANOPHELES MINIMUS*, VECTOR OF MALARIA IN THAILAND

นายธีรภาพ เจริญวิริยะภาพ ภาควิชากีฏวิทยา คณะเกษตร
มหาวิทยาลัยเกษตรศาสตร์ บางเขน กรุงเทพ 10900

สนับสนุนโดยสำนักงานคณะกรรมการการอุดมศึกษา
และสำนักงานกองทุนสนับสนุนการวิจัย

กิตติกรรมประกาศ

การวิจัยครั้งนี้สำเร็จลุล่วงไปด้วยดีด้วยความร่วมมือของหลายฝ่าย โดยเฉพาะสำนักงานกองทุนสนับสนุนการวิจัย (สกว.) ที่ได้สนับสนุนเงินทุนในการทำการวิจัยโครงการฯ ตามโครงการเลขที่ RMU 4880032 โดยมีนายธีรภาพ เจริญวิริยะภาพ เป็นหัวหน้าโครงการ ซึ่งผู้วิจัยขอขอบคุณมา ณ โอกาสนี้ ขอขอบคุณกองการเกษตรและสหกรณ์ สำนักงานทหารพัฒนา กองบัญชาการทหารสูงสุด บ้านพุเตย ตำบลท่าเสา อำเภอไทรโยค จังหวัดกาญจนบุรี ที่อำนวยความสะดวกสถานที่ในการทำวิจัยภาคสนาม ขอขอบคุณสถาบันวิจัยและพัฒนาแห่งมหาวิทยาลัยเกษตรศาสตร์ ที่ได้ร่วมสนับสนุนสมทบค่าใช้จ่ายในการทำวิจัยเพื่อให้โครงการตามสัญญาเลขที่ RMU 4880032 ดำเนินไปด้วยความราบรื่น สุดท้ายนี้ผู้วิจัยขอขอบคุณ นิสิตและผู้ร่วมงานทุกคนที่มีส่วนร่วมให้งานวิจัยครั้งนี้สำเร็จไปได้ด้วยดี

Abstract

Chemicals protect humans from the bite of insects using three different actions: irritation after making contact, repelling prior to contact, or by killing the insects (toxicity). Most research has focused on the toxic function of chemicals whereas comparatively few have concentrated on non-toxic chemical characteristics. In this study, we tested three actions of test chemicals on *Anopheles minimus* populations using both laboratory and field assay systems. Laboratory investigation was conducted using the free choice excito-repellency (ER) test box. Field studies were performed using experimental huts. Our findings indicate that test chemicals successfully repelled mosquitoes from treated surfaces at low concentrations whereas higher doses provided a toxic action on mosquito populations. In particular, DDT demonstrated a unique property of "repellency" whereas synthetic pyrethroids i.e., deltamethrin primarily functioned as "irritants". The toxic action of chemicals at higher doses could stimulate selection for resistance in vector populations, whereas applying chemicals at minimal doses can help delay physiological resistance and possibly reduce the environmental risk. With the new ER test system, we were also able to test the effect of several pyrethroids on several *Aedes aegypti* strains. In addition, we took the advantages of the PCR technology to identify the two species of *An. minimus* complex. Biting pattern and seasonal abundance between the two species were also characterized.

Key Words: Chemical, irritancy, repellency, DDT, pyrethroids, mosquito

บทคัดย่อ

สารเคมีสามารถใช้ป้องกันยุงไม่ให้กัดคนได้โดยอาศัย 3 กลไก ดังนี้ ทำให้ยุงเกิดความระคายเคือง ไล่ และ ฆ่า งานวิจัยทางด้านกีฏวิทยาทางการแพทย์ในการควบคุมยุงมักสนใจในความเป็นพิษของสารเคมีที่มีต่อยุงเท่านั้น มีงานวิจัยจำนวนน้อยที่ศึกษาประสิทธิภาพการไล่และการทำให้ยุงเกิดการระคายเคืองต่อสารเคมี การศึกษาครั้งนี้ได้ศึกษาฤทธิ์ในการไล่ยุงก้นปล่องมินิมัสจากสารเคมีหลายชนิดโดยเฉพาะสารในกลุ่มดีดีทีและไพรีทรอยด์โดยอาศัยเครื่องมือทดสอบการไล่ติดตั้งคอมพิวเตอร์อัตโนมัติพร้อมทั้งระบุกลไกในการไล่ เครื่องมือนี้ได้พัฒนามาจากการใช้ศึกษากลไกการไล่ของสารเคมีแบบธรรมดา จากการศึกษาพบว่าสารเคมีหลายชนิดมีฤทธิ์ในการไล่ยุงที่ความเข้มข้นต่ำๆ ในขณะที่ความเข้มข้นสูงมักจะฆ่ายุงให้ตาย ดีดีที (standard compound) มีฤทธิ์ในการไล่ที่ดีมากในขณะที่สารเคมีในกลุ่มไพรีทรอยด์มีฤทธิ์ทำให้ยุงเกิดการระคายเคือง การใช้สารเคมีในปริมาณต่ำและเหมาะสมตามประสิทธิภาพของสาว สามารถช่วยชลอการต้านทานสารเคมีในยุงให้ช้าลง นอกจากนี้ได้นำเครื่องมือทดสอบการไล่แบบอัตโนมัติพร้อมทั้งระบุกลไกในการไล่ไปใช้กับยุงลายและยุงรำคาญทั้งในห้องปฏิบัติการและภาคสนาม พบว่าให้ผลใกล้เคียงกับการศึกษาจากยุงก้นปล่อง การใช้กระท่อมทดลองเพื่อศึกษาฤทธิ์ของสารเคมีกับยุงลายและยุงรำคาญพบว่าให้ผลใกล้เคียงกับการศึกษาในห้องปฏิบัติการเช่นกัน ดังนั้นการใช้สารเคมีเพื่อควบคุมยุงจำเป็นอย่างยิ่งที่ควรทราบกลไกของสารเคมีแต่ละชนิดที่ใช้ในการควบคุม ในการศึกษาครั้งนี้ได้นำเทคนิคด้านโมเลกุลมาใช้ในการจำแนกชนิดของยุงมินิมัสชนิดซับซ้อนและได้รูปแบบและช่วงเวลาการเข้าหาเหยื่อของยุงมินิมัสทั้งสองกลุ่ม

คำสำคัญ: สารเคมี, การระคายเคือง, การไล่, ดีดีที, ไพรีทรอยด์, ยุง

Project Code:

RMU 4880032

Project Title:

สารกระตุ้นการเปลี่ยนแปลงทางพฤติกรรมและชีวสภาพของยุงก้นปล่องมินิมัส พาหะนำโรคมาลาเรียในประเทศไทย

BEHAVIORAL MODIFYING COMPOUNDS AND SOME BIONOMICS OF *ANOPHELES MINIMUS* COMPLEX, VECTOR OF MALARIA IN THAILAND

Investigator:

Theeraphap Chareonviriyaphap

Department of Entomology

Faculty of Agriculture

Kasetsart University

Bangkok 10900 Thailand

Tel 662 -9427131

Fax 662-9427230

E-mail faasthc@ku.ac.th

Executive summary

สารเคมีทีใช้ในการควบคุมแมลงมีคุณสมบัติสามอย่างคือ ฆ่าแมลง (toxicity) ก่อให้แมลงระคายเคือง (irritancy) และไล่แมลง (repellency) คุณสมบัติของสารเคมี มีความสำคัญที่ควรศึกษาให้เข้าใจเพราะการใช้สารเคมีมีผลโดยตรงต่อมนุษย์ สิ่งแวดล้อมและประชากรยุงในธรรมชาติ การสร้างความต้านทานสารเคมีของยุงทำให้การควบคุมด้อยประสิทธิภาพและสิ้นเปลืองเวลาและงบประมาณโดยใช่เหตุ ขณะนี้กลไกของสารเคมีที่มีต่อยุงในเชิงพฤติกรรมมีศึกษากันน้อยมาก นั่นคือการต้านทานสารเคมีโดยการกระตุ้นให้เกิดพฤติกรรมหนีจากสารเคมีหรือการใช้สารเคมีเปลี่ยนแปลงพฤติกรรม หรือที่เรียกกันว่า “PESTICIDE AVOIDANCE” ซึ่งปรากฏการณ์ที่เกิดขึ้น ยังไม่เป็นที่แน่ชัดว่าเกิดขึ้นเนื่องจากสาเหตุใด การไม่มีเครื่องมือหรืออุปกรณ์ที่มีประสิทธิภาพในทดสอบหรือ.ใช้ปฏิบัติงานอาจเป็นสาเหตุหนึ่ง

วัตถุประสงค์หลักของงานวิจัยชิ้นนี้ เพื่อพัฒนาเครื่องมือศึกษากลไกของสารเคมีเพื่อให้เหมาะสมในการไปใช้มากขึ้นทั้งในภาคสนามและห้องปฏิบัติการ นอกจากนี้นำไปใช้ในการตรวจสอบคุณสมบัติเบื้องต้นของสารเคมีและวัดระดับและประเภทของ การต้านทานสารเคมีเชิงพฤติกรรมของพาหะนำโรค โดยเฉพาะยุงก้นปล่องมินิมัสซี นอกจากนี้ได้ศึกษาชีวสภาพทางประชากรของยุงก้นปล่องมินิมัสซี โดยการศึกษาโครงสร้างประชากรและพฤติกรรมต่างๆ เช่น พฤติกรรมการดูดเลือด พฤติกรรมการชอบเข้าบ้าน พันธุศาสตร์เชิงประชากร เป็นต้น

ผลการศึกษาครั้งนี้ เครื่องมือศึกษากลไกสารเคมีที่มีต่อยุงได้พัฒนาขึ้น โดยอาศัยระบบอิเลคโทรนิคคอมพิวเตอร์แทนการใช้คนทำงาน ซึ่งทำให้ได้ผลการทดลองที่ถูกต้องและชัดเจนมากขึ้น ได้ทดลองใช้ทั้งในภาคสนามและห้องปฏิบัติการกับยุงก้นปล่องมินิมัสซี (*Anopheles minimus* C)[1] และยุงลาย (*Aedes aegypti*) โดยใช้สารเคมีในกลุ่มไพรีทรอยด์เป็นต้นแบบ (กระทรวงสาธารณสุขใช้ในการควบคุมแมลง) ในภาคสนามได้นำกระท่อมทดลองเข้ามาใช้ประเมินผลกระทบหลังจากพ่นสารเคมีเหล่านี้เพื่อควบคุมยุงพาหะ นอกจากนี้ได้ศึกษาชีวนิสัยและตรวจสอบชนิดของมินิมัสซี ซึ่งการตรวจสอบชนิดมินิมัสซีได้ศึกษาจากรูปร่างปีก (Wing pattern) และดี เอ็น เอ โดยเทคนิคทางโมเลกุล (Multiplex PCR) และศึกษาความสัมพันธ์ทาง

[1] ปัจจุบันคือ *Anopheles harrisoni*

พันธุศาสตร์ระหว่างประชากรยุงมินิมัสในเขตจังหวัดกาญจนบุรีโดยอาศัยเทคนิดการวิเคราะห์โปรตีน

เนื้อหางานวิจัย

TASK 1. การศึกษาสารกระตุ้นพฤติกรรมของยุงก้นปล่องมินิมัสซี

To develop a more advance repellent test system to use for chemical modifying compounds,

To test known promising compounds used in vector control in order to standardize the new test method, **(ดูเอกสารแนบ** 4)

To evaluate mosquito responses to insecticides by testing irritancy and repellency actions using the excito repellency test system **(ดูเอกสารแนบ** 2, 7, 8)

TASK 2. การใช้กระท่อมทดลองศึกษาในภาคสนาม

To observe to biting activity of *Anophles minimus* into the experimental hut treated with either DDT or deltamethrin **(ดูเอกสารแนบ** 3, 10, 14)

TASK 3 การศึกษาชีวสภาพและประชากรของยุงก้นปล่องมินิมัส

To identify the two species in *Anopheles minimus* complex by morphological and molecular biology **(ดูเอกสารแนบ** 1)

To evaluate feeding behavior and biting cycle **(ดูเอกสารแนบ** 5)

TASK 4. การศึกษาโครงสร้างทางประชากรของยุงก้นปล่องมินิมัสชนิดซับซ้อนในจังหวัดกาญจนบุรี

To determine the genetic variations between *Anopheles minimus* collections **(ดูเอกสารแนบ** 8)

TASK 5. การใช้ GIS ในการศึกษาแหล่งเพาะพันธุ์ของยุงก้นปล่องมินิมัส

To characterize the breeding habitats between the two species, *Anopheles minimus* A (*Anopheles minimus*) and *Anopheles minimus* C (*An. harrisoni*) **(ดูเอกสารแนบ** 13)

TASK 6. การศึกษาสารกระตุ้นพฤติกรรมของยุงอื่นๆ เช่นยุงลาย

To characterize the behavioral responses of *Aedes aegypti* to catnip oil using an automate ER system **(ดูเอกสารแนบ** 12)

บทนำ วิธีการทดลอง ผลการทดลอง บทวิจารณ์ อ้างอิง (ดูเอกสารแนบ)

Output

1. ผลงานตีพิมพ์ในวารสารวิชาการนานาชาติ

YEAR 2006

1. Sungvornyothin S, Garros C, **Chareonviriyaphap T**, Manguin S. 2006. How reliable is the humeral pale spot for the identification of the two species of the *minimus* complex. ***J. Amer. Mosq. Control Assoc.*** 22: 2 185-191. (เอกสารแนบ 1)

2. **Chareonviriyaphap T**, Kongmee M, Bangs MJ, Satantripop S, Meunworn V, Parbaripai A, Suwondkerd W, Akratanakul P. 2006. Influence of nutritional and physiological status on behavioral responses of *Aedes aegypti* to deltamethrin and cypermethrin. ***J. Vector Eco.*** 31: 1 89-101. (เอกสารแนบ 2)

3. Suwondkerd W, Mongkalakul P, Achee N, Grieco J, Robert F, Roberts DR., **Chareonviriyaphap T**. 2006. The effect of host types on normal movement patterns of *Aedes aegypti* (Diptera:Culicidae) into and out of the experimental hut in Thailand. ***J. Vec. Ecol.*** 31: 311-318. (เอกสารแนบ 3)

4. Tanasinchayakul S, Polsomboon S, Parbaripai A, **Chareonviriyaphap T**. 2006. An automated, field-compatible device for excito-repellency testing in mosquito vectors. ***J. Vec. Ecol.*** 31: 210-212. (เอกสารแนบ 4)

5. Sungvornyothin S, Meunworn V, Garros C, Manguin S, Prabaripai A, **Chareonviriyaphap T**. 2006. Trophic activity of two sibling species of the *Anopheles minimus* complex, a vector of malaria in western Thailand. ***J. Vec. Ecol.*** 31: 252-261. (เอกสารแนบ 5)

6. Maunvorn V, Akratanakul P, Bang MJ, Parbaripai A, **Chareonviriyaphap T**. 2006. Insecticide induced behavioral responses in two populations of *Anopheles maculatus* and *Anopheles swadwongporni*, malaria vectors in Thailand. ***J. Amer. Mosq. Control Assoc***. 22: 689-698. (เอกสารแนบ 6)

YEAR 2007

1. Pothikasikorn J, Overgaads H, Bangs MJ, Chareonviriyaphap T. 2007. Behavioral responses of *Anopheles minimus*, a vector of malaria in Thailand, to agrochemicals ***J. Med. Entomol.*** 44:1032-1039. (เอกสารแนบ 7)

YEAR 2008

1. Polsomboon S, Tanasinchayakul S, Bangs MJ, Poolprasert P, Chareonviriyaphap T. 2007. Effects of physiological conditioning on behavioral avoidance by using a single age group of *Aedes aegypti* expose to deltamethrin and DDT. ***J. Med. Entomol.*** 45: 251-259. (เอกสารแนบ 8)

2. Poolprasert P, Manguin S, Bangs MJ, Sukhontabhirom S, Akratanakul P, Chareonviriyaphap T. 2008 Genetic structure and gene flow of *Anopheles minimus* and *Anopheles harrisoni* in Kanchanaburi Province, Thailand. ***J. Vec. Ecol.*** 33: 158-165. (เอกสารแนบ 9)

3. Polsomboon S, Poolprasert P, Suwonkerd W, Bangs MJ, Tanasinchayakul S, Akratanakul P, Chareonviriyaphap T. 2008. Biting patterns of *Anopheles dirus* complex (Diptera: Culicidae) in experimental huts treated with DDT and deltamethrin. ***J. Vector Ecol*** 33 (2): (in press) (เอกสารแนบ 10)

4. Thanispong K, Sathantriphop, Chareonviriyaphap T. 2008. Insecticide resistance of *Aedes aegypti* (Linnaeus) and *Culex quinquefasciatus* Say in Thailand. ***J. Pest Science*** (in press) (เอกสารแนบ 11)

5. Polsomboon S, Greico JP, Chauhan KR, Tanasinchayakul S, Chareonviriyaphap T. 2008. Behavioral responses of Catnip (*Nepeta cataria* L) by two species of mosquitoes, *Aedes aegypti* (L) and *Anopheles harrisoni* Harbach and Manguin, in Thailand. ***J. Amer. Mosquito Control Assoc.*** (in press) (เอกสารแนบ 12)

2. การนำผลงานวิจัยไปใช้ประโยชน์

การศึกษาสารเคมีที่ใช้ควบคุมยุงในประเทศไทย: งานวิจัยชิ้นนี้สนับสนุนงานวิชาการด้านการควบคุมแมลงพาหะนำโรคของกระทรวงสาธารณสุข ซึ่งกระทรวงฯ มีนโยบายให้มีการใช้สารเคมีควบคุมยุงพาหะนำโรคหลังจากได้มีการทดสอบภายในประเทศแล้ว ผู้วิจัยได้ศึกษากลไกสารเคมีที่ใช้และกำลังใช้ในการควบคุมแมลงพาหะนำโรคครบทั้ง 3 แบบ และได้เสนอข้อมูลที่เป็นประโยชน์เพื่อการพิจารณาการเลือกใช้สารเคมีเพื่อควบคุมโรค ของกระทรวงสาธารณสุข

3. การเสนอผลงานในการประชุมวิชาการนานาชาติ

YEAR 2006

1. **Chareonviriyaphap T,** Sungvornyothin S, Suwondkerd W, Manguin S, Garros C. 2006. Trophic behavior and biting cycles of two species in the Minimus Group. American Society of Tropical Medicine and Hygiene Annual Meeting 55th. 11-16 November 2006. Atlanta. GA, U.S.A (Poster presentation).

YEAR 2007

1. **Chareonviriyaphap T,** Polsomboon S, Poolprasert P, Grieco JP, Achee NL, Bangs MJ, Suwonkerd W. 2007. Movement pattern of *Anopheles dirus* into the experimental huts treated with DDT and deltamethrin. American Society of Tropical Medicine and Hygiene Annual Meeting 56th. 4-8 November 2007. Philadelphia, PA. U.S.A. (Poster presentation).

YEAR 2008

1.**Chareonviriyaphap T,** Grieco J, Achee N, Suwondkerd W, Monklangkool P. 2008. Invited speaker in the Symposium entitled *"pesticide and environment"* in the 74thAnnual Conference of the American Mosquito Control Association, Reno, Navada, USA. 2-6 March 2008 (Oral Presentation).

2.**Chareonviriyaphap T,** Poolprasert P, Suwondkerd W. 2008. Biting pattern of *Anopheles minimus* into the experimental hut treated with DDT or Deltamethrin. XXIII International Congress of Entomology 6-12 July 2008. International Convention Center, Durban, South Africa (Oral Presentation).

ภาคผนวก (reprints and manuscripts) (แนบ)

Journal of the American Mosquito Control Association, 22(2):185–191, 2006

HOW RELIABLE IS THE HUMERAL PALE SPOT FOR IDENTIFICATION OF CRYPTIC SPECIES OF THE MINIMUS COMPLEX?

SUNGSIT SUNGVORNYOTHIN,[1] CLAIRE GARROS,[2] THEERAPHAP CHAREONVIRIYAPHAP[1] AND SYLVIE MANGUIN[2,3]

ABSTRACT. The *Anopheles minimus* Complex Theobald (Diptera: Culicidae) is composed of the 3 sibling species A, C, and E. The malaria vectors *An. minimus* A and C are distributed over the Southeast Asian region, whereas species E is restricted to the Ryukyu Japanese islands. Because species A and C can be sympatric and present specific behaviors and have a role in malaria transmission, it is important to differentiate them. The literature mentioned the presence of a presector pale spot on the wing costa of *An. minimus* A, whereas species C may exhibit both presector and humeral pale spots. However, the reliability of their diagnostic power has not been established over large temporal and geographic surveys. From the analyses of 9 populations throughout Southeast Asia, including published data and field populations from 2 sites in Thailand, we showed that the wing patterns present spatial and temporal variations that make these two morphological characters unreliable for the precise identification of *An. minimus* A and C. Therefore, molecular identification remains the most efficient method to obtain an unambiguous differentiation of these 2 species. Correct species identification is essential and mandatory for any relevant study on the Minimus Complex and for the application of successful control strategies.

KEY WORDS *Anopheles minimus* Complex, morphological identification, diagnostic character, malaria, Asia

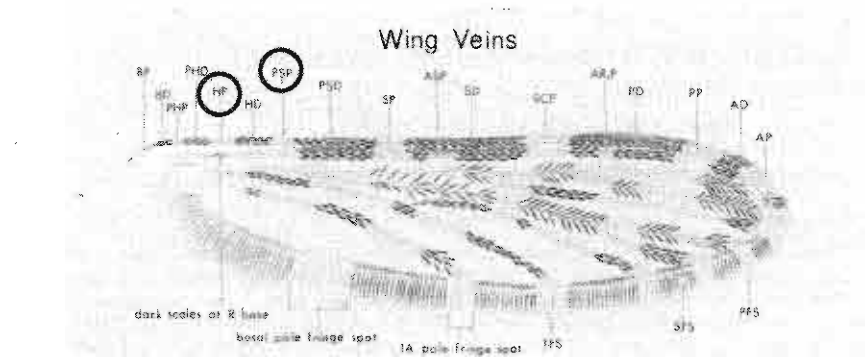
INTRODUCTION

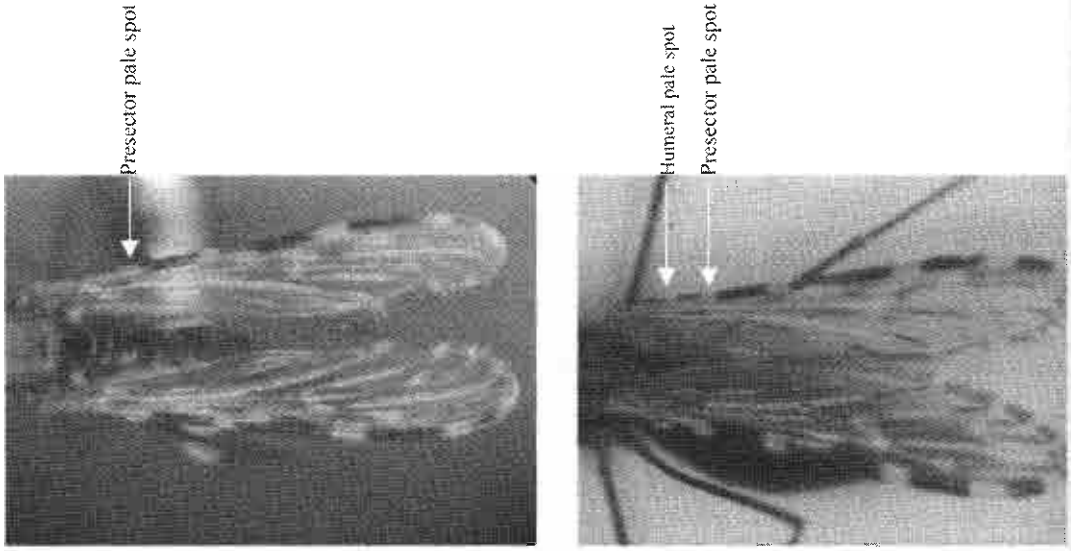
Anopheles minimus Theobald was described in 1901, and currently the Minimus Complex is composed of the 3 sibling species A, C, and E (Harbach 1994, 2004; Somboon et al. 2001). *Anopheles minimus* species A and C are widespread over the Asian continent (Green et al. 1990, Van Bortel et al. 1999, Chen et al. 2002) and can be sympatric, whereas species E is restricted to the Ryukyu islands in Japan (Somboon et al. 2001, 2005), a malaria-free region. By definition, no morphological characters exist that could clearly identify the 3 species. However, Sucharit et al. (1988) presented a potential diagnostic character that could differentiate the two species. *Anopheles minimus* A may present a wing costa with a presector pale spot (PSP phenotype), whereas *An. minimus* C may exhibit both presector pale and humeral pale spots (HP phenotype) (Fig. 1). *Anopheles minimus* E seems to be distinct from species A and C (presence of both a humeral pale spot and a pale fringe spot at the tip of vein 1A), although there is no unique character or set of characters that are peculiar to it (Somboon et al. 2001). Evidence of morphological differences between eggs of species A and C also was reported (Sucharit et al. 1995), but only colony populations were tested, which raises the question of the validity of this character in natural populations.

Several studies used the two phenotypes to identify both species (Green et al. 1990, Van Bortel et al. 1999, Chen et al. 2002). Moreover, this potential diagnostic character is routinely used in Asia during entomological field surveys when molecular identification is not feasible (Rwegoshora et al. 2002). Recently, several molecular assays were developed to facilitate the identification of both sympatric species (Sharpe et al. 1999; Van Bortel et al. 2000; Phuc et al. 2003; Garros et al. 2004a, 2004b). The reliability of the humeral spot diagnostic power being little tested over large temporal and geographic surveys, we conducted a study to assess and compare the polymorphism of this character over 9 wild populations throughout Southeast Asia. The aim of the present work was to define whether a morphological identification of *An. minimus* A or C based on these characters is reliable.

Several previous studies included both morphological and other identifications (isoenzymes or DNA-based assays). Green et al. (1990) scored females from western Thailand (Kanchanaburi Province) for the presence or absence of the humeral pale spot and compared the identifications with isozyme assays. These authors found that the majority of *An. minimus* species C had the HP phenotype and that this character may differentiate the 2 species with an error of 37%. In Japan, Somboon et al. (2001) followed the morphological variations of *An. minimus* E during 1 year considering separated males and females. He concluded that seasonal variations existed with a decrease of the presence of the pale spots during the winter. Variations were independent of sex. In northern Vietnam, Van Bortel et al. (1999) evaluated the diagnostic power of

[1] Department of Entomology, Faculty of Agriculture, Kasetsart University, Bangkok, Thailand.
[2] Institute of Research for Development, Centre of Biology and Management of Populations, Montpellier, France.
[3] To whom correspondence should be addressed.





PSP phenotype, *An. minimus* A HP phenotype, *An. minimus* C

Fig. 1. Different spots on the costa of *Anopheles* (Harrison 1980) and pictures of the 2 phenotypes (photos taken by S. S.).

the HP spot on samples from Hoa Binh Province and could not correlate the characters with the sibling species. In southern China, Chen et al. (2002) used the single-strand conformation polymorphism-polymerase chain reaction (SSCP-PCR) assay (Sharpe et al. 1999) to check the morphological identification of *An. minimus* s.l. populations from wild and colony materials. He concluded that this morphological marker was not reliable to distinguish species A from C.

To achieve this study, we considered the previous analyses of Green et al. (1990), Van Bortel et al. (1999), and Chen et al. (2002) together along with a large sample of wild *An. minimus* s.l. populations from 2 sites in Thailand.

MATERIALS AND METHODS

Study areas

The study was conducted in 2 villages each in Kanchanaburi Province, western Thailand, and in Tak Province, northern Thailand. Ban Pu Toei village in Sai Yok district, Kanchanaburi Province, is located in a mountainous area surrounded by forest (14°17N, 99°11E). A 2-m-wide slow-running stream with native vegetation along its margin is the main larval habitat of *An. minimus* s.l. (Sucharit et al. 1988, Green et al. 1990, Chareonviriyaphap et al. 2003). The second site, Ban Nam Dip village in Mae Sot district, Tak Province, is surrounded by a rice field on the east and by a forest on the west

(16°41N, 98°41E). There is a 3-m-wide running stream bordered by a variety of plants all along its margins.

Mosquito collections

In total, 6 populations from different collection methods were obtained. Five populations were from Kanchanaburi Province, namely, TKM, TKi04, TKo04, TKc04, and TKo03; and 1 population was from Tak Province (TT) (Table 1).

TKM population was collected as larvae and pupae in September 2003 by 2 collectors that sampled along the margins of the slow-running stream. After emergence of the adults in the laboratory, only males were kept to assess variability among them.

TKi04 population was obtained from indoor human landing collections made by 2 collectors from 1800 to 0600 h, with an hourly capture period of 45- and 15-min break, during 3 consecutive nights per month from January to August 2004.

TKo04 population was collected by 2 collectors in the same manner as for TKi04, but outdoors from 1800 to 0600 h, 10 m away from the house where indoor landing collection was made from January to August 2004.

TKc04 population was collected from an animal shelter during 3 consecutive nights per month from January to August 2004. Collections were made on 2 cows during 15 min each hour from 1800 to 0600 h.

TKo03 population was collected outdoors by 3 collectors, sitting near the slow-running stream at Ban Pu Toei village in Sai Yok district, Kanchanaburi Province, in August 2003. Collections were made from 1800 to 2200 h during 3 consecutive nights.

TT population is the only population collected at Ban Nam Dip village, Tak Province, in June and August 2003, during 3 consecutive nights each month, by 2 collectors sitting approx. 20 m away from a house.

Morphological identification

All mosquitoes were kept alive after the collections and subjected to species identification the next day in the laboratory (Department of Entomology, Kasetsart University, Thailand) by using the morphological keys of Peyton and Scanlon (1966) and Rattanarithikul and Punthusiri (1994). Specimens belonging to *An. minimus* s.l. were identified as species A if the PSP phenotype was present and as species C if the HP phenotype was present (Fig. 1).

Molecular identification

Specimens of *An. minimus* s.l. were individually DNA extracted according to the procedure of Collins et al. (1987). Molecular identification was done using the allele-specific PCR (AS-PCR) assay of Garros et al. (2004a). To check misidentifications

Table 1. Population characteristics.[1]

Population code	Country, locality	Collection date and methods	Sex	*n*	Molecular identification	Reference
TKM	Thailand, Kanchanaburi Province	September 2003, immature collection	M	37	AS-PCR	Present work
TKi04		January–August 2004, monthly indoor human landing collections	F	50		
TKo04		January–August 2004, monthly outdoor human landing collections	F	102		
TKc04		January–August 2004, monthly cattle collections	F	121		
TKo03		Aug. 2003, outdoor human landing collection	F	63		
TT	Thailand, Tak Province	June and August 2003, outdoor human landing collections	F	27		
Total				400		
TG	Thailand, Kanchanaburi Province	1984 and 1987, human landing, cattle, and immature collections	F	263	Isozyme	Green et al. 1990
VVB	Vietnam, Hoa Binh Province	June–November 1995, indoor and outdoor human landing, cattle, and indoor resting collections	F	911		Van Bortel et al. 1999
CC	China, several localities in southern China	July–September 2000, August–September 2001, human landing, cattle, and immature collections	M	256	SSCP-PCR	Chen et al. 2002
Grand total				1,830		

[1] The population codes are as follows: C, China; T, Thailand; V, Vietnam; K, Kanchanaburi Province; T, Tak Province; i, indoor human landing collection; o, outdoor human landing collection; c, cattle collection. The last 2 numbers correspond to the collection year. For TG, VVB, and CC populations, the last letter(s) is for the first author. Sex: M, male; F, female.

with the other species of the Minimus Group (*Anopheles aconitus, Anopheles pampanai,* or *Anopheles varuna*), specific primers of all 5 species were multiplexed.

Data analysis

To test the reliability of the presence/absence of the HP spot for a clear identification of each species of the Minimus Complex, we used biomedical tests (Altman 1991), which allowed us to evaluate the diagnostic power of the morphological characters. Several values provide insight into the reliability of the test. Sensitivity and specificity were calculated by comparing the observed test outcome with the outcome of the gold standard, i.e., the molecular identification. Another way to characterize a diagnostic test was to calculate the proportion of correctly classified individuals as an index of validity (Iv). The Iv is the probability of agreement between the molecular and the morphological identifications. The positive predictive value (PPV) provides the probability of having an *An. minimus* C specimen if the HP phenotype is present. There is a corresponding negative predictive value (NPV) predicting the probability of rightly identifying *An. minimus* A if the PSP phenotype is present.

RESULTS

In total, 400 mosquitoes were DNA extracted and identified with both morphological and molecular methods (Table 1). Only 1 specimen was morphologically determined as *An. minimus* A, whereas it was molecularly identified as *An. varuna*; therefore, it was deleted from the analysis. The data sets of 3 publications were used as references (Green et al. 1990, Van Bortel et al. 1999, Chen et al. 2002), representing an additional sample of 1,430 *An. minimus* s.l., for a total of 1,830 specimens. All the indexes were calculated and are presented in Table 2.

It is noteworthy that all the specimens (n = 37) of the male population (TKM) from Kanchanaburi Province were misidentified, leading to a null Iv. They were all initially identified as species A but were found as species C with the molecular assay. For the other populations, the index of validity ranged from 0.543 (CC population) to 0.961 (TKo04 population), showing a high probability of agreement (Iv > 0.9) between the molecular and morphological identification for the TKi04 and TKo04 populations. The PPV was maximum (PPV = 1) for the 3 populations TKi04, TKo04, and TKc04, indicating that all the *An. minimus* C of these populations had the HP phenotype. The PPV ranged from 0.690 (CC population) to 0.976 (TKo03 population) for the 5 remaining populations. The NPV, indicating the correct identifications of *An. minimus* A when the PSP phenotype is present, fluctuated between 0.283 (TG population) and 0.667 (VVB population), with a null value for

Table 2. Identification results and indexes.[1]

Population code	Morphological identification	Molecular identification		Specificity	Sensitivity	Iv	PPV	NPV
		Species C	Species A					
TKM	C	0	0	xx	0	0	xx	xx
	A	37	0					
TKi04	C	43	0	1	0.915	0.920	1	0.429
	A	4	3					
TKo04	C	92	0	1	0.958	0.961	1	0.600
	A	4	6					
TKc04	C	89	0	1	0.840	0.860	1	0.469
	A	17	15					
TKo03	C	40	1	0.875	0.727	0.746	0.976	0.318
	A	15	7					
TT	C	23	1	0	0.885	0.852	0.958	0
	A	3	0					
TG	C	131	5	0.878	0.590	0.635	0.963	0.283
	A	91	36					
VVB	C	26	6	0.990	0.082	0.672	0.813	0.667
	A	293	586					
CC	C	20	9	0.930	0.156	0.543	0.690	0.524
	A	108	119					
					Mean	0.774 ± 0.148	0.880 ± 0.125	0.470 ± 0.140

the TT population. This extreme value was most likely due to the low number of identified specimens ($n = 27$). The mean probability of having a correct identification of *An. minimus* A based on the PSP phenotype (mean NPV = 0.47) is significantly lower (Table 2) than the mean probability of carrying a correct identification for *An. minimus* C based on the presence of the HP phenotype (mean PPV = 0.88) ($P < 0.01$).

The PPV was not significantly different when considering the 4 populations collected in the Kanchanaburi Province in 2003 and 2004 (TKo03, TKi04, TKo04, and TKc04) (Table 3). No statistical difference was noted between the PPVs of the 3 collection methods used in Kanchanaburi Province. Therefore, the HP phenotype is not linked to the trophic behavior. The TG population, collected in 1984 and 1987 (Green et al. 1990), was not different from the 5 populations collected in Thailand (the 4 latter populations and TT). This finding may indicate that there are little temporal variations in the HP phenotype in this region. However, the PPV of the TT population (Tak Province) was significantly different from the PPVs of TKo04 and TKo03 populations (Kanchanaburi Province), all collected by outdoor human landing. Moreover, the PPV of the Vietnam (VVB) and China (CC) populations were significantly different from all the other populations, except VVB with TT and CC. These differences may represent spatial variations of the phenotypes.

The NPV was not significantly different between the 3 collecting methods in Kanchanaburi Province (TKi04, TKo04, and TKc04) (Table 3). As well as the HP phenotype, the PSP phenotype does not seem to be linked to the trophic behavior. Significant differences between the NPV of the TG population (collected in 1984 and 1987) and TKi04, TKo04, and TKc04 populations (collected in 2004); and TKo03 (collected in 2003) and TKo04 revealed temporal variations of the PSP phenotype but not between the TG and TKo03. Large spatial variations of the PSP phenotype were noted between the VVB and CC populations and between these 2 populations and the Thai populations.

Table 3. Significance test for the positive predictive (PPV, top) and the negative predictive (NPV, bottom) values.[1]

	TKM	TKi04	TKo04	TKc04	TKo03	TT	TG	VVB	CC
TKM		x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x
TKi04	x		ns	ns	ns	ns	ns	$P < 0.05$[2]	$P < 0.05$
TKo04	x	ns		ns	ns	$P < 0.05$	ns	$P < 0.05$	$P < 0.05$
TKc04	x	ns	ns		ns	ns	ns	$P < 0.05$	$P < 0.05$
TKo03	x	ns	$P < 0.05$	ns		$P < 0.05$	ns	$P < 0.05$	$P < 0.05$
TT	x	$P < 0.05$	$P < 0.05$	$P < 0.05$	$P < 0.05$		ns	ns	$P < 0.05$
TG	x	$P < 0.05$	$P < 0.05$	$P < 0.05$	ns	$P < 0.05$		$P < 0.05$	$P < 0.05$
VVB	x	$P < 0.05$	ns	$P < 0.05$	$P < 0.05$	$P < 0.05$	$P < 0.05$		ns
CC	x	ns	ns	ns	$P < 0.05$	$P < 0.05$	$P < 0.05$	$P < 0.05$	

[1] Population codes are as explained in footnote to Table 1.
[2] $P < 0.05$, differ significantly; ns, not significantly different by Kruskall–Wallis test; x, not applicable.

DISCUSSION

Precise identification of anopheline mosquitoes is essential for a better understanding of their potential role in malaria transmission as well as for improving the effectiveness of vector control strategies. Molecular identification assays are really useful tools because they allow rapid and easy identification of numerous mosquitoes in one-shot PCR reaction. However, molecular laboratories are not always available, and chemicals and consumables represent an important budget, especially when a large number of specimens need to be identified. Therefore, the presence of a diagnostic morpholog-

ical character is very important and useful for rapid identification in the field.

Our 2 collecting sites of *An. minimus* s.l. in Thailand were in sympatric areas of both species, in which species C predominated. It will be interesting to add to the data set populations where species C is rare or absent.

Excluding the TKM population, 86.8% in total of the *An. minimus* s.l. were correctly identified, with a high probability (0.880) of identifying *An. minimus* C correctly but a low probability (0.470) of identifying *An. minimus* A correctly, based on the 2 PSP and HP phenotypes. Green et al. (1990) obtained 63% correct identifications and Van Bortel et al. (1999) a higher percentage (67%). Therefore, even if the HP phenotype seems to be present in *An. minimus* C with high reliability, this phenotype also may be present in *An. minimus* A, with high spatial variations. Based on these results, and in agreement with Chen et al. (2002), we suggest that the PSP phenotype should not be used to identify the species of the Minimus Complex. Moreover, the phenotype HP is also present in *An. aconitus, Anopheles jeyporiensis,* and *An. pampanai* (Harrison 1980), species of the Minimus Group (Harbach 1994, 2004). Because the 5 species are very similar, especially at the adult stage, morphological identification based on this polymorphic character will lead to misidentifications. Unpublished data on a large morphological screening (Harbach and Manh, personal communication) revealed that no morphological characters are available to distinguish *An. minimus* A from species C.

Natural populations live under different climates, raising the problem of the influence of temperature on phenotypes. This link has already been revealed in other natural populations of dipterans (Katz and Foley 1993, Dombeck and Jaenike 2004) and anopheline species (Le Sueur and Sharp 1991, Le Sueur et al. 1992). Altitudinal or latitudinal clines were demonstrated (Karan et al. 1998, 2000; Gibert et al. 2004). Our results exhibited spatial variation within the Thai populations from Kanchanaburi and Tak Provinces and among the populations of the 3 countries (China, Thailand, and Vietnam), which may reflect different ecological and climatic conditions. The divergence is less marked when closed populations are compared, especially for the HP phenotype. The relative high homogeneity of the populations in Kanchanaburi over the 2 years studied could be explained by a relative climatic stability of the environment in which the site is localized. The function and role of the wing spots are unknown. They might play a role in 1) camouflage, 2) communication and recognition between and within species, or 3) protection against solar radiation. Regardless, the morphological variation suggests response to local conditions.

Moreover, several studies have suggested the influence of seasonality on the color patterns observed on *Anopheles* adults. Davis (1928), working on the *Nyssorhynchus* species in South America, concluded that melanism was correlated to seasons, with darker patterns being dominant during colder months. This relationship also was confirmed by Le Sueur and Sharp (1991) on *Anopheles merus.* In the Afrotropical region, Leeson (1930), Gillies (1963), and Service (1964) also concluded that the dark or pale scaling on wing veins may be governed by climatic changes linked to the seasons. In India, climatic variants of *Anopheles fluviatilis* s.l. also were found during the cool season (Rahman et al. 1960). In northern Thailand, Harrison (1980) observed that adults of *An. aconitus* and *An. minimus* s.l. were darker during the cool season (November–January). More specifically for *An. minimus* s.l., a color cline over Southeast Asia was stated, with a darkening trend for the northern latitudes. This finding also was supported by Liu et al. (1959). Harrison (1980) proposed that the temperature of the breeding sites may influence the morphological traits. Recently, Van Bortel et al. (1999) noted a change in the relative importance of the different morphotypes in each of the *An. minimus* species during the study period (from wet to cool dry season). In Thailand, 3 periods are recognized: from late November to early February with cool and dry weather, from February to May with hot and dry weather, and from June to November with the rainy season. Unfortunately, it was not possible to test this hypothesis either with our samples or with the samples of Green et al. (1990) (collected in January 1984 and May–June 1987) because the data were pooled.

Green et al. (1990) and Van Bortel et al. (1999) checked the morphological identifications with an isozyme assay (Green et al. 1990), whereas Chen et al. (2002) used the SSCP-PCR (Sharpe et al. 1999). These techniques presented potential reading errors, which also could explain significant differences among the populations.

In agreement with Chen et al. (2002), we concluded that the wing spot patterns present variation that makes them unreliable and unsuitable as diagnostic characters to clearly identify both species A and C of the Minimus Complex. For such cryptic species, where no reliable morphological character is diagnostic, molecular identification remains mandatory and a more appropriate and robust method to obtain an unambiguous differentiation.

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

This investigation received financial support from the International Master Program (Kasetsart University, French Embassy, Thailand and Institute of Research for Development), the Thailand Research Funds, and the Kasetsart University Research and Development Institute.

REFERENCES CITED

Altman DG. 1991. *Some common problems in medical research. Practical statistics for medical research.* London: Chapman & Hall.

Chareonviriyaphap T, Prabaripai A, Bangs MJ, Aum-Aung B. 2003. Seasonal abundance and blood feeding activity of *Anopheles minimus* Theobald (Diptera: Culicidae) in Thailand. *J Med Entomol* 40:876–881.

Chen B, Harbach RE, Butlin RK. 2002. Molecular and morphological studies on the *Anopheles minimus* group of mosquitoes in southern China: taxonomic review, distribution and malaria vector status. *Med Vet Entomol* 16:253–265.

Collins FH, Mendez MA, Rasmussen MO, Mehaffey PC, Besansky NJ, Finnerty V. 1987. A ribosomal RNA gene probe differentiates member species of the *Anopheles gambiae* complex. *Am J Trop Med Hyg* 37:37–41.

Davis NC. 1928. A consideration of variability in the *Nyssorhynchus* group of the genus *Anopheles*. *Am J Hyg* 8:539–563.

Dombeck I, Jaenike J. 2004. Ecological genetics of abdominal pigmentation in *Drosophila falleni*: a pleiotropic link to nematode parasitism. *Int J Org Evol* 58:587–596.

Garros C, Koekemoer LL, Coetzee M, Coosemans M, Manguin S. 2004a. A single multiplex assay to identify major malaria vectors within the African *Anopheles funestus* and the Oriental *An. minimus* groups. *Am J Trop Med Hyg* 70:583–590.

Garros C, Koekemoer LL, Kamau L, Awolola TS, Van Bortel W, Coetzee M, Coosemans M, Manguin S. 2004b. Restriction fragment length polymorphism method for the identification of major African and Asian malaria vectors within the *Anopheles funestus* and *An. minimus* groups. *Am J Trop Med Hyg* 70:260–265.

Gibert P, Capy P, Imasheva A, Moreteau B, Morin JP, Petavy G, David JR. 2004. Comparative analysis of morphological traits among *Drosophila melanogaster* and *D. simulans*: genetic variability, clines and phenotypic plasticity. *Genetica* 120:165–179.

Gillies MT. 1963. A note on the identification of *Anopheles rivulorum* Leeson (Diptera: Culicidae). *Proc R Entomol Soc Lond B* 32:86–88.

Green CA, Gass RF, Munstermann LE, Baimai V. 1990. Population-genetic evidence for two species in *Anopheles minimus* in Thailand. *Med Vet Entomol* 4:25–34.

Harbach RE. 1994. Review of the internal classification of the genus *Anopheles* (Diptera: Culicidae): the foundation for comparative systematics and phylogenetic research. *Bull Entomol Res* 84:331–342.

Harbach RE. 2004. The classification of genus *Anopheles* (Diptera: Culicidae): a working hypothesis of phylogenetic relationships. *Bull Entomol Res* 94:537–553.

Harrison BA. 1980. The *Myzomyia* Series of *Anopheles* (*Cellia*) in Thailand, with emphasis on intra-interspecific variations (Diptera: Culicidae). Medical entomology studies -XIII. *Contr Am Entomol Inst* 17:1–195.

Karan D, Dubey S, Moreteau B, Parkash R, David JR. 2000. Geographical clines for quantitative traits in natural populations of a tropical drosophilid: *Zaprionus indianus*. *Genetica* 108:91–100.

Karan D, Munjal AK, Gibert P, Moreteau B, Parkash R, David JR. 1998. Latitudinal clines for morphometrical traits in *Drosophila kikkawai*: a study of natural populations from the Indian subcontinent. *Genet Res* 71:31–38.

Katz AJ, Foley TA. 1993. Effect of temperature on frequencies of spots in *Drosophila* wing-spot assay. *Environ Mol Mutagen* 22:54–58.

Le Sueur D, Sharp BL. 1991. Temperature-dependent variation in the head capsule width and wing length of *Anopheles merus* Dönitz: implications for anopheline taxonomy. *Med Vet Entomol* 5:55–62.

Le Sueur D, Sharp BL, Appleton CC. 1992. Dark-scaled areas on adult *Anopheles* mosquitoes are selectively affected by temperature-related size variation. *Med Vet Entomol* 6:396–398.

Leeson HS. 1930. Variations in the wing ornamentation of *Anopheles funestus* Giles. *Bull Entomol Res* 21:421–425.

Liu LC, Fang CC, Hu MH. 1959. Study on the forms of *Anopheles minimus* Theobald, 1901. *Acta Entomol Sin* 9:154–160.

Peyton EL, Scanlon JE. 1966. *Illustrated key to the female* Anopheles *mosquitoes of Thailand.* Bangkok, Thailand: U.S. Army Med Component South East Asia Treaty Organization.

Phuc HK, Ball AJ, Son L, Hanh NV, Tu ND, Lien NG, Verardi A, Townson H. 2003. Multiplex PCR assay for malaria vector *Anopheles minimus* and four related species in the Myzomyia Series from Southeast Asia. *Med Vet Entomol* 17:423–428.

Rahman J, Singh MV, Singh NN. 1960. A note on the study of the morphology, prevalence, and host preference of an ecocline of *An. fluviatilis* in Nainital Tarai (UP). *Bull Nat Soc Indian Malariol* 8:137–142.

Rattanarithikul R, Punthusiri P. 1994. Illustrated keys to the medically important mosquitoes of Thailand. *Southeast Asian J Trop Med Public Health* 25:1–66.

Rwegoshora RT, Sharpe RG, Baisley KJ, Kittayapong P. 2002. Biting behavior and seasonal variation in the abundance of *Anopheles minimus* species A and C in Thailand. *Southeast Asian J Trop Med Public Health* 33:694–701.

Service MW. 1964. An analysis of individual and seasonal variations occurring in the wing ornamentation of *Anopheles* (*Cellia*) *funestus* Giles (Diptera: Culicidae). *Proc R Entomol Soc Lond B* 33:139–143.

Sharpe RG, Hims MM, Harbach RE, Butlin RK. 1999. PCR-based methods for identification of species of the *Anopheles minimus* group: allele-specific amplification and single-strand conformation polymorphism. *Med Vet Entomol* 13:265–273.

Somboon P, Tongwat D, Choochote W, Walton C, Takagi M. 2005. Crossing experiments of *Anopheles minimus* species C and putative species E. *J Am Mosq Control Assoc* 21:5–9.

Somboon P, Walton C, Sharpe RG, Higa Y, Tuno N, Tsuda Y, Takagi M. 2001. Evidence for a new sibling species of *Anopheles minimus* from the Ryukyu Archipelago, Japan. *J Am Mosq Control Assoc* 17:98–113.

Sucharit S, Komalamisra N, Leemingsawat S, Apiwathnasorn C, Thongrungkiat S. 1988. Population genetic studies on the *Anopheles minimus* complex in Thailand. *Southeast Asian J Trop Med Public Health* 19:717–723.

Sucharit S, Surathinh K, Chaisri U, Thongrungkiat S, Samang Y. 1995. New evidence for the differed characters of *Anopheles minimus* species complex. *Mosq Borne Dis Bull* 12:1–6.

Van Bortel W, Trung HD, Manh ND, Roelants P, Verle P, Coosemans M. 1999. Identification of two species within the *Anopheles minimus* complex in northern Vietnam and their behavioural divergences. *Trop Med Int Health* 4:257–265.

Van Bortel W, Trung HD, Roelants P, Harbach RE, Backeljau T, Coosemans M. 2000. Molecular identification of *Anopheles minimus s.l.* beyond distinguishing the members of the species complex. *Insect Mol Biol* 9: 335–340.

Influence of nutritional and physiological status on behavioral responses of *Aedes aegypti* (Diptera: Culicidae) to deltamethrin and cypermethrin

Theeraphap Chareonviriyaphap[✉1], Monthathip Kongmee[1], Michael J. Bangs[2], Sunaiyana Sathantriphop[1], Vithee Meunworn[1], Atchariya Parbaripai[3], Wannapa Suwonkerd[4], and Pongthep Akratanakul[1,5]

[1]*Department of Entomology, Faculty of Agriculture, Kasetsart University, Bangkok 10900, Thailand*
[3]*U.S. Naval Medical Research Unit No. 2, Jl. Percetakan Negara 29, Jakarta 10560, Indonesia*
[3]*Division of Computer and Biostatistics, Faculty of Liberal Arts and Science, Kasetsart University, Kampheangsean, Nakhonphatom 73140, Thailand*
[4]*Center of Vector Borne Diseases, Department of Disease Control, Ministry of Public Health, Nontaburi 11000, Thailand*
[5]*Center of Agricultural and Biotechnology, Kasestart University, Bangkok 10900, Thailand*

Received 12 September 2005; Accepted 13 November 2005

ABSTRACT: Excito-repellency responses of *Aedes aegypti* (L.) exposed to deltamethrin and cypermethrin were assessed using an excito-repellency test system. Contact irritancy and non-contact repellency assays compared non-bloodfed (unfed) parous (post-gravid), nulliparous, early blood-fed, late blood-fed, sugar-fed, and unmated female mosquitoes for behavioral responses based on nutritional and physiological conditions at the time of testing. Rates of escape during contact exposure with either compound were most pronounced in parous mosquitoes, followed by unmated mosquitoes, when compared to other conditional states. Significantly higher numbers of parous females also escaped from control chambers compared to other cohorts ($P < 0.05$). Irritability of blood- and sugar-fed mosquitoes was noticeably suppressed. We conclude that nutritional and physiological conditions (including age) of mosquitoes at the time of testing can significantly influence behavioral responses (excito-repellency) to insecticides. The findings indicate that whether due to chronological age, nutrition, physiological state, or innate (circadian) activity patterns, careful consideration must be given to the selection of appropriate conditioned mosquitoes for testing. ***Journal of Vector Ecology* 31 (1): 89-101. 2006**

Keyword Index: *Aedes aegypti*, excito-repellency, behavior, deltamethrin, cypermethrin.

INTRODUCTION

Dengue hemorrhagic fever is one of the most serious viral illnesses of humans, occurring worldwide in many tropical/subtropical regions and placing 50-100 million people at risk of serious infection each year (Gubler 1997). The primary vector is the day-biting mosquito, *Aedes (Stegomyia) aegypti* (L.), an eusynanthropic mosquito that typically breeds in and around human habitation and seeks blood primarily from humans. Prevention and control of dengue transmission still relies heavily on control of the vector's preferred larval habitats. Elimination or resource availability management ("source reduction") of larval habitats has been the most common approach to vector control but remains an expensive endeavor that is difficult to sustain without large budgets, commitment, and active community participation (Gubler 1997). Adult vector control using insecticides applied as transitory space sprays, usually in direct response to dengue outbreaks, has been commonly used in and around homes for decades and is believed to be an important contributor of insecticide resistance in house-haunting mosquitoes like *Ae. aegypti*.

Although some populations of *Ae. aegypti* in Thailand have been found to be physiologically resistant to several synthetic compounds (Chareonviriyaphap et al. 1999, Somboon et al. 2003), the true impact of resistance on vector control and disease transmission has not been adequately clarified (WHO 1992, Kongmee et al. 2004). Apart from the toxicological action, many synthetic pyrethroids have been shown to have irritant or repellent properties to insects (Threlkeld 1985). Most reports have focused on the excito-repellency properties of DDT and synthetic pyrethroids against *Anopheles* species (Coosemans and Sales 1977, Pell et al. 1989, Roberts et al. 2000, Chareonviriyaphap et al. 1997, 2001). Relatively little interest has been paid to behavioral responses of *Ae. aegypti* exposed to insecticides (Kennedy 1947, Lal et al. 1965, Moore 1977) and only one study has described the two principal types of behavioral responses, irritancy and repellency (Kongmee et al. 2004) in this species using a standardized excito-repellency test chamber and analysis (Roberts et al. 1997, Chareonviriyaphap et al. 2002). The influence of nutritional and physiological conditions on behavioral responses of *Ae. aegypti* during exposure to insecticides has not been investigated (Sungvornyothin et al. 2001), thus forming the objective of this study. The excito-repellency response of *Ae. aegypti* to deltamethrin and cypermethrin was determined by directly comparing the numbers of female mosquitoes escaping from test chambers following exposure to synthetic pyrethroids under controlled

laboratory conditions.

MATERIALS AND METHODS

Mosquito populations

A colony of *Chiangmai* population was established from larvae and pupae from Pang Mai Daeng Village, Mae Taeng District, Chiangmai Province (14° 15' N, 99° 17' E) in August 2004. The colony was kept at the Department of Entomology, Faculty of Agriculture, Kasetsart University, Bangkok, Thailand. The F1-F3 generations were used for excito-repellency (ER) tests.

A colony of *Kanchanaburi* population was established from larvae and pupae collected from Pu Teuy Village, Sai Yok District, Kanchanaburi Province (14° 17' N, 99° 11'E) in September 2004, and kept at the Department of Entomology, Kasetsart University. The F1-F3 generations were used for ER tests.

Mosquito rearing and conditioning

Colonization of *Aedes aegypti* from field collections followed established methods (Kongmee et al. 2004) with only minor modifications to meet testing requirements. All life stages were maintained under insectary conditions before, during, and following testing. Larval and adult insects were kept under a 12:12 light:dark photoperiod regime. Adults were provided cotton pads soaked with 10% sucrose solution from the first day of emergence. Adults were held in 30 cm^3 screen-meshed cages. Depending on required experimental conditions, female mosquitoes were permitted to have a blood meal (live hamster) on the third or fourth day post-emergence. Two days post-blood feeding, oviposition dishes were placed in the cage for gravid females to deposit eggs.

Six different nutritional and physiological conditions of female mosquitoes of varying ages were used in this study. Cohorts included: *Parous* (mated) females blood-fed on live hamsters on day 3, held for 3 days until oviposition, and then held for an additional 3 days with only water provided before testing (between 8 and 9-days-old). *Nulliparous* (mated) mosquitoes were denied blood and sugar, provided water only, and were 2 to 3-days-old at the time of testing. *Early blood-fed* and *Late blood-fed* mosquitoes were 4-days and 6-days-old, respectively. Only fully blood-fed mosquitoes were used. *Sugar-fed* (10% sucrose only) mosquitoes were 3 to 4-days-old at testing. *Unmated* females were obtained by placing individual pupae in separate containers until emergence, after which female adults were segregated into all-female cages until testing. Infertile females were provided water only and were 3 to 4 days of age at the time of testing. All six conditioned cohorts were kept separate before, during, and after testing.

Insecticides

Two synthetic pyrethroid insecticides were used in excito-repellency assays: Deltamethrin [(S)-alpha-cyano-3-phenoxybenzyl (1R,3R)-3-(2,2-dibromovinyl)-2,2-dimethyl cyclopropane carboxylate] (85% purity) provided by Bayer, Thailand, and cypermethrin [RS-alpha-cyano-3-phenoxybenzyl (1RS,3RS;1RS,3SR)-3-(2,2-dichlorovinyl)-2,2- dimethylcyclopropanecarboxylate] (87% purity) supplied by Ladda Company, Thailand.

Insecticide papers

Test papers (27.5 x 35.5 cm^2) were chemically impregnated using World Health Organization (WHO 1998) recommended diagnostic concentrations of deltamethrin (0.05%) and cypermethrin (0.5%). For behavioral avoidance assays, operational field doses of deltamethrin (0.02g/m^2) and cypermethrin (0.5 g/m^2) for *Ae. aegypti* were used (WHO 1998). Treated papers were prepared by the Center for Vaccine Development, Institute of Science and Technology for Research and Development, Mahidol University, Salaya District, Nakhonpathom Province, Thailand, according to specification (WHO 1996). All insecticide papers were treated at the rate of 2.75 ml insecticide solution per 180 cm^2 surface area. Control papers were treated with acetone (solvent) plus silicone oil.

Insecticide susceptibility test

The susceptibility of each population to each insecticide at the concentrations indicated were assessed by exposing unfed, 3-5-d-old female mosquitoes to insecticide-treated test papers following standard testing procedures and exposure times (WHO 1998). For each test, five test cylinders (two controls and three treatments) were used. Control cylinders contained filter paper impregnated with solvent and carrier; treatments contained paper impregnated with the diagnostic concentration of insecticide and solvent. Twenty-five mosquitoes were introduced into each cylinder for 1 h. Mosquitoes were then transferred to holding containers, and a 10% sucrose solution was provided. Mortalities were recorded at 24 h. Each test was replicated four times.

Behavioral tests

The test system used in this study is described in detail by Chareonviriyaphap et al. (2002). A complete test required four separate chambers; two pairs of treatment and control chambers, respectively. All tests were conducted between 0800 to 1630 h under natural conditions of temperature and relative humidity (range 27-32° C and 50-75% relative humidity). Two different strains of six different conditioned cohorts each were used in this study: parous, nulliparous, late blood-fed, early blood-fed, sugar-fed, and unmated mosquitoes of varying ages. All trial sets were replicated at least three times.

The general test procedures described by Kongmee et al. (2004) were followed with only minor modifications to meet experimental protocol. Twenty-five mosquitoes were carefully introduced into each of four chambers using a mechanical aspirator. A receiving cage (20 x 27 x 24 cm paper box) was connected to the exit portal for collecting mosquitoes that escaped. Mosquitoes were allowed a 3-min resting period to adjust to the darkened inside of the test chamber before the escape funnel was opened and the observation period begun. Numbers of mosquitoes escaping from the chambers into the receiving cage were recorded at 1-min intervals for 30 min. The number of dead or moribund (knockdown) specimens,

Table 1. Mean susceptibility of two strains of *Ae. aegypti* at diagnostic concentrations of deltamethrin and cypermethrin.

Strain of *Ae. aegypti*	Deltamethrin		Cypermethrin	
	No. Tested	% Mortality	No. Tested	% Mortality
Chiangmai	300	180 (60)	300	120 (40)
Kanchanaburi	300	300 (100)	300	45 (15)

either remaining inside the chamber or those escaping to the receiving cage, were recorded separately for treated and control chambers. All live mosquitoes in or escaped were collected, provided sucrose solution, and held in separate containers to record mortality over a 24-h post-exposure period.

Data analysis

Kaplan-Meier survival analysis was used to examine the excito-repellency data collected at 1-min intervals (Roberts et al. 1997). Survival analysis was used to derive escape time (ET) percentage estimates (in min) for the different insecticides and conditions of test mosquitoes. A log-rank method was used to compare the patterns of escape behavior between the two mosquito populations and various nutritional and physiological conditions (Mantel and Haenzel 1959). Statistical significance was set at 0.05 level of probability.

RESULTS

The percent mortality of adult *Ae. aegypti* at the single diagnostic dosage is given in Table 1. Both populations showed partial resistance to either deltamethrin or cypermethrin, or both. *Chiangmai* demonstrated 60% and 40% mortality following standard exposure times to deltamethrin and cypermethrin, respectively. Deltamethrin produced 100% mortality in *Kanchanaburi* (complete susceptibility); whereas cypermethrin resulted in only 15% death.

There were marked escape patterns of *Ae. aegypti* after contact with either of the two chemicals as compared to control and noncontact trials and regardless of physiological or nutritional condition at the time of the test ($P < 0.05$). In all cases, no significant differences in escape patterns were found between non-contact trials and paired controls ($P > 0.05$). Among the controls, significantly high numbers of post-gravid (parous) mosquitoes departed untreated chambers ($P < 0.05$) compared to other conditioned cohorts (e.g., *Kanchanaburi* 55-61% control mosquitoes escaped within 30 min). However, there was significant difference in escape patterns between contact and control trials for parous females ($P<0.05$). In general, mortality of escaped mosquitoes was less with deltamethrin vs. cypermethrin (Tables 2 and 3). Relatively low numbers of mosquitoes escaped in noncontact trials exposed to either compound (data not shown).

Table 2 shows contact escape responses and percent

Table 2. Percent mortality of parous, nulliparous, late blood-fed, early blood-fed, sugar-fed, and unmated *Ae. aegypti* (Kanchanaburi) after contact with deltamethrin and cypermethrin.

Insecticide	Number				% Mortality			
	Treatment		Control		Treatment		Control	
	#	%esc	#	%esc	Esc	Rem	Esc	Rem
Deltamethrin								
Parous	71	65	69	55	9	11	0	0
Nulliparous	100	31	100	8	2	0	0	0
Late blood-fed	100	24	100	1	0	0	0	0
Early blood-fed	100	18	100	5	0	1	0	0
Sugar-fed	100	21	98	0	1	5	0	0
Unmated	100	47	98	2	0	1	0	0
Cypermethrin								
Parous	92	85	99	61	16	3	0	0
Nulliparous	97	43	98	1	2	8	0	0
Late blood-fed	99	23	100	1	5	16	0	0
Early blood-fed	100	13	97	3	2	19	0	0
Sugar-fed	97	24	99	4	1	4	0	0
Unmated	75	45	73	10	3	9	0	0

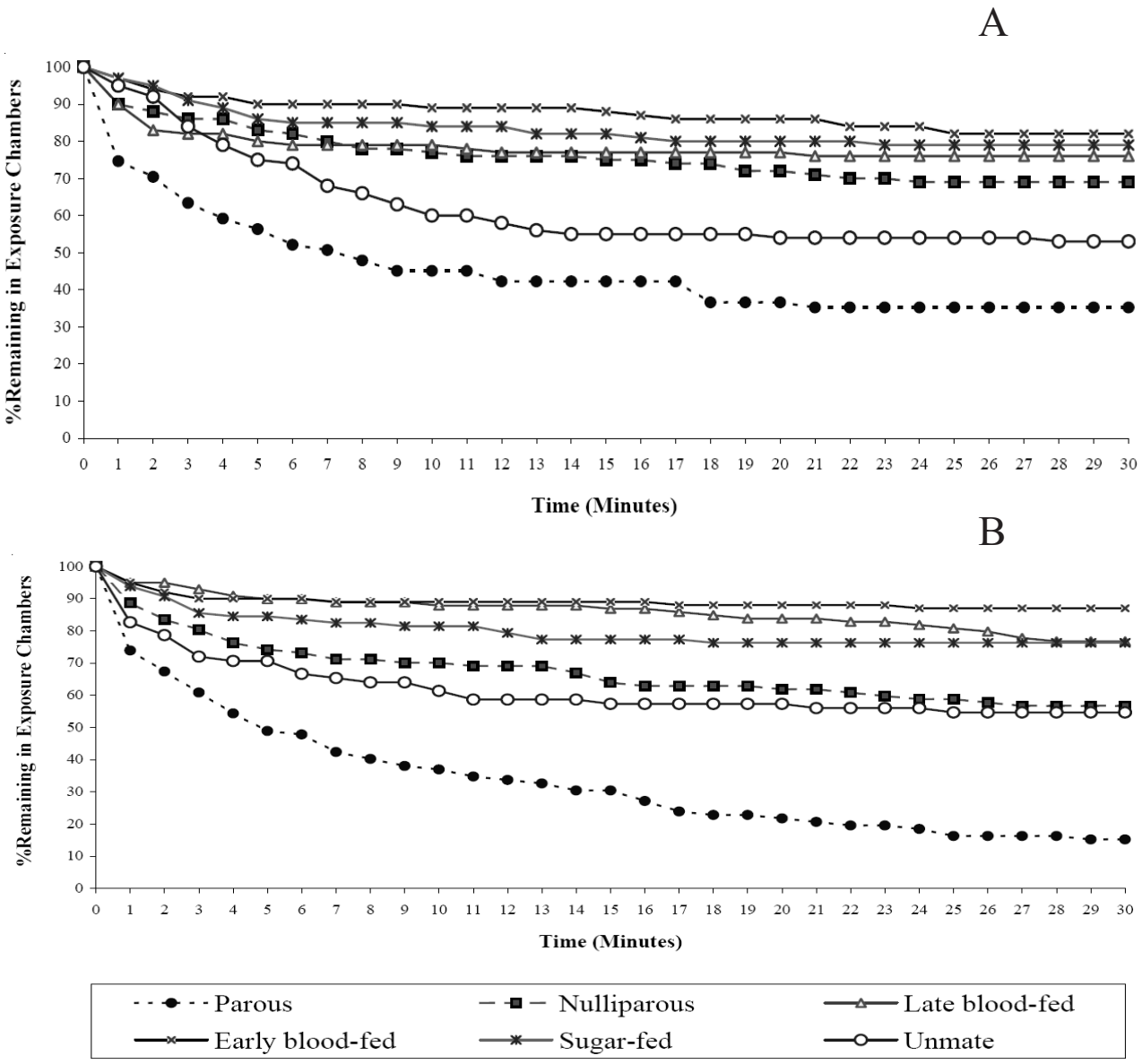


Figure 1. Proportion of parous, nulliparous, late blood-fed, early blood-fed, sugar-fed, and unmated female *Ae. aegypti* (Kanchanaburi) remaining in exposure chambers during contact trials with deltamethrin (A) or cypermethrin (B).

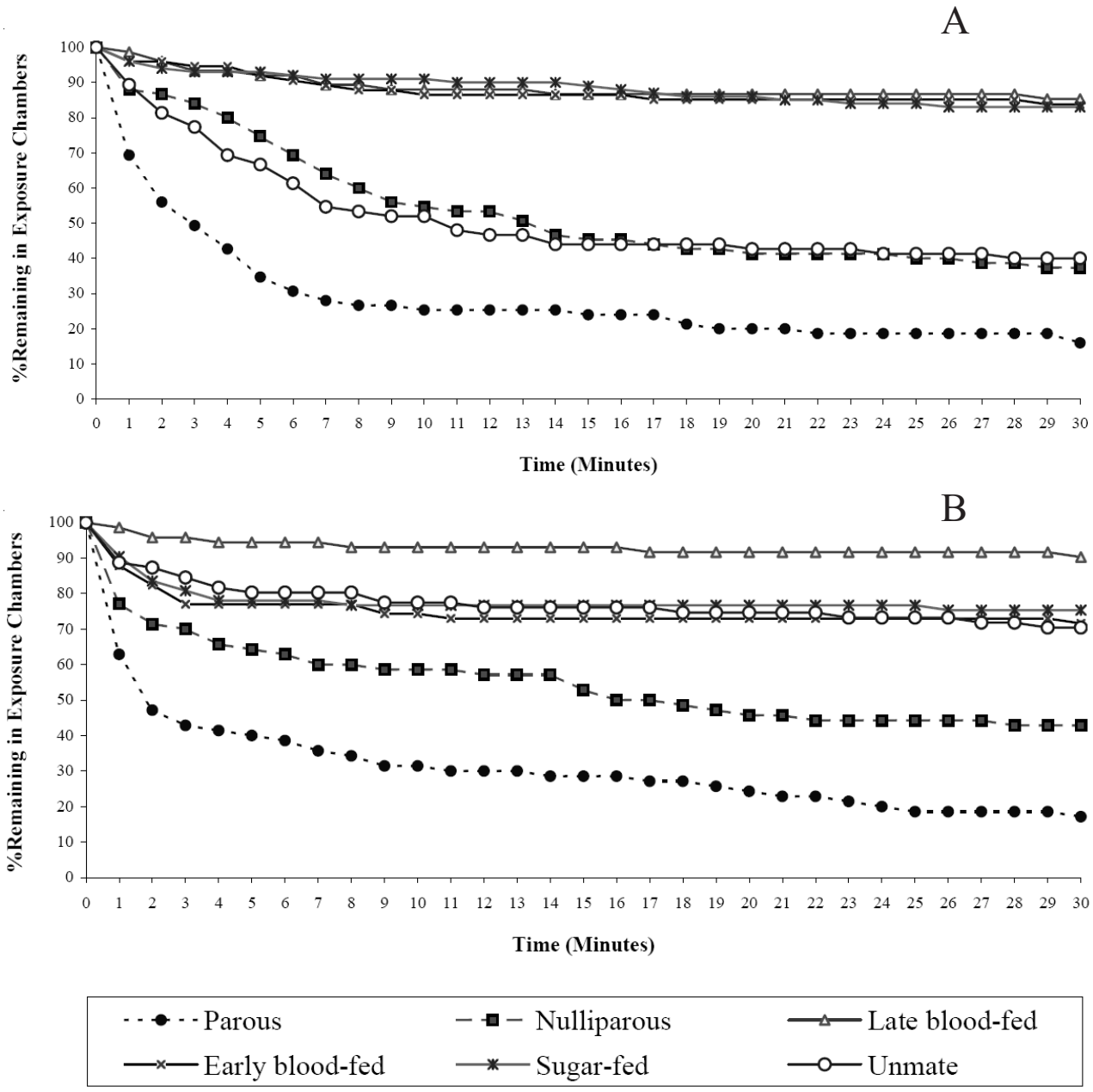


Figure 2. Proportion of parous, nulliparous, late blood-fed, early blood-fed, sugar-fed, and unmated female *Ae. aegypti* (Chiangmai) remaining in exposure chambers during contact trials with deltamethrin (A) and cypermethrin (B).

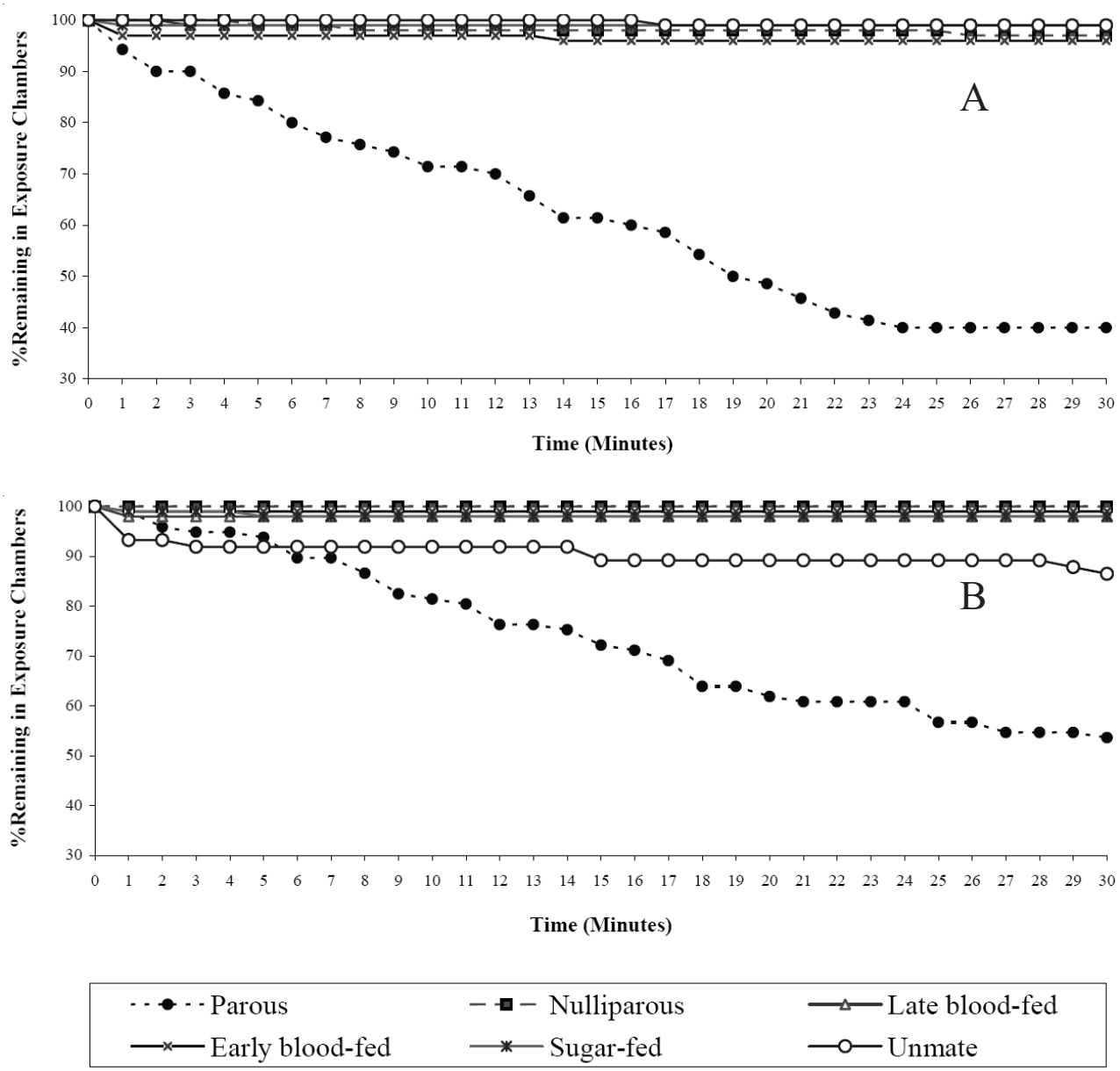


Figure 3. Proportion of parous, nulliparous, late blood-fed, early blood-fed, sugar-fed, and unmated female *Ae. aegypti* (Kanchanaburi) remaining in exposure chambers during non-contact trials with deltamethrin (A) and cypermethrin (B).

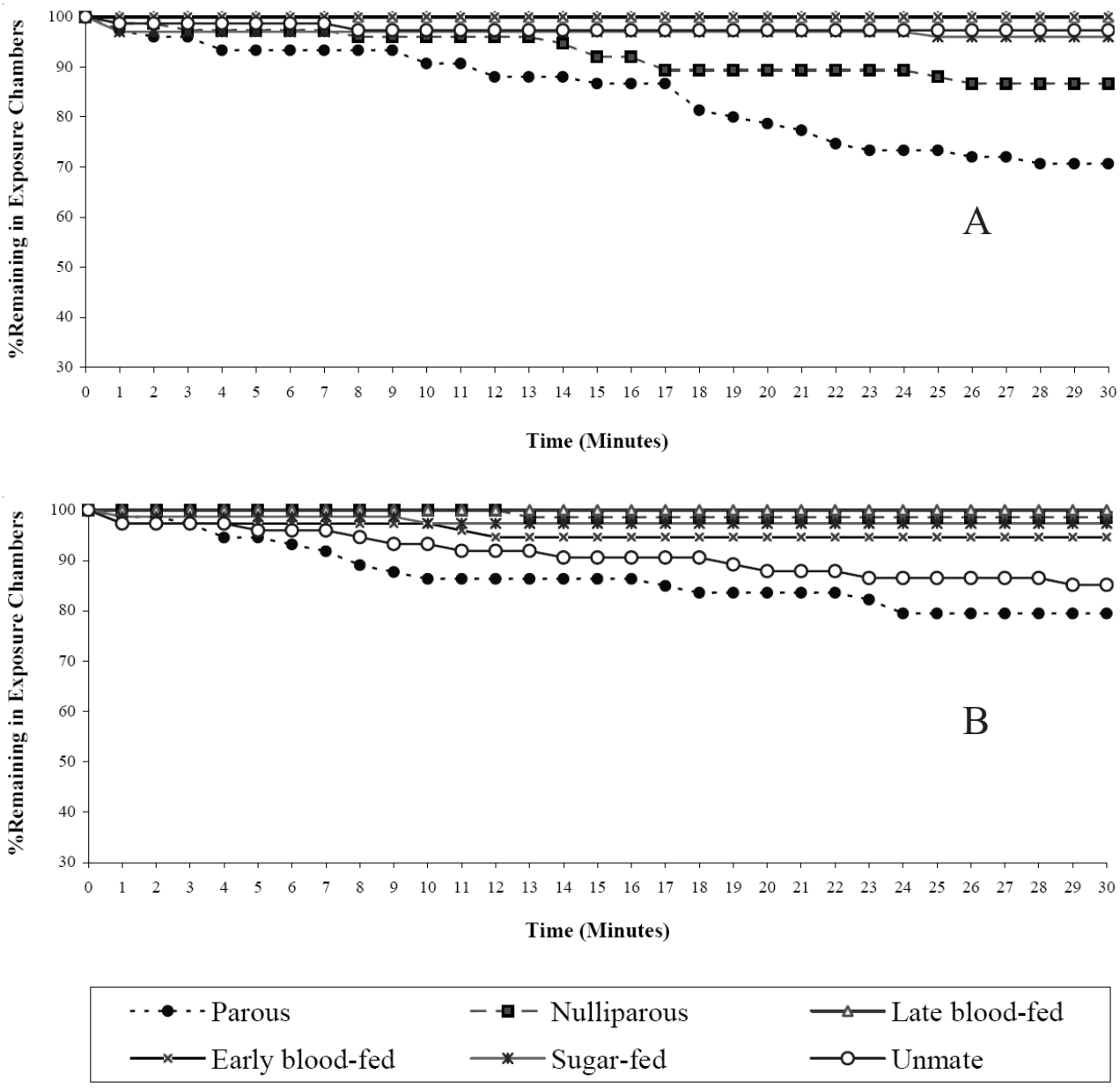


Figure 4. Proportion of parous, nulliparous, late blood-fed, early blood-fed, sugar-fed, and unmated female *Ae. aegypti* (Chiangmai) remaining in exposure chambers in non-contact trials with deltamethrin (A) and cypermethrin (B).

Table 3. Percent mortality of parous, nulliparous, late blood-fed, early blood-fed, sugar-fed, and unmated *Ae. aegypti* (Chiangmai) after contact with deltamethrin and cypermethrin.

	Number				%Mortality			
Insecticide	Treatment		Control		Treatment		Control	
	#	%esc	#	%esc	Esc	Rem	Esc	Rem
Deltamethrin								
Parous	75	84	75	29	1	0	0	0
Nulliparous	75	63	74	22	0	0	0	0
Late bloodfed	75	15	75	0	0	0	0	0
Early bloodfed	74	16	75	0	0	0	0	0
Sugarfed	100	17	100	2	0	6	0	0
Unmated	75	60	75	7	0	1	0	0
Cypermethrin								
Parous	70	83	71	28	30	13	0	0
Nulliparous	70	57	70	39	39	30	1	3
Late bloodfed	72	10	74	0	3	51	0	0
Early bloodfed	74	28	75	3	12	55	0	0
Sugarfed	73	25	74	4	8	43	0	0
Unmated	71	30	73	15	13	58	0	0

mortalities of *Kanchanaburi* test populations under various nutritional and physiological conditions following a 24-h holding period. The highest escape response was observed in parous females (65% deltamethrin, 85% cypermethrin), while the lowest was seen in early bloodfed mosquitoes (18% deltamethrin, 13% cypermethrin). A large percentage (47%) of unmated mosquitoes also escaped from deltamethrin-treated chambers. Percent mortality following 24 h was low for all tests, ranging from 0 to 19%.

Contact escape responses for *Chiangmai* mosquitoes at various nutritional and physiological conditions were similar for both chemicals (Table 3). As with *Kanchanaburi*, the greatest escape response was observed in parous mosquitoes (84% deltamethrin, 83% cypermethrin), whereas the lowest response was observed in the late bloodfed cohorts (15% deltamethrin, 10% cypermethrin). With deltamethrin, 60 and 63% of unmated and nulliparous females, respectively, exited treated chambers. For *Chiangmai*, the percent escape from control chambers ranged from 0 to 39%, the majority being parous mosquitoes. Percent mortalities were higher with cypermethrin contact than deltamethrin, especially among sugarfed (43%), early bloodfed (55%), and late bloodfed (51%).

Multiple paired log-rank comparisons of escape in contact trials were analyzed (data not shown). Significant differences were found for all comparisons of parous females with other cohorts ($P < 0.05$). With deltamethrin, statistical differences were observed with unmated females among all others ($P < 0.05$), except for nulliparous *Chiangmai* females ($P > 0.05$). Significant differences in escape were also seen with unmated females compared to parous and nulliparous mosquitoes exposed to cypermethrin.

Time in minutes for mosquitoes to escape from contact chambers treated with deltamethrin and cypermethrin were estimated (Table 4). Escape time patterns were set at 30% (ET30) and 60% (ET60) of the test population departing the test chamber during the 30-min period. *Chiangmai* ET30 and ET60 values for parous females were rapid, 1 and 4 min for deltamethrin and 1 and 5 min for cypermethrin. The ET30 for nulliparous females was 6 min for deltamethrin and 3 min for cypermethrin, and for unmated females, 4 min for deltamethrin (Table 4). *Kanchanaburi* ET30 and ET60 values were more dramatic than *Chiangmai*, but were similar in pattern; for parous mosquitoes 2 and 17 min for deltamethrin and 2 and 8 min for cypermethrin. The ET30 for nulliparous were 22 min for deltamethrin and 10 min cypermethrin and for unmated females 7 min for deltamethrin and 5 min for cypermethrin. The ET30 and ET60 in late blood-fed, early

Table 4. Time in minutes for 30% (ET30) and 60% (ET60) parous, nulliparous, late bloodfed, early blood-fed, sugar-fed, and unmated *Ae. aegypti* to escape from excito-repellency chambers treated with deltamethrin and cypermethrin during 30 min contact trials.

Population	Condition	Deltamethrin		Cypermethrin	
		ET30	ET60	ET30	ET60
Chiangmai	Parous	1	4	1	5
	Nulliparous	6	-	3	-
	Unmated	4	-	-	-
Kanchanaburi	Parous	2	17	2	8
	Nulliparous	22	-	10	-
	Unmated	7	-	5	-

All other physiological conditions (not indicated) did not leave within 30 min.

blood-fed, and sugar-fed cohorts could not be calculated because the few numbers that escaped precluded ET analysis.

Figures 1 to 4 illustrate the proportions of mosquitoes remaining in the exposure chambers defined by physiological and nutritional conditions. The proportions were used to develop probabilities of escape under contact with deltamethrin or cypermethrin for both *Kanchanaburi* (Figure 1) and *Chiangmai* populations (Figure 2). Contact escape patterns for parous females were consistently and significantly greater than those of other nutritional states across both compounds in both populations ($P<0.05$). However, dramatic escape responses were also observed in parous controls compared to other control cohorts ($P<0.05$). Significant differences were noted between all contact and paired control trails, except for *Kanchanaburi* parous females and paired controls with either compound. Noncontact repellency was less dramatic a response compared to irritancy. In noncontact trials, *Kanchanaburi* escape patterns for parous females were statistically greater than those of other cohorts (Figure 3); whereas, escape response for parous females was less pronounced in *Chiangmai* (Figure 4). As seen in contact experiments, significantly higher numbers of parous mosquitoes departed the control chambers in noncontact trials.

DISCUSSION

The natural tendency for mosquitoes to avoid insecticide-treated surfaces appears to be a general phenomenon, yet behavioral responses of insects exposed to insecticides remain poorly studied and understood. We believe this area of research has been relatively neglected yet remains an important aspect to understanding how vector control methods function and for sound decision-making on pesticide selection (Muirhead-Thomson 1960, de Zulueta 1964, Roberts et al. 2000). Mosquito behavior is of prime epidemiological importance to the extent it either favors or arrests a mosquito feeding on a human, potentially imbibing an infectious blood meal or transmitting a pathogen to a susceptible host (Elliott 1972). Historically, the general notion that behavioral avoidance by mosquito vectors in the presence of insecticides is considered a detriment to effective mosquito vector control programs has not been adequately tested (Davidson 1953, Rawlings and Davidson 1982, Quinones and Suarez 1989, Ree and Loong 1989). Evidence to the contrary has shown that excito-repellency and the interference of normal mosquito behavior caused by toxic residues can actually enhance control efforts by reducing vector-human contact and thus the risk of pathogen transmission (Roberts and Andre 1994, Roberts et al. 2000). Quantitatively, the combined effects of insecticidal repellency and irritancy can potentially exert the more dominant and most persistent actions of a chemical on an insect versus the lethal properties that are more often cited. For example, in Brazil, the excito-repellency action of DDT afforded almost complete protection of humans from *Anopheles darlingi* residing indoors for nearly two months following house spraying (Roberts and Alecrim 1991). Long recognized in importance, the actual amount of study on mosquito behavior has been inadequate in relation to insecticide assessment and the impact of behavioral avoidance on reducing disease transmission (Muirhead-Thomson 1960, Mattingly 1962).

Studies on the excito-repellency properties of insecticides have focused almost exclusively on responses of anopheline mosquitoes (Coosemans and Sales 1977, Pell et al. 1989, Roberts et al. 2000, Chareonviriyaphap et al. 2001, 2004). Comparatively, little has been reported on behavioral responses of *Ae. aegypti* to toxic compounds (Kennedy 1947, Moore 1977), and only recently has an excito-repellency evaluation of *Ae. aegypti* to a pyrethroid (deltamethrin) been documented (Kongmee et al. 2004). The behavioral response of nine different test populations of *Ae. aegypti* exposed to deltamethrin was the first to quantify excito-repellency in this mosquito. As follow-up, the study described herein explored the same responses in two populations *Ae. aegypti* to two pyrethroids under different nutritional and physiological conditions.

Two types of insect behavioral responses to insecticides have been defined, namely irritability and repellency (Davidson 1953, Roberts and Andre 1994, Rutledge et al. 1999). Irritability is described as an insect's response of leaving an insecticide-treated surface following physical contact with the chemical; whereas, repellency refers to a function of a compound to influence an avoidance response from a distance without actual physical contact, thereby diverting insects away from the treated area (Roberts et al. 1997). The mathematical framework and sequence of behavioral events for understanding repellent, irritant, and toxic properties of insecticides in relation to mosquito control has been proposed (Roberts et al. 2000). Others have suggested behavioral responses and killing functions must be assessed together using different vectors, insecticides, and experimental conditions (Chareonviriyaphap et al. 2001, Sungvornyothin et al. 2001, Kongmee et al. 2004). Behavioral responses by mosquitoes to insecticides are influenced by a variety of environmental and biological factors that can be simulated under controlled experimental conditions (Busvine 1964, Elliott 1964, 1972, Kaschet 1969, Drobozina et al. 1984, Bondareva et al. 1986, Sungvornyothin et al. 2001). Physiological and nutritional conditions of mosquitoes have been reported as key factors influencing escape movement from insecticide-treated surfaces (Roberts et al. 1984, Sungvornyothin et al. 2001). Therefore, the design of studies for accurate measurement of avoidance behavior should include test conditions that would occur in the natural life history of the mosquito.

In this study, behavioral responses to deltamethrin and cypermethrin were compared using mated parous, nulliparous, early bloodfed, late bloodfed, sugarfed, and unmated cohorts from Kanchanaburi and Chiangmai regions of Thailand. The results provide new information on how physiological and nutritional conditions of mosquitoes can influence avoidance behavior. Generally, parous, nulliparous, and unmated mosquitoes demonstrated a far greater irritant escape response than recently blood or sugarfed mosquitoes. No significant repellency was observed in any of the test populations, regardless of physiological states, at the chemical

concentrations used. This is in agreement with previous findings on noncontact repellency responses of *Ae. aegypti* (Kongmee et al. 2004).

Our study found that the use of parous mosquitoes may strongly bias behavioral response tests. Given the consistent response and large percentage of parous females that made a rapid escape from contact with the surfaces of insecticide-treated chambers and controls trials, parity appears to confer greater spontaneous flight activity or sensitivity to test conditions (physiochemical, physical, and visual cues), some of which may be unrelated to the presence of insecticide. Chronological age may have also been a factor in escape response. Parous mosquitoes were older (8-9 d) than the other cohorts (2-6 d) at the time of testing.

A variety of factors can influence and regulate insect behavior. *Aedes aegypti* is a diurnal species and behavioral periodicities generally follow a bimodal pattern, entrained by external environmental oscillations (photic or thermal). Nevertheless, this mosquito remains generally active throughout the diel photoperiod. Laboratory rearing conditions can influence activity patterns dramatically depending on entrainment by phase-setting cues during larval development and early adulthood (Taylor and Jones 1969). Unfortunately, such studies are few but remain critical to a better understanding of natural behavioral patterns of adult mosquitoes and disease transmission (Corbet and Smith 1974, Jones 1981). For example, ambient temperature and humidity can affect insect behavioral periodicities as either inhibitory or permissive factors (Muirhead-Thomson 1938). During our laboratory trials, environmental parameters were maintained within reasonable ranges so as not to unduly influence responses.

Hitchcock (1968) classified adult behavior and activity patterns of mosquitoes at various points following emergence based on reproductive states. Parous females, for example, may have activity patterns that are strikingly different from other biological states in the adult life cycle. The significant avoidance responses of nulliparous and unmated females compared to the relative inactivity of pre-gravid and sugarfed adults may also be driven by endogenously controlled circadian rhythms or activity related to mating and foraging. Insemination status did not appear to influence the escape response in our trials, although others have demonstrated copulation-induced changes in the patterns of flight activity periodicities in mosquitoes (Jones 1981). For example, inseminated, non-bloodfed (nulliparous) females had nearly complete suppression of flight activity, only recovering gradually over a period of 7-8 d; whereas, other experiments observed a more rapid recovery (Taylor and Jones 1969, Jones 1981).

In comparison, there was an obvious reduction in insecticide escape responses in blood-fed and sugar-fed cohorts. Irritability responses are greatly suppressed following a recent blood meal (Hecht et al. 1960, Homan and Eyraud 1961, Roberts et al. 1984, Sungvornyothin et al. 2001); whereas unfed mosquitoes can show more pronounced irritant behavior (Qutubuddin 1967). A reluctance to fly from treated surfaces may be largely the result of the physical burden (weight) associated with imbibing a full blood meal and the pre-gravid process of blood digestion and ovarian development. Jones (1981) observed blood-engorged mosquitoes with greatly reduced flight activity becoming active again on the third day when they were gravid. Late blood-fed mosquitoes used in our study were at an advanced stage of vitellogensis but not yet fully gravid. The apparent diminished escape activity seen in sugar-fed mosquitoes may be a consequence of reduced sensory reception on the receptor hairs of tarsal segments contaminated with dried sugar solution (Elliott and Ochoa-Aguirre 1974, Soliman and Cutkomp 2001). *Aedes aegypti* becomes less active and unresponsive to resource (host) or environmental cues immediately after imbibing sugar solution (Jones and Madhukar 1976, Feinsod and Spielman 1979). The poor escape response and reduction in spontaneous flight activity in both bloodfed and sugarfed females are comparable to *Anopheles minimus* under near equivalent test conditions (Sungvornyothin et al. 2001).

A high percent mortality was observed with mosquitoes that remained in cypermethrin- treated chambers, and particularly so with the *Chiangmai* strain (Table 3). Background physiological resistance to cypermethrin and deltamethrin were dissimilar for both strains, with *Chiangmai* exhibiting greater susceptibility to cypermethrin than *Kanchanaburi* (40% vs. 15% mortality, respectively), which may explain the difference in response between strains. This does not preclude some other factor that may have produced sufficient contact with treated surfaces to increase mortality in spite of the high level of resistance seen in susceptibility tests. Blood meals also appear to have had some protective value against deltamethrin as mortality in these cohorts was far less than seen with cypermethrin. In this study, we observed temperature and humidity may have played significant roles in escape response and mortality. For *Chiangmai*, excito-repellency tests with deltamethrin were generally performed earlier in the morning hours with lower temperatures (average 27°C) and higher relative humidity (average 75%) compared to those of cypermethrin (average 32°C and 50% RH), which may account for the higher mortality seen with cypermethrin. Many synthetic pyrethroids exhibit significant vapor repellent activity as temperatures increase (Chareonviriyaphap et al. 1997). For those tests performed at higher temperatures, a greater percent mortality might be expected. Epidemiologically, the rapid escape response of older, parous females is seen as important because this cohort has the greatest potential for disease transmission. However, despite an obvious aversion for remaining inside contact and control chambers, parous exit mortality was amongst the highest seen in either strain or insecticide tested. High percentage mortality in the face of excito-repellency has also been documented with *Anopheles quadrimaculatus* and DDT (Wilson et al. 1973).

Many chemicals, including organophosphates, carbamates, and synthetic pyrethroids have long been used in public health vector control programs (Reiter and Gubler 1997). By 1994, deltamethrin and cypermethrin were in common use as space sprays in Thailand for controlling household nuisance and vector mosquitoes, including *Ae.*

aegypti (Chareonviriyaphap et al. 1999). Both chemicals (particularly deltamethrin) have been used to attempt interruption of mosquito virus transmission in communities immediately following reports of dengue cases. The need for more effective residual formulations and application technology is an area of continued investigation for adult mosquito control. We strongly encourage others examining the use of residual insecticides to carefully document the behavioral responses of *Ae. aegypti* in the study design. However, as our investigation clearly shows, careful consideration must also be given to the nutritional and physiological conditions of mosquitoes used in the evaluation.

The poor sustainability of *Ae. aegypti* control methods in most areas of the world is well documented (Gubler and Clark 1994, Gubler 1997, Reiter and Gubler 1997). The predicable host-seeking activities, indoor resting habits, and strong predilection to feed on humans inside houses would presumably cause this species to be more easily controlled than most other species. However, the strong anthropophagic and endophilic behavior of *Ae. aegypti* has presented a huge challenge to vector control professionals to devise new or improved methods to effectively reduce mosquito populations and disease transmission risk (WHO 1999). Residual insecticides applied indoors using conventional portable ultra-low-volume devices, mist blowers, and thermal fogging machines can provide longer lasting control of adult *Aedes* (Pant et al. 1974, Sulaiman et al.1993, Reiter and Gubler 1997, Perich et al. 2001) compared to more conventional methods using space sprays. Dramatic reductions in the Breteau Index (number of positive *Aedes* containers per 100 houses) and *Aedes* larval densities were reported following indoor residual sprays of alphacypermethrin (1.5% S.C.) at 0.02 g/m^2 in Taiwan (Lien et al. 1993), and Pant et al. (1974) reported up to 7 months of effective residual control of *Ae. aegypti* indoor densities using fenitrothion applied by aerosol mist blower. Former antimalarial campaigns that relied heavily on indoor residual insecticide applications also documented the dramatic reduction of *Ae. aegypti* populations over time (Giglioli 1948, 1954, Brown and Pal 1971).

An understanding of behavioral avoidance by mosquitoes that can interfere with vector feeding and alter other behavioral patterns (e.g., oviposition site preference) of adult mosquitoes, must be considered when assessing the operational effect of insecticides on dengue suppression, remembering the primary measure of successful control should be reduction of disease transmission (case incidence), not simply the quantitative reduction of vector mosquito densities. Despite over a century of study, there remains much to understand about the biology and behavior of *Ae. aegypti* regarding dengue transmission. The behavioral responses of mosquito vectors to insecticides are relevant to a better understanding of the mechanisms that may influence transmission and support the rationale for current mosquito control activities and expenditures. We believe excito-repellency assays should be an integral component of any evaluation of an insecticide's full attributes and potential to abate disease transmission.

Acknowledgments

This research project was supported by the Thailand Research Fund (TRF), the Center of Agricultural and Biotechnology (CAB), and the Kasetsart University Research and Development Institute (KURDI), Thailand. We thank Bayer Crop Science and Ladda Company, Thailand, for providing insecticides for this research.

REFERENCES CITED

Bondareva, N.L., M.M. Artem'ev, and G.V. Gracheva. 1986. Susceptibility and irritability caused by insecticides to malaria mosquitoes in the USSR. Part 1. *Anopheles pulcherrimus*. Med. Parazitol. Parazit. Biol. 6: 52-55.

Brown, A.W.A. and R. Pal. 1971. *Insecticide resistance in arthropods*. 2nd ed. Monograph Ser. 38. WHO, Geneva.

Busvine, J.R. 1964. The significance of DDT-irritability tests on mosquitoes. Bull. Wld. Hlth. Org. 31: 645-656.

Chareonviriyaphap, T., B. Aum-Aung, and S. Ratanatham. 1999. Current insecticide resistance patterns in mosquito vectors in Thailand. Southeast Asian J. Trop. Med. Publ. Hlth. 30: 184-194.

Chareonviriyaphap, T., D.R. Roberts, R.G. Andre, H. Harlan, and M.J. Bangs. 1997. Pesticide avoidance behavior in *Anopheles albimanus* Wiedemann. J. Am. Mosq. Contr. Assoc. 13: 171-183.

Chareonviriyaphap T., S. Sungvornyothin, S. Ratanatham, and A. Prabaripai. 2001. Pesticide-induced behavioral responses of *Anopheles minimus*, a malaria vector in Thailand. J. Am. Mosq. Contr. Assoc. 17: 13-22.

Chareonviriyaphap, T., A. Prabaripai, and S. Sungvornyothin S. 2002. An improved excito-repellency for mosquito behavioral test. J. Vector Ecol. 27: 250-252.

Chareonviriyaphap, T., A. Prabaripai, and M.J. Bangs. 2004. Excito-repellency of deltamethrin on the malaria vectors, *Anopheles minimus, Anopheles dirus, Anopheles sawadwongporni*, and *Anopheles maculatus*, in Thailand. J. Am. Mosq. Contr. Assoc. 20: 45-54.

Coosemans, M.H. and S. Sales. 1977. Stage VI evaluation of five insecticide-OMS 1821, OMS-1825, and OMS-1988 against anopheline mosquitoes at the Soumousso Experimental Station, Bobo Dioulasso, Upper Volta. WHO/VBC/77.663.

Corbet, P.S. and S.M. Smith. 1974. Diel periodicities of landing of nulliparous and parous *Aedes aegypti* (L.) at Dar es Salaam, Tanzania (Diptera: Culicidae). Bull. Entomol. Res. 64: 111-121.

Davidson, G. 1953. Experiments on the effect of residual insecticides in houses against *Anopheles gambiae* and *Anopheles funestus*. Bull. Entomol. Res. 44: 231-255.

de Zulueta, J. 1964. Ethological changes in malaria vectors. A review of the situation in light of recent findings. Riv. Malar. 43: 29-36.

Drobozina, V.P., M.M Artemev, G.V. Kashaeva, and R.L. Kuznetsov. 1984. Susceptibility to insecticides (DDT and malathion) and irritability on contact with them of malaria

mosquitoes of natural populations in the Dagestan USSR. Medit. Parazitol. Parazit. Biol. 6:44-46.

Elliott, R. 1964. Studies on the kinetic response of mosquitoes to chemicals. Bull. Wld. Hlth. Org. 31: 657-667.

Elliott, R. 1972. The influence of vector behavior on malaria transmission. Am. J. Trop. Med. Hyg. 21: 755-763.

Elliott, R. and O. Ochoa-Aguirre. 1974. Overnight access to sugar and response to DDT in *Anopheles albimanus* Wied. Bull. Wld. Hlth. Org. 51: 311-313.

Feinsod, F.M. and A. Spielman. 1979. An olfactometer for measuring host-seeking behavior of female *Aedes aegypti* (Diptera: Culicidae). J. Med. Entomol. 15: 282-285.

Giglioli, G. 1948. An investigation of the house-frequenting habits of mosquitoes of the British Guiana coastland in relation to the use of DDT. Am. J. Trop. Med. 28: 43-70.

Giglioli, G. 1954. Residual effect of DDT in a controlled area of British Guiana tested by the continued release of *Anopheles darlingi* and *Aedes aegypti*: A practical technique for the standardized evaluation of over-all residual efficiency under field conditions. Trans. R. Soc. Trop. Med. Hyg. 48: 506-521.

Gubler, D.J. 1997. Dengue and dengue haemorrhagic fever: its history and resurgence as a global public health problem. In: D.J Gubler and G. Kuno (eds.). *Dengue and dengue haemorrhagic fever.* pp. 1- 22. CAB International, NY.

Gubler, D.J. and G.G. Clark. 1994. Community-based integrated control of *Aedes aegypti*: a brief overview of current programs. Am. J. Trop. Med. Hyg. 50 (suppl.): 50-60.

Hecht, O., O. Mancera, and A. Barrera. 1960. Relation of DDT-irritation threshold to knockdown of three species of anopheline mosquitoes. J. Ecol. Entomol. 53: 634-640.

Hitchcock, J.C. Jr. 1968. Age composition of a natural population of *Anopheles quadrimaculatus* Say (Diptera: Culicidae) in Maryland, U.S.A. J. Med. Entomol. 5: 125-134.

Homan, J. and M. Eyraud. 1961. Etude des facteurs physiologiques conditionant, chez les Anopheles, I'irritabilite au DDT. Riv. Malarol. 40: 219-242.

Jones, J.C. and B.V. Madhukar. 1976. Effects of sucrose on blood avidity in mosquitoes. J. Insect Physiol. 22: 357-360.

Jones, M.D.R. 1981. The programming of circadian flight-activity in relation to mating and the gonotrophic cycle in the mosquito, *Aedes aegypti*. Physiol. Entomol. 6: 307-313.Jones, M.D.R. and S.J.Gubbins. 1978. Changes in the circadian flight activity of the mosquito *Anopheles gambiae* in relation to insemination, feeding and oviposition. Physiol. Entomol. 3: 213-220.

Kaschet, A.H. 1969. Effects of temperature on the irritability of anopheline mosquitoes due to DDT and DDT analogues. WHO/VBC/87: 994.

Kennedy, J.S. 1947. The excitant and repellent effects on mosquitoes of sub-lethal contacts with DDT. Bull. Entomol. Res. 37: 593-607.

Kongmee, M., A. Prabaripai, P. Akaratanakul, M.J. Bangs, and T. Chareonviriyaphap. 2004. Behavioral responses of *Aedes aegypti* (Diptera: Culicidae) exposed to deltamethrin and possible implications for disease control. J. Med. Entomol. 41: 1055-1063.

Lal, H., S. Ginocchio, and E.J. Hawrylewicz. 1965. Effect of allethrin on feeding behavior of insects. Proc. Soc. Exp. Biol. Med. 120: 441-443.

Lien, J.C., T.H. Lin, and H.M. Huang. 1993. Dengue vector surveillance and control in Taiwan. Trop. Med. 35: 269-276.

Mantel, N. and W. Haenzel. 1959. Statistic aspects of the analysis of data from retrospective studies of diseases. J. Natl. Cancer Instit. 22: 719-748.

Mattingly, P.F. 1962. Mosquito behavior in relation to disease eradication programmes. Annu. Rev. Entomol. 7: 419-436.

Moore, C.G. 1977. Insecticide avoidance by ovipositing *Aedes aegypti*. Mosq. News 37: 291-293.

Muirhead-Thomson, R.C. 1938. The reactions of mosquitoes to temperature and humidity. Bull. Entomol. Res. 29: 125-140.

Muirhead-Thomson, R.C. 1960. The significance of irritability, behaviouristic avoidance and allied phenomena in malaria eradication. Bull. Wld. Hlth. Org. 22: 721-734.

Pant C.P., H.L. Mathis, M.J. Nelson, and B. Phanthumachinda. 1974. A large-scale field trial of ultra-low-volume fenitrothion applied by a portable mist blower for the control of Aedes aegypti. Bull. Wld. Hlth. Org. 51: 409-415.

Pell, J.K., M.A. Spinney, and K.J. Ward. 1989. Observations on the behavior of adult *Anopheles gambiae* encountering residual deposits of lambda-cyhalothrin compared with the other major classes of commercially available insecticides. p. 18. Fourth Annual Conference of the Society for Vector Ecology, European Region.

Perich, M.J., C. Sherman, R. Burge, E. Gill, M. Quintana, and R.A. Wirtz. 2001. Evaluation of the efficacy of lambda-cyhalothrin applied as ultra-low volume and thermal fog for emergency control of *Aedes aegypti* in Honduras. J. Am. Mosq. Contr. Assoc. 17: 221-224.

Quinones, M.L. and M.F. Suarez. 1989. Irritability to DDT of natural populations of the primary malaria vectors in Colombia. J. Am. Mosq. Contr. Assoc. 5: 56-59.

Qutubuddin, M. 1967. Irritability of *Anopheles pharoensis* Theobald to different insecticides as observed in laboratory experiment. Sudan Med. J. 5: 18-28.

Rawling, P. and G. Davidson. 1982. The dispersal and survival of *Anopheles culicifacies* Giles (Diptera: Culicidae) in a Sri Lanka village under malathion spraying. Bull. Entomol. Res. 72: 139-144.

Ree, H.I. and K.P. Loong. 1989. Irritability of *Anopheles farauti, Anopheles maculatus*, and *Culex quinquefasciatus* to permethrin. Japan. J. San. Zool. 40: 47-51.

Reiter, P. and D.J. Gubler. 1997. Surveillance and control of urban dengue vectors. In: D.J. Gubler and G. Kuno (eds.), *Dengue and dengue haemorrhagic fever*. pp. 425-462.

CAB International, NY.

Roberts, D.R., W.D. Alecrim, A.M. Tavares, and K.M. Mc Neil. 1984. Influence of physiological condition on the behavioral response of *Anopheles darlingi* to DDT. Mosq. News 4: 357-561.

Roberts, D.R. and W.D. Alecrim. 1991. Behavioral response of *Anopheles darlingi* to DDT sprayed house walls in Amazonia. Pan Am. Hlth. Org. Bull. 25: 210-217.

Roberts, D.R. and R.G. Andre. 1994. Insecticide resistance issues in vector borne disease control. Am. J. Trop. Med. Hyg. 50: 21-34.

Roberts, D.R., T. Chareonviriyaphap, H.H. Harlan, and P. Hshieh. 1997. Methods for testing and analyzing excito-repellency responses of malaria vectors to insecticides. J. Am. Mosq. Contr. Assoc. 13: 13-17.

Roberts, D.R., W.D. Alecrim, P. Hshieh, J. Grieco, M.J. Bangs, R.G. Andre, and T. Chareonviriyaphap. 2000. A probability model of vector behavior: effects of DDT repellency, irritability, and toxicity in malaria control. J. Vector Ecol. 25: 48-61.

Rutledge, L.C., N.M. Echana, and R.K. Gupta. 1999. Responses of male and female mosquitoes to repellents in the World Health Organization insecticide irritability test system. J. Am. Mosq. Contr. Assoc. 15: 60-64.

Soliman, S.A. and L.K. Cutkomp. 2001. A comparison of chemoreceptor and whole fly responses to DDT and parathion. J. Econ. Entomol. 56: 492-494.

Somboon, P., L. Prapanthadara, and W. Suwonkerd. 2003. Insecticide susceptibility tests of *Anopheles minimus*, *Aedes aegypti*, *Aedes albopictus* and *Culex quinquefasciatus* in northern Thailand. Southeast Asian J. Trop. Med. Publ. Hlth. 34: 87-93.

Sulaiman, S., M.A. Karim, B. Omar, J. Jeffery, and F. Mansor. 1993. The residual effects of the synthetic pyrethroids lambda-cyhalothrin and cyfluthrin against *Aedes aegypti* (L.) in wooden huts in Malaysia. Mosq. Borne Dis. Bull. 10: 128-131.

Sungvornyothin, S., T. Chareonviriyaphap, A. Prabaripai, T. Trirakhupt, S. Ratanatham, and M.J. Bangs. 2001. Effects of nutritional and physiological status on behavioral avoidance of *Anopheles minimus* (Diptera: Culicidae) to DDT, deltamethrin and lambdacyhalothrin. J. Vector Ecol. 26: 202-215.

Taylor, B. and M.D.R. Jones. 1969. The circadian rhythm of flight activity in the mosquito *Aedes aegypti* (L.): the phase setting effects of light-on and light-off. J. Exp. Biol. 51: 59-70.

Threlkeld, S.F.H. 1985. Behavioral responses in *Drosophila melanogaster* associated with permethrin and ectiban. In: *Proceedings of 32nd Annual Meeting, Canadian Pest Management Society*. pp. 29-36. Canadian Pest Management Society, Charlottetown, Prince Island, Canada.

Wilson, H.G., D.E. Weidhaas, and G.C. LaBrecque. 1973. Toxicity of insecticide residues to *Anopheles quadrimaculatus* and effects on resting behavior. Mosq. News. 33: 539-542.

World Health Organization. 1992. Vector resistance to pesticides. Tech. Rep. Ser. 818. WHO, Geneva.

World Health Organization. 1996. Report of the WHO Informal Consultation on the evaluation and testing of insecticides. CTD/WHOPES/IC/96.1. Geneva, Switzerland.

World Health Organization. 1998. Report of WHO Informal Consultation. Test procedures for insecticide resistance monitoring in malaria vectors.

World Health Organization. 1999. Prevention and control and dengue and dengue haemorrhagic fever: Comprehensive guidelines. WHO Regional Publication, SEARO No. 29., New Delhi.

The effect of host type on movement patterns of *Aedes aegypti* (Diptera: Culicidae) into and out of experimental huts in Thailand

Wannapa Suwonkerd[1,2], Piti Mongkalangoon[2], Atchariya Parbaripai[3] , John Grieco[4], Nicole Achee[4], Donald Roberts[4], and Theeraphap Chareonviriyaphap[2]

[1] *Office of Disease Prevention and Control No. 10, Ministry of Public Health, Chiang Mai 50200, Thailand*
[2] *Department of Entomology, Faculty of Agriculture, Kasetsart University, Bangkean, Bangkok 10900, Thailand*
[3] *Faculty of Liberal Arts and Science, Kasetsart University, Kamphaengsean Campus, Nakhonpathom 73140, Thailand*
[4] *Department of Preventive Medicine and Biometrics, Uniformed Services University of the Health Science, Bethesda, MD, U.S.A.*

Received 6 March 2006; Accepted 30 June 2006

ABSTRACT**:** Flight behavior studies were carried out from December 2004 through February 2005 at two sites in Thailand to compare the movement patterns of *Aedes aegypti* into and out of experimental huts baited with a human host, dog host, or without a host using a mark-release-recapture study design. Studies were conducted in isolated villages of Kanchanaburi and Chiang Mai Provinces, Thailand. In the presence of a human host only 4.9% (39/800) of the *Ae. aegypti* females departed the hut as compared to 46.5% (372/800) when a dog was present. There was no significant difference in the numbers of *Ae. aegypti* exiting when comparing dog to no host. A peak in exiting behavior in the absence of any host (human or dog) was observed between 1400-1700 h. Ingress behavior was much stronger when a human host was present in the hut with the peak of entering occurring in the morning (0830-1130 h) compared to 1000-1200 h without a host. Overall, significant differences between the two host types were observed with *Ae. aegypti* females being more attracted to humans *($p< 0.05$)* than dogs. There was no significant difference between numbers of *Ae. aegypti* entering the hut baited with a dog and the hut containing no host source. The experimental hut design used in the present study can serve as a protocol for testing the exiting and entering behavior of *Ae. aegypti* in response to chemical compounds. ***Journal of Vector Ecology*** **31 (2): 311-318. 2006.**

Keyword Index: Aedes aegypti, mosquitoes, exiting/entering movement, host type, Thailand.

INTRODUCTION

Several countries continue to experience endemic and re-emerging dengue fever (DF) and dengue hemorrhagic fever (DHF) (Gubler 1997). In Thailand, outbreaks of DHF were first recognized in Bangkok in 1957 and subsequently the disease has expanded throughout the country (Sheparrd et al. 1969, Chareonsook et al. 1996). In spite of continued vigilance in control measures, dengue cases in Thailand recently increased from 2000 to 2004. The reason for this increase is unclear but is most likely due to a combination of factors including the increase of human and economic activities in the urban and semi-urban zones. In addition, traditional water storage practices increase the availability of breeding sites for *Aedes aegypti*, a primary vector of DF and DHF (Kittayapong and Strickman 1993).

Aedes aegypti, a day biting mosquito, is highly anthropophilic and often resides in and near human dwellings (Christophers 1960, Yasuno and Tonn 1970, Gubler 1997, Thavara et al. 2001). This mosquito has been found to be highly adapted to all man-made and natural environments and is an extremely efficient vector of dengue (Chareonviriyaphap et al. 2003, Vazeille et al. 2003, Rodhain and Rosen 1997). Preventive measures for dengue rely entirely on vector control, the most effective method for reducing disease transmission in urban and semi-urban areas of the world (Reiter and Gubler 1997, Pant et al. 1974, Perich et al. 2001). Chemical control, however, is becoming increasingly difficult due to a number of issues including environmental concerns, international bans, adverse health effects, and insecticide resistance. For these reasons, a renewed effort is underway to identify novel compounds for use against the adult stage of this extremely efficient vector species. Many investigators have utilized experimental huts to study the ingress and egress behaviors of malaria vectors in response to insecticides applied to the interior surfaces of house walls (Kennedy 1947, Roberts and Alecrim 1991, Grieco et al. 2000, Chareonviriyaphap et al. 1997, 2001, Roberts et al. 2000). However, there is no standard protocol for evaluating test compounds using experimental huts with *Ae. aegypti* mosquitoes. This investigation was the first attempt to study the movement patterns of *Ae. aegypti* using a mark-release-recapture design and experimental huts baited with different host types; human, dog, and no host. The objectives of this study were to describe the movement patterns of *Ae. aegypti* into and out of experimental huts in response to different host stimuli and determine the relative attractiveness of huts baited with human hosts, dog hosts, or no hosts to blood-seeking females.

MATERIALS AND METHODS

Study sites

Two study sites located in Chiang Mai and Kanchanaburi were selected based on the criteria of high adult densities of *Ae*. *aegypti* and no recent evidence of local dengue transmission (Figure 1). Before beginning the study, both sites were mapped using a hand-held global positioning system (GPS) unit (Garmin International Inc., Olathe, KS) to ensure no indigenous homes were located within an 800 m diameter buffer zone around the experimental huts. Due to the short flight distance of this species (Harrington et al. 2005, Tsuda et al. 2001), this design reduced the potential for released *Ae. aegypti* flying to occupied homes. The first study site was located in Pu Teuy Village, TriYok District, Kanchanaburi Province (14°17' N, 99°11 E) and is approximately 100 km northwest of Bangkok. The second study site was located in Pang Mai Deang Village, Mae Taeng District, Chiang Mai Province (14°18 N, 98°12 E) which is located approximately 60 km north of Chiang Mai. At each study site, two identical experimental huts were positioned 100 m apart in an isolated area surrounded primarily by mountainous terrain and agricultural fields. All experimental huts had three windows and one door which could be affixed with window and door traps.

Mosquito populations

Two *Ae. aegypti* populations, Kanchanaburi and Chiang Mai, were collected as larvae and pupae at the villages from which the studies were conducted in September 2004. After the initial collection, weekly *Aedes* collections were undertaken to maintain a natural (i.e., field-based) genetic flow into the laboratory reared population. The colonies were maintained in the insectary at the Department of Entomology, Kasetsart University, Bangkok, and in the Office of Disease Control No. 10, Ministry of Public Health, Chiang Mai, Thailand.

Mosquito rearing and conditioning

Both *Ae. aegypti* colonies were reared following the method of Chareonviriyaphap et al. (1997). All life stages were maintained under controlled conditions (25$\pm$5° C and 80$\pm$10% relative humidity). Adults were maintained in 30 x 30 x 30 cm screened cages and were provided cotton pads soaked with a 10% sugar solution from the day of emergence. Female mosquitoes were provided a hamster blood meal on the fourth day post-emergence. Two days post blood feeding, oviposition dishes with filter paper were placed in the cage with the gravid females for collecting eggs.

Experimental huts

Four experimental huts were used in the study. Two huts were constructed at the Kanchanaburi field site and the other two were built at the Chiang Mai study site. All huts were constructed with identical materials and design. Hut walls were made from wood planks and the roof from zinc panels. The dimensions of the huts were 4 x 5 x 4 m with three movable entrance traps (window) and one exit trap (door). Entrance window traps were moved forward and backward during the observation period by sliding them on an aluminum support platform. Exit trap was affixed to the door of the experimental hut only when the exiting behavior was performed. Details for both hut construction and trap design have been published previously (Achee et al. 2005, Chareonviriyaphap et al. 2005).

Mosquito marking and release

Only the F1 adult generation was used in the study. At each site, two groups of 100 3 to 5-day-old non-blood-fed females were marked with a unique color of fluorescent dye following the method of Tsuda et al. (2001). Marked specimens were sugar-starved for 24 h, maintained in containers, and provided with water-soaked cotton pads until the time of release. Released populations were transferred to the field sites in Styrofoam ice chests. For the exiting behavior studies, marked females were released inside both huts 1 h prior to the start of the collection. For entering behavior studies, 100 marked mosquitoes were released 10 m outside of each hut. All mosquitoes were released at 0500 h and recapture collections were performed from 0600 to 1800 h. The study was carried out from December 2004 to February 2005.

Recapture collection

All experiments were replicated two times at each hut and at each location. In the presence of a host, the human or dog was placed under a mosquito net to protect them from biting mosquitoes. Exit and entrance traps were sampled at 20 min intervals by three collectors per hut during a 12-h collection period (0600-1800 h). Mosquitoes collected from the traps were placed into holding cages labeled with the location and time of collection. To control for collector bias, collectors were rotated between huts every 6 h. All mosquitoes from the traps were examined for fluorescent marking using UV illumination under a dissecting microscope. When mosquitoes were released inside the hut, backpack aspiration of the interior of the huts was performed at the end of each 12 h collection period to ensure that all remaining mosquitoes were recaptured to be ready for the next experiment.

Data analysis

Mean numbers of recaptured mosquitoes were analyzed by a three-way analysis of variance (ANOVA) with three types of host designs with two huts nested within each type. Location served as a block. Fisher's Least Significant Differences (LSD) was used to compare the difference in ingress and egress movement by host. All analyses were performed using SPSS 12.0 version (SPSS 2003, Cary, NC, U.S.A.). The discriminating level for all significance tests was 0.05%.

RESULTS

Numbers of *Ae. aegypti* females recaptured from entrance and exit traps from both study sites are presented in Tables 1 and 2, respectively. Between field sites there were no statistical differences in the total numbers of recaptured females exiting (F_3=0.692; P=0.569) and entering (F_3=1.178; P=0.348) the huts. Therefore, data from both study locations were pooled for further analysis. Differences were found in the number of *Ae. aegypti* exiting the hut (F_2=31.588; P=0.000) and in the entrance traps (F_2=8.447; P=0.003) when comparing the three host conditions. The number of *Ae. aegypti* recaptured from entrance traps when baited with a human host (166) was greater than dog-baited huts (87; *P=0.006*) or huts with no host (69; *P=0.001*). There was no difference in total number of recaptured females collected from entrance traps affixed to huts containing a dog host (87) or an empty hut (69; *P=0.448*) (Table1). Overall, 20.8% of females were recaptured in the entrance traps in the presence of a human host, whereas only 10.9% and 8.6% were recaptured in the entrance traps when a dog or no host was used, respectively (Table 1).

Analyses of exit trap collections indicate there was a significant increase in the number of *Ae. aegypti* exiting the huts when a dog host (372) was present compared to a human host (39; *P<0.001*). However, there was no difference between the numbers recaptured in exit traps affixed to huts containing a dog host (372) compared to an empty hut (364; *P=0.983*). Overall, only 4.9% of *Ae. aegypti* females departed a hut when a human served as a host compared to 46.5% and 45.5% with dog-baited or no host inside the huts, respectively (Table 2).

Time trends for entering *Ae. aegypti* was also evaluated in response to the three different host conditions (Figure 2). The average number of females entering the hut was highest at each collection hour when a human host was present; although, the time when marked females began entering the hut (0700 h) was the same as when a dog was present. When no host was present, marked females did not begin to enter the hut until 1000 h, three hours later than when a vertebrate host, dog or human, was available. Additionally, the peak time of recapture (1100 h) was similar between huts containing a dog or no host.

Time trends of exiting behavior indicated minimum exiting during the entire collection period when a human host was inside the hut compared to when a dog or no host were present (Figure 3). Even though the total numbers exiting the hut were highest when a host was absent, the time period when females began to exit from the hut (1100 h) was similar as when a dog host was present. The peak time of exiting was the same whether a dog or no host was present.

DISCUSSION

A mark-release-recapture study design was used in conjunction with an experimental hut fitted with entrance and exit traps to evaluate the relative attractiveness and flight response of *Aedes aegypti* to different host types. In this study, *Ae. aegypti* exhibited a higher attraction for huts containing human hosts compared to huts with either dogs or no host. Huts baited with dogs or without a host resulted in significantly fewer mosquitoes moving into the hut compared to when a human host was present. Huts baited with a dog were no more attractive to host-seeking female *Ae. aegypti* than huts containing no host at all. In addition, the majority of *Ae. aegypti* females remained in the hut as long as there was a human present. This is a clear indication that as hosts, dogs are not as attractive as humans. This is not surprising considering this species' natural history shows it to be highly anthropophilic. Previous studies on host preference suggested that *Ae. aegypti* is more likely to feed on human blood even when other animal hosts are freely available (Xue et al. 1995, Harrington et al. 2001, Polawat and Harrington 2005, Christophers 1960, Chow et al. 1993, Edman et al. 1992, Templis 1975, Scott et al. 1993, 2000).

The time at which marked *Ae. aegypti* began to enter the hut when a host was present, dog or human, was approximately 3 h post-release, nearly 2 h earlier than when there was no host present in the hut. This is clearly a reflection of *Ae. aegypti*'s strong endophagic behavior. In addition, the complex interaction of host factors, as well as the physiological and nutritional status of the host-seeking female mosquito, may influence the entering flight behavior of *Ae. aegypti*. The movement of mosquitoes into the hut when a host was not present was most likely due to environmental pressures of the outdoor environment and the desire to seek shelter. When the outdoor environment experiences an increase in ambient temperature accompanied by a decrease in humidity during the increasing late morning hours, this appears to force female *Ae. aegypti* to seek suitable resting sites inside the protective environment of the hut.

In this study, the movement patterns for natural populations of *Ae. aegypti* into and out of huts in the presence of a human host are similar to those reported by Chareonviriyaphap et al. (2005). However, the exiting trend in this present study is slightly different from our previous observations. One of the major factors was likely the result of environmental pressure, especially increasing outdoor temperatures. The study by Chareonviriyaphap et al. (2005) was conducted mostly during the rainy period, whereas the current study was done mostly during the seasonably dry and cooler period of the year. The effect of temperature on movement patterns of *Ae. aegypti* will be under further investigation.

Previous research has suggested that residual insecticides applied indoors can provide longer-lasting control of adult *Aedes* (Sulaiman et al. 1993, Reiter and Gubler 1997). Malaria control programs that have relied heavily on the application of indoor residual insecticides have also documented a significant reduction in *Ae. aegypti* populations (Giglioli 1948). Studies with anopheline vectors have documented this reduction to be partially

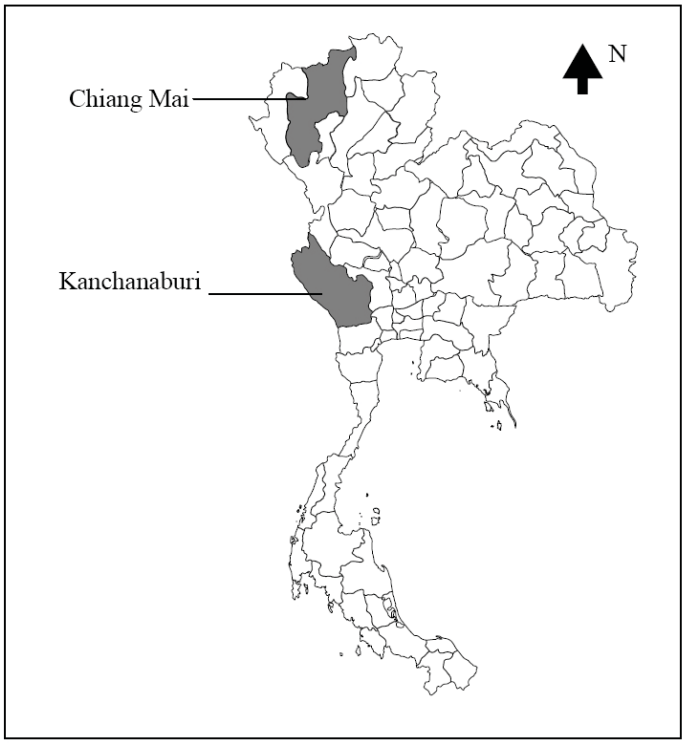


Figure 1. Map of Thailand indicating study sites, Kanchanaburi and Chiang Mai.

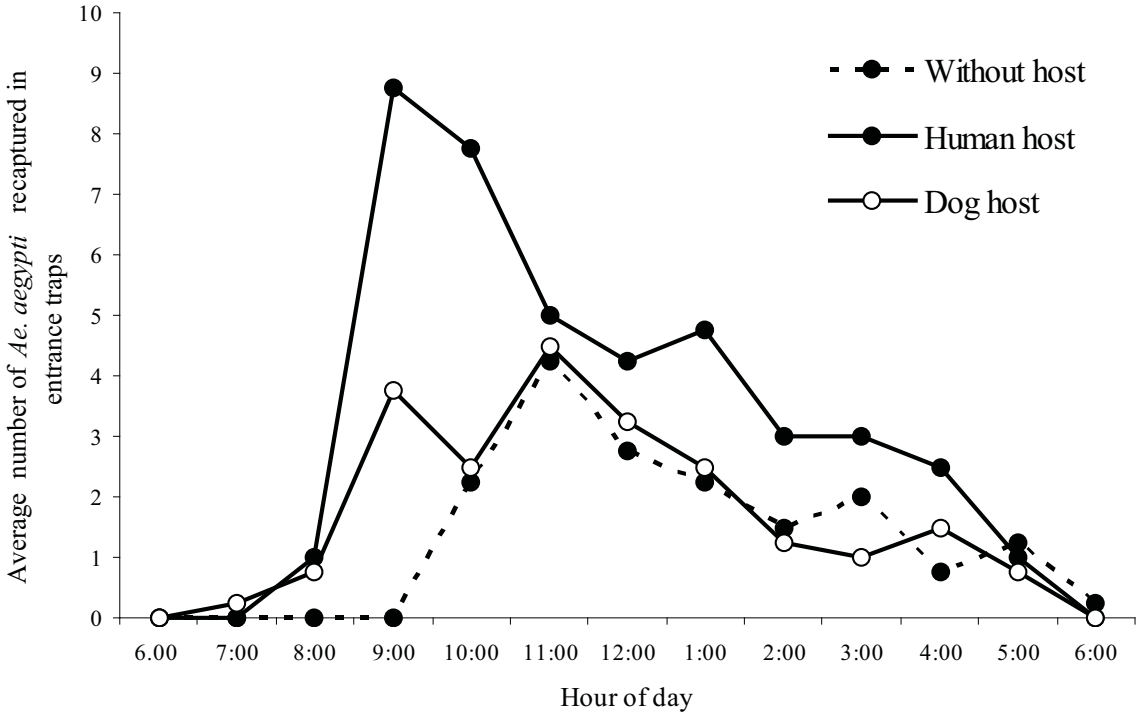


Figure 2. Time of entry of marked *Aedes aegypti* females into experimental huts during a 12 h sampling period.

Table 1. Number of marked *Ae. aegypti* females recaptured from entrance traps during two days of collections in the presence and absence of hosts.

Sites	Huts/ Replicates	Human host		Dog host		No host	
		Number Released	Recaptured in traps[1]	Number Released	Recaptured in traps[1]	Number Released	Recaptured in traps[1]
CM	1	100	24	100	9	100	10
	2	100	20	100	18	100	14
	1	100	32	100	10	100	12
	2	100	22	100	12	100	11
	Total (%)	400	98 (24.5) a[2]	400	49 (12.3) b[2]	400	47 (11.8) b[2]
Kan	1	100	2	100	6	100	5
	2	100	15	100	8	100	6
	1	100	23	100	6	100	3
	2	100	28	100	18	100	8
	Total (%)	400	68 (17) a[2]	400	38 (9.5) b[2]	400	22 (5.5) b[2]
	Total	800	166 (20.8) a[2]	800	87 (10.9) b[2]	800	69 (8.6) b[2]

CM: Chiang Mai; Kan: Kanchanaburi.
[1]3 traps on windows. [2]The same lowercase letter designates no significant difference at $p < 0.05$.

Table 2. Number of marked *Ae. aegypti* females recaptured from an exit trap affixed to the door of experimental huts during two days of collections in the presence and absence of hosts.

Sites	Huts/ Replicates	Human host		Dog host		No host	
		Number Released	Recaptured in traps[1]	Number Released	Recaptured in traps[1]	Number Released	Recaptured in traps[1]
CM	1	100	3	100	49	100	43
	2	100	17	100	67	100	33
	1	100	0	100	35	100	22
	2	100	4	100	34	100	25
	Total (%)	400	24 (6) a[2]	400	185 (46.3) b[2]	400	123 (30.8) b[2]
Kan	1	100	8	100	56	100	59
	2	100	7	100	40	100	59
	1	100	0	100	30	100	70
	2	100	0	100	61	100	53
	Total (%)	400	15 (3.8) a[2]	400	187 (46.8) b[2]	400	241 (60.3) b[2]
	Total (%)	800	39 (4.9) a[2]	800	372 (46.5) b[2]	800	364 (45.5) b[2]

CM: Chiang Mai, Kan: Kanchanaburi.
[1]One trap on door.
[2]The same lowercase letter designates no significant difference at $p < 0.05$.

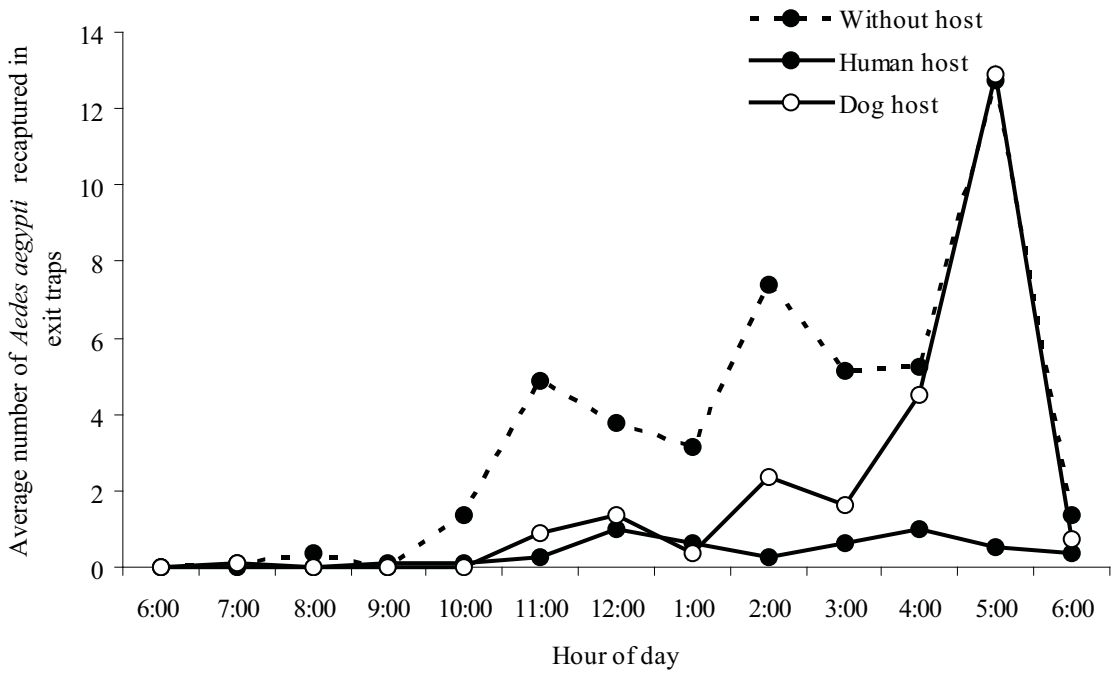


Figure 3. Time of exit of marked *Aedes aegypti* females from experimental huts during a 12 h sampling period.

due to the repellent and irritant actions of the chemicals influencing mosquito avoidance behavior (Grieco et al. 2000). For this reason, it is critical to access the potential behavioral modifying effects these compounds have on *Ae. aegypti* populations. The results of this study suggest that in order to more accurately access the behavioral responses to compounds, studies should place humans in sprayed huts to serve as attractive bait. This information will be useful for designing future studies examining the exiting and entering behaviors of *Ae. aegypti* in response to chemical compounds. Use of indoor residual spray with various test compounds, concentrations, and formulations in the attempt to reduce dengue transmission will be the subject of further study.

Acknowledgments

We thank the Disease Control Department, Ministry of Public Health, Nontaburi Province and Vector Borne Disease Section, Office of Disease Prevention and Control Department of Disease Control, Ministry of Public Health, Chiang Mai, Thailand, for the use of facilities during implementation of this work. We also thank the Armed Forces Development Command, Tri Yok District, Kanchanaburi Province and Head Village Office of Pang Mai Deang village, Mae Taeng District, Chiang Mai Province, for permission to use the study areas. Special thanks to Michael J. Bangs and the anonymous reviewers for their valuable comments, the students of the Department of Entomology, Faculty of Agriculture, Kasetsart University and the Chiang Mai entomological team, who helped with construction of huts and data collections. Funding for this research came from the National Institutes of Health (Grant # 5U01AI054777-02).

REFERENCES CITED

Achee, N., J.P. Grieco, R.G. Andre, E. Rejmankova, and D.R. Roberts. 2005. A mark-release-recapture study using a novel potable hut design to define the flight behavior of *Anopheles darlingi* in Belize, Central America. J. Am. Mosq. Contr. Assoc. 21: 366-379.

Chareonsook, O., H.M. Foy, A. Teerarakul, and N. Silarug. 1996. Changing epidemiology of dengue hemorrhagic fever in Thailand. Epidemiol. Infect. 122: 161–166.

Chareonviriyaphap, T., D.R. Roberts, R.G. Andre, H. Harlan, and M.J. Bangs. 1997. Pesticide avoidance behavior in *Anopheles albimanus*, a malaria vector in the Americas. J. Am. Mosq. Contr. Assoc. 13: 171-183.

Chareonviriyaphap, T., S. Sungvornyothin, S. Ratanatham, and A. Prabaripai. 2001. Insecticide-induced behavioral responses of *Anopheles minimus*, a malaria vector in Thailand. J. Am. Mosq. Contr. Assoc. 17: 13-22.

Chareonviriyaphap, T., P. Akratanakul, S. Nettanomsak, and S. Huntamai. 2003. Larval habitats and distribution patterns of *Aedes aegypti* (Linnaeus) and *Aedes albopictus* (Skuse), in Thailand. Southeast Asian J. Trop. Med. Publ. Hlth. 34: 529-535.

Chareonviriyaphap, T., W. Suwonkerd, P. Mongkalakoon, A. Nicole, J. Grieco, B. Farlow, and D.R. Roberts. 2005. The use of an experimental hut for evaluating

the entering and exiting behavior of *Aedes aegypti* (Diptera: Culicidae), a primary vector of dengue in Thailand. J. Vector Ecol. 30: 344-346.

Chow, E., R.A. Wirtz, and T.W. Scott. 1993. Identification of blood meals in *Aedes aegypti* by antibody sandwich enzyme-link immunosorbent assay. J. Am. Mosq. Contr. Assoc. 9: 196-205.

Christophers, S.R. 1960. *Aedes aegypti* (L.), *the Yellow Fever Mosquito*. Cambridge University Press, London.

Edman, J.D., D. Strickman, P. Kittayapong, and T.W. Scott. 1992. Female *Aedes aegypti* (Diptera: Culicidae) in Thailand rarely feed on sugar. J. Med. Entomol. 29: 1035–1038.

Giglioli, G. 1948. An investigation of the house frequenting habits of mosquitoes of the British Guiana coastland in relation to the use of DDT. Am. J. Trop. Med. Hyg. 28: 43-70.

Grieco, J., N. Achee, R.G. Andre, and D.R. Roberts. 2000. A comparison study of house entering and exiting behavior of *Anopheles vestitipennis* (Diptera: Culicidae) using experimental huts sprayed with DDT or deltamethrin in southern District of Toledo, Belize, C.A. J. Vector Ecol. 25: 62-73.

Gubler, D.J. 1997. Dengue and dengue haemorrhagic fever: its history and resurgence as a global public health problem. In: D.J. Gulber and G. Kuno (eds.) *Dengue and Dengue Haemorrhagic Fever*. pp. 1-22.Wallingford, Oxon: CAB International.

Harrington, L.C., J.D. Edman, and T.W. Scott. 2001. Why do female *Aedes aegypti* (Diptera: Culicidae) feed preferentially and frequently on human blood? J. Med. Entomol. 38: 411–422.

Harrington, L.C., T.W. Scott, K. Lerdthusnee, R.C. Coleman, A. Costero, G.G. Clark, J. Jones, S. Kithawee, P. Kittiyapong, R. Sithiprasasna, and J.D. Edman. 2005. Dispersal of the dengue vector *Aedes aegypti* within and between rural communities. Am. J. Trop. Med. Hyg. 72: 209-220.

Kennedy, J.S. 1947. The excitant and repellent effects on mosquitoes of sub-lethal contact with DDT. Bull. Entomol. Res. 37: 593-607.

Kittayapong, P. and D. Strickman. 1993. Distribution of container in habiting *Aedes* larvae (Diptera: Culicidae) at a dengue focus in Thailand. J. Med. Entomol. 30: 601–606.

Pant, C.P., H.L. Mathis, M.J. Nelson, and B. Phanthumachinda. 1974. A large scale field trial of ultra-low-volume fenitrothion applied by a portable mist blower for the control of *Aedes aegypti.* Bull. Wld. Hlth. Org. 51: 409-415.

Perich, M.J., C. Sherman, R. Burge, E. Gill, M. Quintana, and R.A. Wirtz. 2001. Evaluation of efficacy of lambdacyhalothrin applied as ultra-low-volume and thermal for emergency control of *Aedes aegypti* in Honduras. J. Am. Mosq. Contr. Assoc. 17: 221-224.

Polawat, A. and L.C. Harrington. 2005. Blood feeding patterns of *Aedes aegypti* and *Aedes albopictus* in Thailand. J. Med. Entomol. 42: 844-849.

Reiter, P. and D.J. Gubler 1997. Surveillance and control of urban dengue vectors. In: D.J. Gubler and G. Kuno (eds.) *Dengue and dengue haemorrhagic fever.* pp. 425-462. CAB International.

Roberts, D.R. and W.D. Alecrim 1991. Behavioral response of *Anopheles darlingi* to DDT sprayed house walls in Amazonia. Pan Am. Hlth. Org. Bull. 25: 210-217.

Roberts, D.R., W.D. Alecrim, P. Hshieh, J. Grieco, M.J. Bangs, R.G. Andre, and T. Chareonviriyaphap. 2000. A probability model of vector behavior: effects of DDT repellency, irritability, and toxicity in malaria control. J. Vector Ecol. 25: 48-61.

Rodhain, F. and F. Rosen. Mosquito vectors and dengue virus-vector relationships. In: D.J. Gulber and G. Kuno. (eds.) *Dengue and dengue haemorrhagic fever*. pp. 45-60. CAB International.

Scott, T.W., E. Chow, E. Strickman, P. Kittayapong, R.A. Wirtz, L.H. Lorenz, and J.D. Edman. 1993. Blood feeding patterns of *Aedes aegypti* (Diptera: Culicidae) during a single gonotrophic cycle using a histological technique. J. Med. Entomol. 30: 922-927.

Scott, T.W., A. Naksathit, J.F. Day, P. Kittayapong, and J.D. Edman. 1997. A fitness advantage for *Aedes aegypti* and the viruses it transmits when females feed only on human blood. Am. J. Trop. Med. Hyg. 57: 235-239.

Scott, T.W., A.C. Morrison, L.H. Lorenz, G.G. Clark, D. Strickman, P. Kittiyapong, H. Zhou, and J.D. Edman. 2000. Longitudinal studies of *Aedes aegypti* (Diptera: Culicidae) in Thailand and Puerto Rico: Blood feeding frequency. J. Med. Entomol. 37: 89-101.

Sheppard, P.M., W.W. Macdonald, R.J. Tonn, and B. Grab. 1969. The dynamics of an adult population of *Aedes aegypti* in relation to DHF in Bangkok. J. Animal Ecol. 38: 661-702.

Somboon P., L. Prapanthadara, and W. Suwonkerd. 2003. Insecticide susceptibility tests of *Anopheles minimus, Aedes aegypti, Aedes albopictus*, and *Culex quinquefasciatus* in northern Thailand. Southeast Asian J. Trop. Med. Publ. Hlth. 34: 87-93.

Sulaiman, S., M.A. Karim, B. Omar, J. Jeffery, and F. Mansor. 1993. The residual effects of the synthetic pyrethroids lambdacyhalothrin and cyfluthrin against *Aedes aegypti* in wooden huts in Malaysia. Mosq. Borne Dis. Bull. 10: 128-131.

Templis, C.H. 1975. Host feeding patterns of mosquitoes, with a review of advances in analysis of blood meals by serology. J. Med. Entomol. 11: 635-653.

Thavara, U., A. Tawatsin, C. Chansang, W. Kong-ngamsuk, S. Paosriwong, J. Boon-Long, Y. Rongsriyam, and N. Komalamisra. 2001. Larval occurrence, oviposition behavior and biting activity of potential mosquito vectors of dengue on Samui Island, Thailand. J. Vector Ecol. 23: 172-180.

Trpis, M. and W. Hausermann. 1978. Genetics of house entering behavior in east African populations of *Aedes aegypti* and its relevance to speciation. Bull. Entomol. Res. 68: 521-532.

Tsuda, Y., M. Takagi, S. Wang, Z. Wang, and L. Tang. 2001. Movement of *Aedes aegypti* (Diptera: Culicidae) released in a small isolated village on Hainan Island, China. J. Med. Entomol. 38: 93-98.

Vazeille, M., L. Rosen, L. Mousson, and A. Failloux. 2003. Low oral receptivity for dengue type 2 viruses of *Aedes albopictus* from Southeast Asia compared with that of *Aedes aegypti*. Am. J. Trop. Med. Hyg. 68: 203-208.

Yasuno, M. and R.J. Tonn. 1970. A study of habits of *Aedes aegypti* in Bangkok, Thailand. Wld. Hlth. Org. Bull. 43: 319-325.

Xue, R., J.D. Edman, and T.W. Scott. 1995. Age and body size effects on blood meal size and multiple blood feeding by *Aedes aegypti* (Diptera: Culicidae). J. Med. Entomol. 32: 471-474.

Scientific Note

An automated, field-compatible device for excito-repellency assays in mosquitoes

Somchai Tanasinchayakul[1], Suppaluck Polsomboon[2], Atchariya Prabaripai[3], and Theeraphap Chareonviriyaphap[2]✉

[1]*Department of Entomology, Faculty of Agriculture, Kasetsart University, Kamphaengsean Campus, Nakhonpathom 73140, Thailand*
[2]*Department of Entomology, Faculty of Agriculture, Kasetsart University, Bangkok 10900, Thailand*
[3]*Division of Biostatistics and Computer, Faculty of Liberal Arts and Science, Kasetsart University, Kamphaengsean Campus, Nakhonpathom 73140, Thailand*

The behavioral responses to insecticides by mosquitoes are important components of a chemical's overall effectiveness in reducing human-vector contact and should be carefully evaluated to understand the primary mechanisms involved in controlling vector activity and disease transmission. Excito-repellency (ER) responses of mosquitoes, divided into contact irritancy and noncontact repellency to chemicals (Roberts et al. 1997), have been evaluated in a number of ways. One of the first methods was developed by the World Health Organization using plywood to construct an ER test box that measured the irritant effect of insecticides on mosquitoes, followed by studies using various modifications of the WHO test design (Bondareva et al. 1986, Ree and Loong 1989, Pell et al. 1989, Quinones and Suarez 1989). Rachou et al. (1966) developed a plywood experimental box for testing the escape responses of *Anopheles albimanus* to DDT, and a similar test system was also used to observe the behavioral responses of *Anopheles darlingi* to DDT exposure (Charlwood and Paraluppi 1978). Roberts et al. (1984) developed a collapsible excito-repellency test box for field testing of *An. darlingi* against DDT. Years later, a light proof test chamber was developed to study the behavioral responses of *Anopheles gambiae* to several test compounds (Evans 1993).

Because of the inherent complexities of accurately measuring excito-repellency in mosquitoes, no one test method had been widely accepted as a standard for conducting assays, data gathering, analysis, and interpretation (Brown 1964, Roberts et al. 1984). Improvement came when an experimental escape chamber system was developed that could distinguish irritancy and repellency (Roberts et al. 1997). This test system was first used to study the avoidance behavior of *An. albimanus* to DDT and synthetic pyrethroids in Central America (Chareonviriyaphap et al. 1997). However, it proved to be somewhat cumbersome and required extended time to set up and attach test papers (treated and untreated) on the inside walls of the chambers. Soon afterwards, another version of the excito-repellency test chamber was devised to help alleviate some the burdens associated with the previous test design (Chareonviriyaphap and Aum-Aung 2000, Chareonviriyaphap et al. 2002) and proved valuable in the evaluation of behavioral responses by several laboratory and field populations of mosquitoes in Thailand and Indonesia (Chareonviriyaphap et al. 2001, 2004, Sungvornyothin et al. 2001, Kongmee et al. 2004, Potikasikorn et al. 2005, Chareonviriyaphap et al. 2006). Unlike previous "fixed" construction designs, the new chamber system was a collapsible device for easier transport to the field, and it also greatly reduced the time required to attach the test papers between test trials. However, this system was still cumbersome and required a minimum of two investigators to observe and record data during the 30-min testing period. The test design also required a relatively high number of mosquitoes (25 per test chamber), at times an impractical demand under field conditions. Recently, an assay for evaluating excito-repellency and toxicity in adult mosquitoes was developed (Grieco et al. 2006); but it was not designed as a field-adaptable apparatus. To help overcome this frequent problem when conducting field studies, a more compatible design has evolved. For the device described here, two major modifications from previous models were made: a substantial reduction in the size of the test box and the use of an electronic sensor for automated counting of mosquitoes as they escaped from the test chamber through the opening gate into the external holding cage (Figure 1).

The fundamental structural design of the new ER chamber (1) remains similar to the previous version (Chareonviriyaphap et al. 2002). The main supporting structure is fabricated using stainless steel, each side wall measuring 23 x 23 cm^2 in size. The chamber walls have an aluminum side tongue and groove configuration on joining ends that makes it easier and faster to set up and disassemble for transportation and storage. The frame of the inner chamber is constructed of 22.5 x 19 cm stainless steal beams, which include metal holders for securing test papers on either of two sides for the dual purpose of either providing contact or noncontact exposure designs. For noncontact tests, a thin sheet of fine mesh iron screening secured on the opposite side of the test paper allows for a 1.5 cm gap that prevents mosquito tarsal contact with the test paper. A Plexiglas™ panel at the rear of the chamber is equipped with a 11.5 cm diameter hole sealed with overlapping dental dam, allowing test specimens to be either inserted or removed from the inside of the chamber while minimizing accidental escape during handling. There is a forward exit portal (13.5 cm x 2 cm) connected to a funnel projecting from

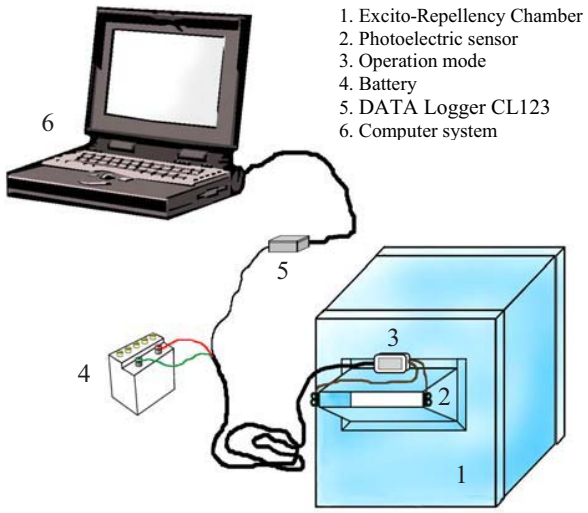


Figure 1. Automated excito-repellency test system.

the box with an electronic sensing device affixed at the point of the exit portal.

The photoelectric sensor (FX-301, SUNX Limited, Aichi, Japan) (Figure 1, #2) detects and counts escaping mosquitoes, automatically recording any flying object < 0.1 mm in size without requiring physical contact. The sensor has two operation mode switches (#3), a jog switch, and a MODE key required for operating the system. The MODE key operates the "mode selection" and "mode cancel" functions, while the jog switch selects the desired numerical values available for each mode. To record data during the observation period, the DATA Logger CL123 (#5) is connected to the photoelectric sensor and records values at three signal channels, one analog and two digital. The DATA Logger CL123 is a small, battery-operated device (#4) with software to record and transfer data in tabular and graphic form to the computer system (#6). The entire system can be programmed to record escaping mosquitoes at 30 s-intervals until test completion (30 min). The previous recording interval with human observation was set at 1-min periods.

This improved system provides distinct advantages over the previous version as it can accurately and automatically count and record escaping mosquitoes, thereby eliminating error by human observation alone while also preventing any possible confounding factors or bias produced by human attractant/stimulant cues (e.g., carbon-dioxide, odor, body heat) that could influence test results. The reduction in size of the device also makes it easier to transport to and from the field.

This improved excito-repellency device has been used to measure the behavioral responses of a field population of *Aedes aegypti* from Bangkok to single standard operational field concentrations of 0.02 g/m^2 of deltamethrin. Assay results revealed that test mosquito populations quickly departed chambers, indicating strong irritancy following direct contact with deltamethrin (Figure 2). As in previous studies, a complete test trial consists of four chambers, two treated with insecticides (one for contact, the other for noncontact) and two paired control (without treatment) chambers, respectively. However, we have reduced the number of unfed female mosquitoes required for each chamber from 25 to 15, a 40% reduction per trial, while retaining the statistical accuracy of the analysis (Roberts et al. 1997). This improved test chamber provides a highly reliable and objective record of the precise

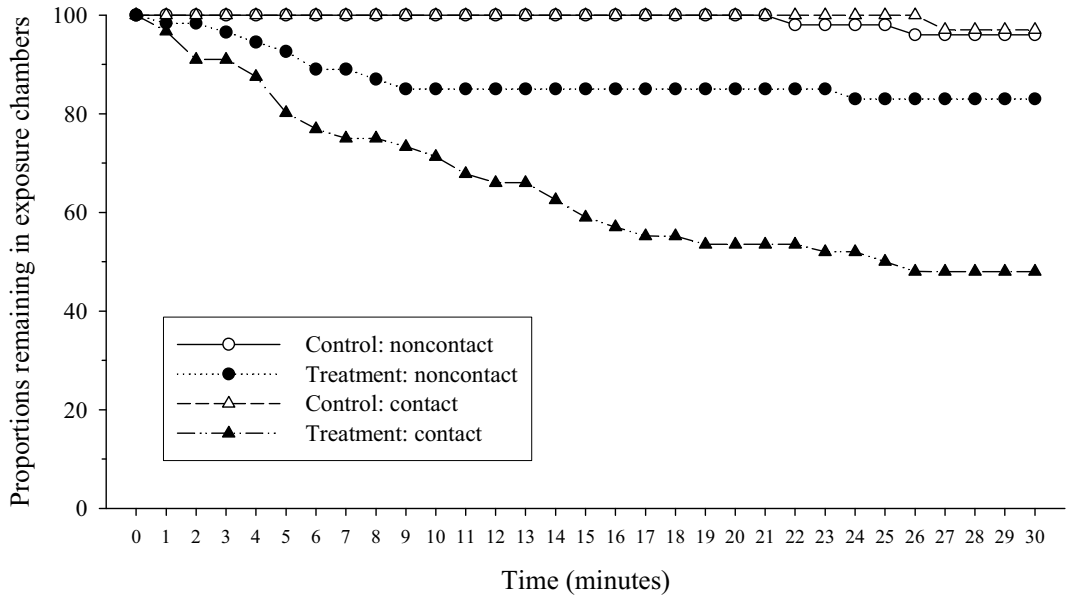


Figure 2. Behavioral responses of *Aedes aegypti* exposed to deltamethrin (0.02 g/m^2) in contact and noncontact exposures.

time interval when mosquitoes exit the test chambers. The design retains the ability to be easily transported to the field and, together with a substantial reduction in the previous number of mosquitoes required per test and the automated counting of exiting mosquitoes using a photoelectric sensor, allows greater flexibility to conduct excito-repellency tests. This automated detection system is easy to operate and eliminates human observer error.

Acknowledgments

The authors thank Dr. Michael J. Bangs for the critical review of this manuscript. This project was funded by the Thailand Research Fund and the Kasetsart University and Research Development Institute, Kasetsart University, Bangkok, Thailand.

REFERENCES CITED

Bondareva, N.L., M.M. Artem'ev, and G.V. Gracheva. 1986. Susceptibility and irritability caused by insecticides to malaria mosquitoes in the USSR. Part 1. *Anopheles pulcherrimus*. Meditsinskaia Parazitologha I Parazitarnye Bolezni (Moskva) 6: 52-55.

Brown, A.W.A. 1964. Experimental observations governing the choice of test method for determining the DDT-irritability of adult mosquitoes. Bull. Wld. Hlth. Org. 30: 97-111.

Chareonviriyaphap, T., D.R. Roberts, R.G. Andre, H. Harlan, and M.J. Bangs. 1997. Pesticide avoidance behavior in *Anopheles albimanus* Wiedemann. J. Am. Mosq. Contr. Assoc. 13: 171-183.

Chareonviriyaphap, T. and B. Aum-Aung 2000. Improved excito-repellency escape chamber for behavioral tests on mosquitoes. Mekong Malaria Forum 5: 82-86.

Chareonviriyaphap, T., S. Sungvornyothin, S. Ratanatham, and A. Prabaripai. 2001. Pesticide-induced behavioral responses of *Anopheles minimus*, a malaria vector in Thailand. J. Am. Mosq. Contr. Assoc. 17: 13-22.

Chareonviriyaphap, T., A. Prabaripai, and S. Sungvornyothin. 2002. An improved excito-repellency for mosquito behavioral test. J. Vector Ecol. 27: 250-252.

Chareonviriyaphap, T., A. Prabaripai, and M.J. Bangs. 2004. Excito-repellency of deltamethrin on the malaria vectors, *Anopheles minimus, Anopheles dirus, Anopheles swadiwongporni*, and *Anopheles maculatus*, in Thailand. J. Am. Mosq. Contr. Assoc. 20: 45-54.

Chareonviriyaphap, T., M. Kongmee, M.J. Bangs, S. Sathantriphop, V. Meunworn, A. Prabaripai, W. Suwonkerd, and P. Akratanakul. 2006. Influence of nutritional and physiological status on behavioral responses of *Aedes aegypti* (Diptera: Culicidae) to deltamethrin and cypermethrin. J. Vector Ecol. 31: 90-102.

Charlwood, J.D. and N.D. Paraluppi. 1978. The use of excito-repellency boxes with *Anopheles darlingi* Root, *An. nuneztovari* Gabaldon and *Culex pipiens quinquefasciatus* Say, obtained from the areas near Manaus, Amazonas. Acta Amazonica 8: 605-611.

Evans, R.G. 1993. Laboratory evaluation of the irritancy of bendiocarb, lambdacyhalothrin, and DDT to *Anopheles gambiae*. J. Am. Mosq. Contr. Assoc. 9: 285-293.

Grieco, J.P., N.L. Achee, M.R. Sardelis, K.R. Chauhan, and D.R. Roberts. 2006. A novel high-throughput screening system to evaluate the behavioral response of adult mosquitoes to chemicals. J. Am. Mosq. Contr. Assoc. 22 (in press)

Kongmee, M., A. Prabaripai, P. Akratanakul, M.J. Bangs, and T. Chareonviriyaphap. 2004. Behavioral responses of *Aedes aegypti* (Diptera: Culicidae) exposed to deltamethrin and possible implications for disease control. J. Med. Entomol. 41: 1055-1063.

Pell, J.K., M.A. Spinne, and K.J. Ward. 1989. Observations on the behavior of adult *Anopheles gambiae* encountering residual deposits of lambda-cyhalothrin compared with the other major classes, p. 18. In: Proceedings, 4th Annual Conference of the Society for Vector Ecology, European Region, Society for Vector Ecology, Santa Ana, CA.

Potikasikorn, J., T. Chareonviriyaphap, M.J. Bangs, and A. Prabaripai. 2005. Behavioral responses to DDT and pyrethroids between *Anopheles minimus* species A and C, malaria vectors in Thailand. Am. J. Trop. Med. Hyg. 73: 343-349.

Quinones, M.L. and M.F. Suarez. 1989. Irritability to DDT of natural populations of the primary malaria vectors in Colombia. J. Am. Mosq. Contr. Assoc. 5: 56-59.

Rachou, R.G., M.M. Lima, J.P. Duret and J.A. Kerr. 1966. Experiences with the excito-repellency test box—model ops. Rev. Bras. Malariol. Doencas. Trop. 18: 755-761.

Ree, H.I. and K.P. Loong. 1989. Irritability of *Anopheles farauti, Anopheles maculatus*, and *Culex quinquefasciatus* to permethrin. Japn. J. San. Zool. 40: 47-51.

Roberts, D.R., W.D. Alecrim, A.M. Tavares, and K.M. McNeil. 1984. Influence of physiological condition on the behavioral response of *Anopheles darlingi* to DDT. Mosq. News 44: 357-361.

Roberts, D.R., T. Chareonviriyaphap, H.H. Harlan, and P. Hshieh. 1997. Methods for testing and analyzing excito-repellency responses of malaria vectors to insecticides. J. Am. Mosq. Contr. Assoc. 13: 13-17.

Sungvornyothin, S, T. Chareonviriyaphap, A. Prabaripai, V. Trirakhupt, S. Ratanatham S, and M.J. Bangs. 2001. Effects of nutritional and physiological status on behavioral avoidance of *Anopheles minimus* (Diptera: Culicidae) to DDT, deltamethrin and lambdacyhalothrin. J. Vector Ecol. 26: 202-215.

Trophic behavior and biting activity of the two sibling species of the *Anopheles minimus* complex in western Thailand

Sungsit Sungvornyothin[1], Vithee Muenvorn[1], Claire Garros[2], Sylvie Manguin[2], Atchariya Prabaripai[3], Michael J. Bangs[4], and Theeraphap Chareonviriyaphap[✉1]

[1]*Department of Entomology, Faculty of Agriculture, Kasetsart University, Bangkok 10900, Thailand*
[2] *Institute of Research for Development (IRD), UMR Centre de Biologie et de Gestion des Populations (CBGP), Campus International de Baillarguet CS300016, Montferrier sur Lez 34988, France*
[3]*Faculty of Liberal Arts and Science, Kasetsart University, Kamphaengsean Campus, Nakhon Phatom 73140, Thailand*
[4]*Preventive Medicine Department, Navy Region Northwest, 2850 Thresher Avenue, Silverdale, WA 98315, U.S.A.*

Received 6 April 2006; Accepted 23 May 2006

ABSTRACT: The trophic behavior and host preference of two sibling species, *Anopheles minimus* s.s. (= *An. minimus* species A) and species C, were observed during a two-year period at Pu Teuy Village, Sai Yok District, Kanchanaburi Province, western Thailand. *Anopheles minimus* s.s. and species C were more prevalent during the hot and wet periods of the year. Both species demonstrated exophagic and zoophilic activities. Feeding activity of *An. minimus* C was unique compared to *An. minimus* sensu lato from other localities in Thailand. Outdoor blood feeding by *An. minimus* C occurred throughout the night with one distinct feeding peak immediately after sunset (1800 h), whereas indoor feeding showed two small peaks at 2000 and 2400 h. The small number of *An. minimus* s.s collected during this study precluded a determination of peak activity patterns. A better understanding of mosquito behavior related to host and patterns of feeding activity will facilitate and improve the efficiency of vector control operations. ***Journal of Vector Ecology*** **31 (2): 252-261. 2006.**

Keyword Index: *Anopheles minimus*, species complex, sibling species, trophic behavior, bionomics, Thailand.

INTRODUCTION

Malaria remains the most significant vector-borne parasitic disease in the tropical and subtropical world. In Thailand, in spite of decades of well-organized malaria control activities, the burden of malaria still exists over much of the country. Malaria is particularly prevalent in the poorest of rural areas, especially along the national borders with eastern Myanmar, western Cambodia, and northern Malaysia (Chareonviriyaphap et al. 2000). These areas remain vulnerable to malaria transmission because of uncontrolled tribal population movement and political unrest. In many malaria endemic areas, *Anopheles minimus*, a mosquito common along the forest fringe zone, is an important malaria vector (Harrison 1980, Green et al. 1990, Chareonviriyaphap et al. 2000, Potikasikorn et al. 2005).

The *Anopheles minimus* complex, Theobald 1901, is currently composed of three sibling species in which two, *An. minimus s.s.* (= *An. minimus* species A) and *An. minimus* species C, are distributed in sympatry on the Asian mainland (Harbach 2004, Garros et al. 2006, Harbach et al. 2006). By definition, these species are difficult to accurately differentiate based on morphological characters (Rattanirithikul and Panthusiri 1994, Harrison 1980). *An. minimus* s.s. is the predominant species found throughout most of Thailand, whereas species C appears confined along the western Thai-Myanmar border, most notably in Kanchanaburi Province (Sucharit et al. 1988, Green et al. 1990, Garros et al. 2006). Several other putative species have been reported in Thailand, species D and n°157 (Sharpe et al. 1999), but information is lacking on the specific taxonomic status of these entities. Besides, it seems that species D is a chromosomal variant of *An. minimus* s.s. (Baimai, personal communication).

A better understanding of the biology and behavior of sibling species is critically important to help identify their respective role in disease transmission. Such information helps to define vector capacity, relative risk for disease transmission, and assists in the design of appropriate vector prevention and control strategies. Despite the existence in the literature of wing characteristics that could separate *An. minimus* s.s. from species C, recent rigorous studies have shown that morphological identification of the two sibling species of the Minimus Complex is not reliable and can lead to nearly 40% of misidentifications (Sungvornyothin et al. 2006, Jaichapor et al. 2005). Isoenzymes have served as the gold standard to separate the two sympatric species of the complex (Green 1990), however, this technique requires fresh or frozen specimens, and the complete destruction of the specimen makes impossible further studies such as sporozoite detection. More recently, molecular assays based on Polymerase Chain Reaction (PCR) were developed to identify *An. minimus* s.s. and species C, as well as the closely related sympatric species (Sharpe et al. 1999, Van Bortel et al. 1999, Kengne et al. 2001, Phuc et al. 2003, Garros et al. 2004a, b). The two Allele-Specific (AS)-PCR

assays were developed (Phuc et al. 2003, Garros et al. 2004b) for distinguishing through an easy, one-shot PCR, *An. minimus* s.s, species C, and three sympatric species, *An. aconitus, An. varuna,* and *An. pampanai.*

Recent studies on behavioral differences between *An. minimus* s.s. and C in northern Vietnam have shown that in sympatry, zoophilic behavior was pronounced for both species but species C was more exophagic and exophilic than *An. minimus* s.s. (Van Bortel et al. 1999, Trung et al. 2005). In non-sympatric situations, a wide range of behavior was observed for *An. minimus* s.s., leading to the conclusion that this species may exhibit high behavioral heterogeneities. In Thailand, *An. minimus* s.s. and C occur in sympatry in limited areas but few investigations have been conducted on each sibling species regarding feeding activity, resting behaviors, host preference (degree of anthropophily), and other bionomical factors that may influence their vector capacities. Rwegoshora et al. (2002) reported biting activity of *An. minimus* s.s. and species C in relation to seasonal climatic variations during the year and demonstrated greater outdoor feeding activity of species C. However, their study was based only on morphological identification of species with the high probability of misidentifications, and biting activity was not observed throughout the entire night (dusk to dawn). Recently, night-biting activity of *An. minimus* s.l. was also reported from Kanchanaburi Province, but these observations did not distinguish between species A and C (Chareonviriyaphap at al. 2003). Therefore, the aim of this work was to describe by using a molecular identification assay, the trophic behavior, biting activity, and seasonal abundance of the two sibling species of the Minimus Complex in western Thailand over a two-year period.

MATERIALS AND METHODS

Study area

The study was conducted in Pu Teuy, a village located in Sai Yok District, Kanchanaburi Province, western Thailand (14° 17'N, 99° 1'E). The rural site is located in mountainous terrain mostly surrounded by intact forest (Figure 1). The main water body near the collection site is a narrow, slow running stream, bordered with native vegetation (Chareonviriyaphap et al. 2003). This stream represents the main larval habitat for *An. minimus* s.l. (Kengluecha et al. 2005). Indoor residual spraying (IRS) using DDT had occurred routinely in this area for approximately 60 years (1940-2000), however, DDT was replaced by deltamethrin, a synthetic pyrethroid, in 2000. IRS was discontinued in the area during the course of our investigation.

Mosquito collections

Adult female mosquitoes were collected during three consecutive nights each month for two years, from February 2004 to January 2006. Three collection methods, indoor human-landing (HLI), outdoor human-landing (HLO), and cattle-bait collections (CBC), were used. The indoor/outdoor human-landing collectors were divided into two teams of four persons each. The first team worked from 1800 to 2400 h followed by the second team beginning at midnight to 0600 h. Human-landing collections occurred for 45 min each hour. Cattle bait collections was conducted by two collectors for 15 min each hour. Additional details on human landing collection methods are available in previous work (Chareonviriyaphap et al. 2003). Collected mosquitoes were retained in plastic cups labeled by hour and site of collection and covered with netting and cotton soaked with a 10% sugar solution placed at the top of the netting. Mosquitoes were returned to the laboratory for morphological identification the following morning. Hourly ambient outdoor temperatures and relative humidity were recorded at site. Rainfall data was obtained from the local Sai Yok District meteorological station located approximately 5 km from the study site.

Morphological and molecular species identification

Mosquito species were identified using the morphological keys of Peyton and Scanlon (1966) and Rattanarithikul and Panthusiri (1994). Following morphological identification, molecular identifications were performed using the multiplex AS-PCR assay of Garros et al. (2004b). Genomic DNA was extracted from

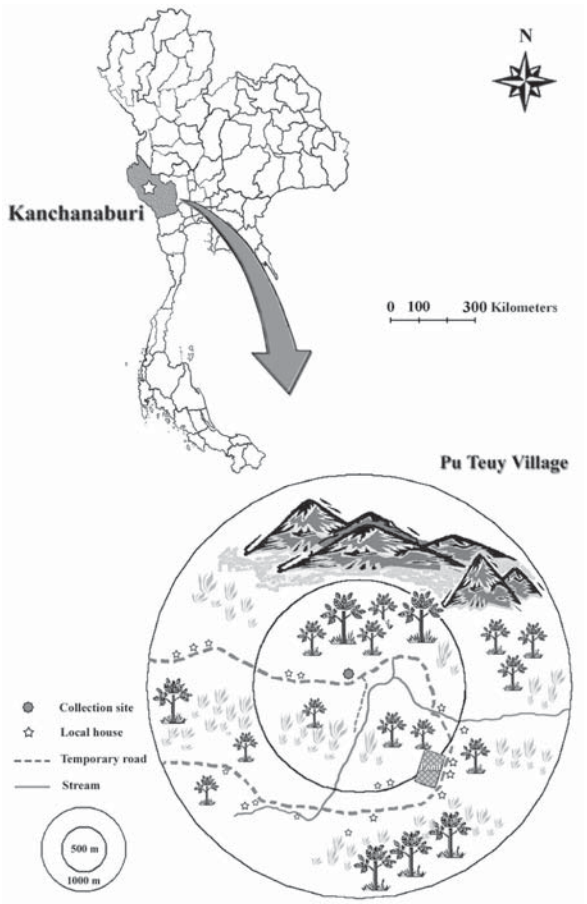


Figure 1. Study site of Pu Teuy Village, Kanchanaburi Province, west Thailand.

Table 1. Monthly frequency of *Anopheles* mosquitoes at Pu Teuy, Sai Yok District, Kanchanaburi Province, for two years (February 2004-January 2006).

Month	*An. minimus* s.s. No.	%	*An. minimus* C No.	%	*An. dirus* s.l. No.	%	*An. maculatus* s.s. No.	%	Total
Year 1									
Feb	46	11.9	335	86.6	1	0.3	5	1.3	387
Mar	15	6.9	192	88.6	0	0.0	9	4.2	216
Apr	7	12.3	46	80.7	3	5.3	1	1.8	57
May	21	6.0	215	66.4	47	13.4	50	14.2	333
Jun	28	4.3	256	39.0	139	21.2	233	35.5	656
Jul	21	4.5	150	32.0	42	9.0	256	54.6	469
Aug	8	6.4	63	50.4	38	30.4	16	12.8	125
Sep	4	3.9	39	38.2	47	46.1	12	11.8	102
Oct	3	3.8	61	77.2	8	10.1	7	8.9	79
Nov	7	4.1	132	78.1	1	0.6	29	17.2	169
Dec	15	6.8	195	88.2	0	0.0	11	5.0	221
Jan	9	4.1	206	94.9	0	0.0	2	0.9	217
Year 2									
Feb	16	6.9	214	93.1	0	0.0	0	0.0	230
Mar	20	3.7	513	95.6	0	0.0	4	0.7	537
Apr	20	3.7	444	78.2	0	0.0	2	0.1	466
May	13	5.7	178	83.5	5	2.3	18	8.5	214
Jun	19	3.2	380	65.2	63	10.7	123	20.9	585
Jul	3	2.3	45	34.4	47	35.8	36	27.5	131
Aug	3	0.7	97	25.4	79	19.5	221	54.4	400
Sep	6	4.8	44	35.5	74	59.7	0	0.0	124
Oct	13	5.3	156	64.8	73	29.9	0	0.0	242
Nov	22	7.1	263	92.6	1	0.3	0	0.0	286
Dec	9	4.5	218	95.5	0	0.0	0	0.0	227
Jan	13	5.7	216	94.3	0	0.0	0	0.0	229
Total	341	5.6	4658	76.7	668	11.0	1035	6.7	6702
Frequency per complex									
	Total 4999		74.6%		10.0%		15.4%		

Table 2. Total of monthly captures from three collection methods of *Anopheles minimus* species A and C.

	Indoor			Outdoor			Cattle bait		
Month*	*An. minimus* s.s	Species C	% Species C	*An. minimus* s.s	Species C	% Species C	*An. minimus* s.s	Species C	% Species C
Year 1									
Feb	1	3	75.0	6	76	92.7	39	256	86.8
Mar	0	12	100.0	3	28	90.3	12	152	92.7
Apr	2	8	80.0	0	5	100.0	5	33	86.8
May	2	21	91.3	6	26	81.3	13	168	92.8
Jun	0	9	100.0	3	29	90.6	25	218	89.7
Jul	0	10	100.0	2	15	88.2	19	125	86.8
Aug	2	4	66.7	0	10	100.0	6	49	89.1
Sep	0	8	100.0	0	4	100.0	4	27	87.1
Oct	0	0	0.0	3	14	82.4	0	47	100.0
Nov	0	2	100.0	1	19	95.0	6	111	94.9
Dec	0	4	100.0	4	67	94.4	11	124	91.8
Jan	0	1	100.0	3	31	91.2	6	174	96.7
Year 2									
Feb	0	0	0.0	0	20	100.0	16	194	92.4
Mar	0	2	100.0	4	76	95.0	16	435	96.4
Apr	0	1	100.0	1	17	94.4	19	426	95.7
May	1	2	66.7	0	15	100.0	12	161	93.1
Jun	1	27	96.4	4	67	94.4	14	186	93.0
Jul	0	2	100.0	0	4	100.0	3	39	92.9
Aug	0	9	100.0	0	38	100.0	3	50	94.3
Sep	1	0	0.0	0	1	100.0	5	43	89.6
Oct	0	4	100.0	3	24	88.9	10	128	92.8
Nov	0	1	100.0	8	51	86.4	14	211	93.8
Dec	0	3	100.0	1	45	97.8	8	170	95.5
Jan	0	1	100.0	2	34	94.4	11	181	94.3
Total	10	134	93.1	54	716	93.0	277	3808	93.2

* Three seasons defined as dry (Dec.-Feb.), hot (March-May), and wet (June-Nov.).

whole single adult mosquitoes according to procedures of Collins et al. (1987). The AS-PCR was conducted including the specific primers of *An. minimus* s.s. and species C, as well as the ones specific to the closely related species *An. aconitus*, *An. pampanai,* and *An. varuna* (Figure 2). In a volume of 25 µL template, PCR amplification conditions were as follows: 2.5 µL of 10x reaction buffer (Qiagen, Hilden, GR), 200 µM of each dNTP, 0.16 nmol of each primer, 0.5 units of *Taq* polymerase (Qiagen), and 2 µL of DNA template diluted 20 times. PCR cycles included one cycle at 94°C for 2 min, followed by 40 cycles at 94°C for 30 sec, 45°C for 30 sec, and 72°C for 40 sec each, followed by an final extension step at 72°C for 5 min. The PCR products were subjected to electrophoresis on a 3% agarose gel at 100 V for 30 min and stained with ethidium bromide (Figure 2)**.**

Data analysis

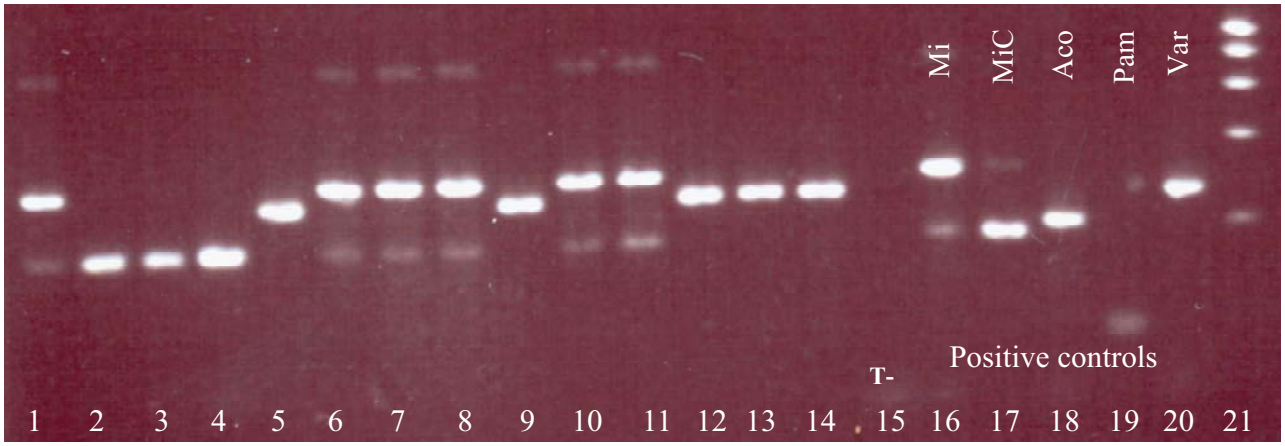
Seasonal differences based on average ambient temperature and precipitation and landing activity over hourly intervals during the evening (1800-0600) were selected for analysis in human/cattle landing collections. Seasons were classified as "dry" (December to February), "hot" (March to May), and "wet" (June to November). Time intervals were divided into early evening (1800-2100 h), late evening (2100-2400 h), pre-dawn (2400-0300 h), and dawn (0300-0600 h). Feeding habits and host preferences of each *An. minimus* species were classified as human indoor, human outdoor or cattle bait (outdoor). Nocturnal feeding cycles were tabulated by averaging the number of mosquitoes landing per human per night for indoor and outdoor collections and by averaging the number of mosquitoes captured per bovid per night. Comparisons of landing data were analyzed by a three–way analysis of variance (ANOVA), with year as the blocked factor. Differences among collection groups were determined by the Duncan multiple range test. All data were analyzed using SAS program package (SAS Release 6.10, SAS Institute, Cary, NC).

RESULTS

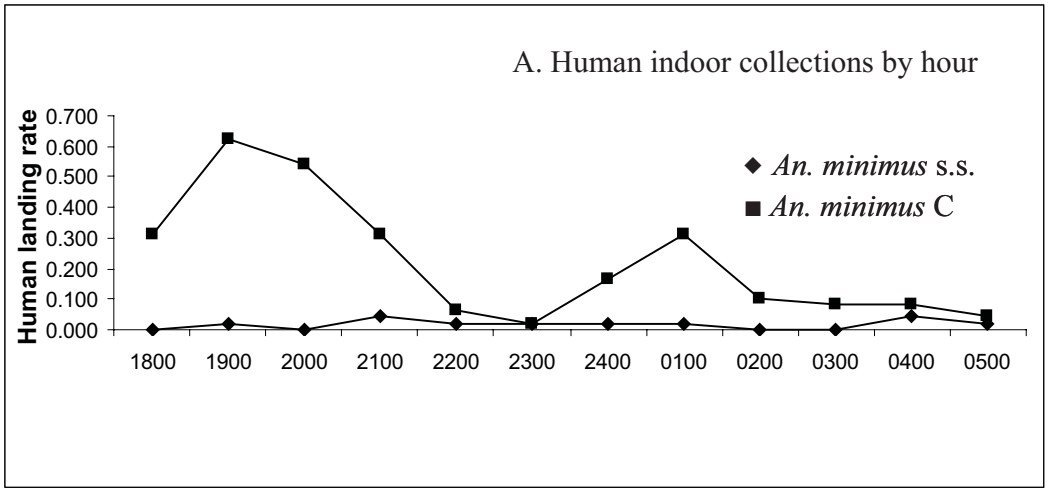
Observations on adult anopheline diversity, captured from February 2004 to January 2006 at Pu Teuy Village (Figure 1), are presented in Table 1. A total of 6,702 anophelines was collected during the 24 months of study. Members of three different anopheline vector complexes were collected throughout the year with the majority being *An. minimus* s.l. (74.6%). *Anopheles maculatus* s.s. and *Anopheles dirus* s.l., both important malaria vectors in Thailand, were collected in smaller proportions, representing respectively only 15.4% and 10% of the total collected anopheline fauna (Table 1). These two species complexes were found to be more abundant during the wet season, especially from June to September (Table 1). Two members of each complex were identified, such as *An. sawadwongporni* and *An. notanandai* for the Maculatus Complex, and *An. dirus* (former species A) and *An. baimaii* (former species D) for the Dirus Complex. In addition, limited numbers of *An. barbirostris, An. varuna, An. philippinensis, An. karwari, An. vagus, An. nivipes,* and *An. jamesii* were also collected (data not shown).

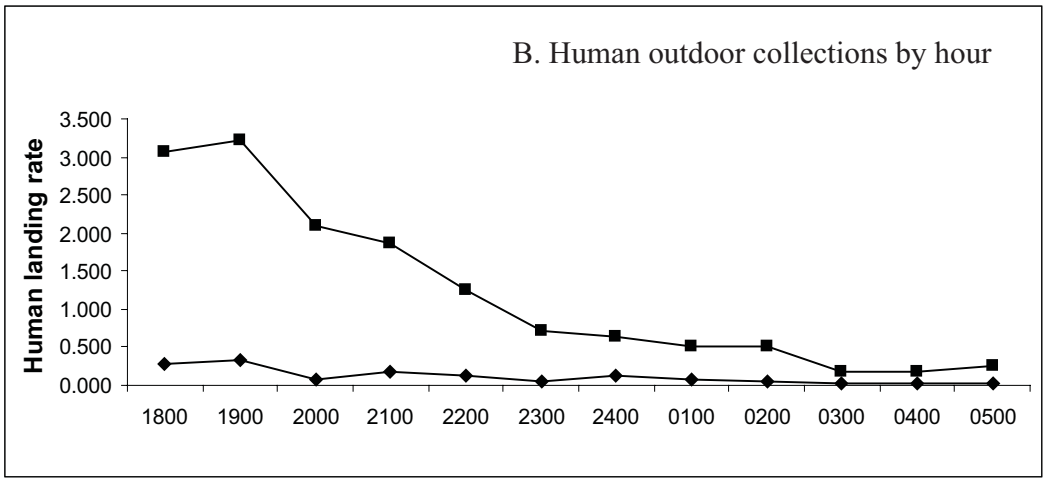
Molecular methods identified the two sibling species of the Minimus Complex, *An. minimus* s.s. and species C (Figure 2), with a much higher proportion (93.2%) of species C all over the two-year period. Table 2 provides the monthly distribution of *Anopheles minimus* s.l. collected by the three collection methods during the two-year period. A total of 4,999 adult females of *An. minimus* s.l. was tested, in which 4,658 (93.2%) were species C and 341 (6.8%) *An. minimus* s.s. A peak of seasonal abundance from April to July was particularly marked for *An. minimus* C during both years and also present for *An. minimus* s.s. but in much reduced proportions (Figure 4). Another smaller peak

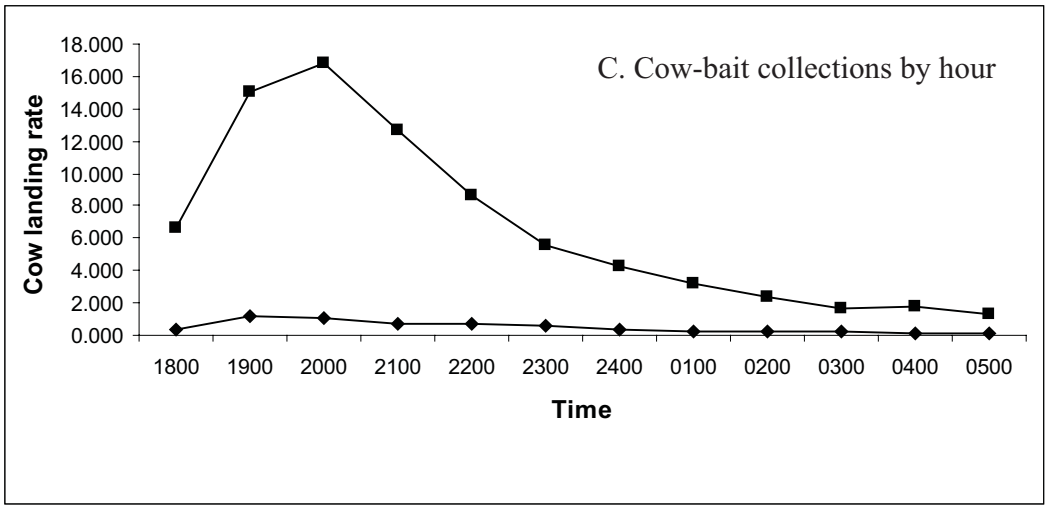
Figure 2. Multiplex Allele-Specific PCR assay. Lanes 1, 5, 9, 12-14: *An. varuna*; lanes 2-4: *An. minimus* C; lanes 6-8, 10, 11: *An. minimus* s.s.; lane 15: T-: negative control; lanes 16-20: Mi: *An. minimus* s.s.; MiC: *An. minimus* C; Aco: *An. aconitus*; Pam: *An. pampanai*; Var: *An. varuna*; lane 21: 200 bp molecular ladder.



Figures 3A-C. Evening blood feeding outdoor and indoor frequencies and host preference of *Anopheles minimus* s.s. and species C.







of abundance occurred for both species from October to December (Figure 4). For *An. minimus* species C, 81.8% (3,808) were captured on cattle, 15.4% (716) by outdoor human landing collection, and 2.9% (134) by indoor human landing collection (Table 2). Of a total of 341 specimens of *An. minimus* s.s. (species A), 81.2% (277) were captured on cattle, 15.8% (54) by outdoor human landing collection, and 2.9% (10) by indoor human landing collection (Table 2). Interestingly, the frequencies per collection method for each species were nearly identical. Overall, both species were more attracted to cattle than to humans and, in the latter case, more outdoors than indoors, regardless of the season.

Landing rates by hour and method for *An. minimus* s.s. and species C are illustrated in Figures 3a-c. *Anopheles minimus* C exceeded *An. minimus* s.s. in numbers for all collection hours, except for occasional early morning periods when both species were found in low densities. The indoor biting activity of *An. minimus* C presented two peaks, the largest peak around 1900 h and a smaller one at 0100 h (Figure 3a). The outdoor human landing activity for species C was elevated at the beginning of the capture (1800 h), immediately before dusk, reaching a peak around 1900 h, followed by a drastic decline in activity onwards throughout the evening (Figure 3b). Similarly, outdoor cattle bait catches showed one prominent peak for *An. minimus* C in the first quarter of the evening (1900-2100 h) followed by a decline throughout the night (Figure 3c). Because of the low numbers of *An. minimus* s.s. encountered, both indoor and outdoor activity peaks were difficult to discern and subject to greater bias (Figures 3a and b).

Total mosquitoes landing per hour were used in a three-way analysis of variance, with seasons (dry, hot, and wet), collection methods (indoors, outdoors, and cattle-baited) and time intervals (early evening, late evening, pre-dawn, and dawn) as discriminating factors. Species C varied statistically in mean number landing per hour among the three collection methods used ($F = 8.95$; df = 1, 11, $P = 0.0007$). The mean number captured on cattle was significantly greater than that of other collection methods ($P < 0.05$). Significant differences in mean number captured were observed between human outdoor and indoor collections ($P < 0.05$). Seasonal differences influenced mean number of captured mosquitoes, regardless of method ($F = 15.23$; df = 2, 11 $P < 0.0001$). Hourly means were significantly higher in the hot season than in either the wet or dry periods of the year ($P < 0.05$). A significant difference in mean number captured by time period was seen ($F = 12.98$; df= 1,11, $P = 0.0007$), with early evening (1800-2100 h) activity predominant ($P < 0.05$).

Data from all collection methods were pooled to determine the interaction between environmental factors and mosquito abundance. Species C biting activity was not correlated with increases in total rainfall and humidity ($r^2 = 0.29$, $P > 0.05$). Also, correlation between average minimum and maximum temperatures and feeding activity was not observed ($r^2 = 0.34$, $P > 0.05$).

DISCUSSION

Two sibling species of the Minimus Complex occur in Thailand, *An. minimus* s.s. and species C, which are known for their sympatry in Kanchanaburi Province. These two sibling species are impossible to accurately distinguish based on immature or adult morphological characters, which has complicated interpretation of previous findings based only on morphological identification (Kengluecha et al. 2005). Mosquitoes reported in this study were subjected to a multiplex AS-PCR, thus providing accurate species identification and describing with reliability the trophic behavior, seasonal abundance, and biting activity of *An. minimus* s.s. and species C in the village of Pu Tuey in Kanchanaburi Province.

Anopheles minimus C represented 93.2% of the *An. minimus* s.l. collected during the two-year period, which is consistent with previous observations in the same locality based on morphological identifications only. *Anopheles minimus* C was found to comprise 73-95% of the *An. minimus* s.l. captured in Pu Teuy (Green et al. 1990, Sucharit et al. 1988), and Rwegoshora et al. (2002) reported a species ratio of approximately 3:1 in favor of species C. Why this particular environment favors a significantly higher frequency of species C in the area is unknown but is likely related to local environmental or climatic factors that lend a competitive advantage to species C. Demographic changes resulting in increased deforestation and urbanization are often cited as contributors to changes in species distribution. However, our study site has remained in a natural environment, thus maintaining the same species composition over time. In the past, *An. minimus* s.l. populations have been reduced significantly in peninsular and southern Thailand and are also considered rare in the central plains of the country (Nutsathapana et al. 1986). Regular indoor residual spraying (IRS) for malaria control has been cited as a way to greatly reduce populations (Nutsathapana et al. 1986). This was also observed in the Terai and Himalayan foothills of Nepal where *An. minimus* s.l. was once considered the primary vector of hyperendemic malaria until DDT residual spraying reportedly eliminated the species completely from the area (Haworth 1988). Garros et al. (2005) also reported drastic and rapid changes in *An. minimus* s.l. species composition in central Vietnam following the introduction of permethrin-treated bednets, producing a significant reduction of *An. minimus* A along with the sudden increase of species C. In Thailand, *An. minimus* s.l. remains abundant in many foothill and forest fringe areas of the country, possibly the result of incomplete IRS coverage or inherent biological/behavioral differences (lower indoor resting and feeding behavior) in adult mosquitoes compared to other areas (Chareonviriyaphap et al. 2000, 2003, Potikasikorn et al. 2005). In general, there have been fewer environmental changes in foothill and forested areas that serve as stable habitats for *An. minimus* populations regardless of degree of IRS coverage. Unfortunately, the paucity of information on larval ecology of different members in the Minimus complex confounds

analysis and does not provide plausible explanations for species spatial distribution (Rattanarithikul et al. 1995, Kengluecha et al. 2005). Despite an intensive effort of larval habitat survey in Kanchanaburi Province, including Sai Yok District, Kengluecha et al. (2005) were unable to identify key environmental factors associated with *An. minimus* s.s. or species C. Their results implied that species distribution may be more associated with location of habitat rather than habitat type.

Pu Teuy village is considered nearly malaria-free, and only a few cases are documented each year. Our findings indicated that feeding habits of both species present a clear zoophilic behavior as they mainly feed on cattle located outside of living structures. In general, such feeding behavior, zoophily and exophagy, is considered less conducive to efficient and stable malaria transmission. Because *An. minimus* s.l., especially species C, was the predominant anopheline in Pu Teuy village during the two-year study, the low levels of malaria transmission in this area are likely the result of poor vectorial capacity, in particular because of the strong zoophilic tendency of both species. Actually, *An. minimus* s.s. is considered a relatively more efficient malaria vector than species C based on observed differences in host feeding behaviors (Green et al. 1990, Van Bortel et al. 1999, Trung et al. 2004). However, this study confirms that *An. minimus* s.s. and species C exhibited behavioral heterogeneities and are opportunist mosquitoes. In any case, the vectorial status of *An. minimus* C remains uncertain and the bionomics of this species requires further investigation. A low anthropophilic index and a strong tendency towards exophagy is in agreement with most studies on feeding behavior of *An. minimus* s.l. in Thailand (Ismail et al. 1978, Harrison 1980, Suthas et al. 1986, Rwegoshora et al. 2002, Chareonviriyaphap et al. 2003).

In Thailand, biting activity of *An. minimus* s.l. has been studied but never at the specific status. Harbach et al. (1987) observed a single biting peak between 2100-2200 h, whereas Ratanatham et al. (1988) reported two peaks, one in the early evening (1900-2200 h) and another before dawn (0500-0600 h). Rattanarithikul et al. (1996) found two prolonged feeding periods, the first wave occurring from 1800 to 2300 h, followed by a second wave from midnight until the pre-dawn hours. Our results of indoor human collections also showed two peaks for species C, similar to previous studies. In a sympatric area of northern Vietnam, the relative risk of being bitten before 2200 h was higher for species C compared to *An. minimus* s.s., whose peak feeding activity occurred after 2200 h (Trung et al. 2005). The limited number of *An. minimus* s.s. collected there did not allow an estimation of the feeding activity pattern.

Our study took advantage of PCR technology to identify the species of the Minimus Complex and thus describe individual biting cycles and blood-feeding activities. This information on the behavior of vector populations is crucial to explain the different levels of malaria risk based on the species in an area, which is essential for defining the most appropriate vector control strategies. A distinct biting pattern for species C was observed demonstrating a pronounced outdoor activity peak beginning around 1800 h until 1900 h, followed by a steady decline in landing numbers thereafter. Indoor activity was nearly 6-fold less than outdoor human landing counts, showing two modest peaks compared to outdoor populations, the largest at 1900-2000 h and a second, smaller peak around midnight-0100 h. Timing of indoor counts can be explained by an early evening delay in mosquito entry into dwellings followed by varying periods of pre-feed resting behavior before attacking a host (Roberts et al. 2000). Although we witnessed similar behavioral patterns with *An. minimus* s.s., the low numbers of specimens captured in Pu Teuy village precluded any definitive statistical descriptions about this member of the complex.

Acknowledgments

We thank the Thailand Research Fund (TRF) and Kasetsart University Research and Development Institute (KURDI) for financial support. Special thanks are extended to the students of the Department of Entomology, Kasetsart University who participated in mosquito collections.

REFERENCES CITED

Chareonviriyaphap, T., M.J. Bangs, and S. Ratanatham. 2000. Status of malaria in Thailand. Southeast Asian J. Trop. Med. Pub. Hlth. 31: 225-237.

Chareonviriyaphap, T., A. Prabaripai, M.J. Bangs, and B. Aum-Aung. 2003. Seasonal abundance and blood feeding activity of *Anopheles minimus* Theobald (Diptera: Culicidae) in Thailand. J. Med. Entomol. 40: 876-881.

Collins, F.H., M.A. Mendez, M.O. Rasmussen, P.C. Mehaffey, N.J. Besansky and V. Finnerty. 1987. A ribosomal RNA gene probe differentiates member species of the *Anopheles gambiae* complex. Am. J. Trop. Med. Hyg. 37: 37-41.

Garros, C., L.L. Koekemoer, L. Kamau, T.S. Awolola, W. Van Bortel, M. Coetzee, M. Coosemans, and S. Manguin. 2004a. Restriction fragment length polymorphism method for the identification of major African and Asian malaria vectors within the *Anopheles funestus* and *An. minimus* groups. Am. J. Trop. Med. Hyg. 70: 260-265.

Garros, C., L.L. Koekemoer, M, Coetzee, M. Coosemans, and S. Manguin. 2004b. A single multiplex assay to identify major malaria vectors within the African *Anopheles funestus* and the Oriental *Anopheles minimus* groups. Am. J. Trop. Med. Hyg. 70: 583-590.

Garros, C., R.P. Marchand, N.T. Quang, N.S. Hai, and S. Manguin. 2005. First record of *Anopheles minimus* C and significant reduction of *An. minimus* A in Central Vietnam. J. Am. Mosq. Contr. Assoc. 21: 139-143.

Garros, C., W. Van Bortel, H.D. Trung, M. Coosemans, and S. Manguin. 2006. Review of the Minimus Complex

of *Anopheles*, main malaria vector in Southeast Asia: from taxonomic issues to vector control strategies. Trop. Med. Int. Hlth. 11: 102-114.

Green, C.A., R.F. Gass, L.E. Munstermann, and V. Baimai. 1990. Population genetic evidence for two species in *Anopheles minimus* in Thailand. Med. Vet. Entomol. 4: 25-34.

Harbach, R.E. 2004. The classification of genus *Anopheles* (Diptera: Culicidae): a working hypothesis of phylogenetic relationships. Bull. Entomol. Res. 94: 537-553.

Harbach, R.E., J.B. Gingrich, and L.W. Pang. 1987. Some ecological observations on malaria transmission in a remote village in northwestern Thailand. J. Am. Mosq. Control Assoc. 3: 296-301.

Harbach, R.E., E. Parkin, B. Chen, and R.K. Butlin. 2006. *Anopheles* (*Cellia*) *minimus* Theobald (Diptera: Culicidae): neotype designation , characterization, and systematics. Proc. Entomol. Soc. Wash. 108: 198-209.

Harrison, B.A. 1980. The *Myzomyia* Series of *Anopheles* (*Cellia*) in Thailand, with emphasis on intra-interspecific variations (Diptera: Culicidae). Medical entomology studies-XIII. Contr. Am. Entomol. Inst. 17: 1-195.

Haworth, J. 1988. The global distribution of malaria and the present control effort. In: W.H. Wernsdorfer and I. McGregor (eds.). *Malaria: principles and practice of malariology*, Vol. 2, pp. 1379-1420. Churchill Livingstone, London.

Ismail, I.A.H., S. Phinichpongse, and P. Boonrasri. 1978. Responses of *Anopheles minimus* to DDT residual spraying in a cleared forested foothill area in central Thailand. Acta Trop. 35: 69-82.

Jaichapor, B., A. Kengluecha, P. Rongnoparut, L.M. Rueda, and R. Sithiprasasna. 2005. Morphological variations of *Anopheles minimus* A in Tak province, Thailand. Southeast Asian J. Trop. Med. Hyg. 36: 609-615.

Kengluecha, A., P. Rongnoparut, S. Boonsuepsakul, R. Sithiprasasna, P. Rodpradit and V. Baimai. 2005. Geographical distribution of *Anopheles minimus* species A and C in western Thailand. J. Vector Ecol. 30: 225-230.

Kengne, P., H. D. Trung, V. Baimai, M. Coosemans, and S. Manguin. 2001. A multiplex PCR-based method derived from Random Amplified Polymorphic DNA (RAPD) markers for the identification of species of the *Anopheles minimus* group in Southeast Asia. Insect Mol. Biol. 10: 427-435.

Nutsathapana, S., P. Sawasdiwongphorn, V. Chiprarop, and J.R. Cullen. 1986. The behavior of *Anopheles minimus* Theobald (Diptera: Culicidae) subjected to differing levels of DDT selection pressure in northern Thailand. Bull. Entomol. Res. 76: 303-312.

Peyton, E.L. and J.E. Scanlon. 1966. *Illustrated key to the female Anopheles mosquitoes of Thailand. Bangkok*. U.S. Army Medical Component, Southeast Asia Treaty Organization.

Phuc, H.K., A.J. Ball, L. Son, N.V. Hanh, N.D. Tu, N.G. Lien, A.Verardi, and H. Townson. 2003. Multiplex PCR assay for malaria vector *Anopheles minimus* and four related species in the Myzomyia Series from Southeast Asia. Med. Vet. Entomol. 17: 423-428.

Potikasikorn, J., T. Chareonviriyaphap, M.J. Bangs, and A. Prabaripai. 2005. Behavioral responses to DDT and pyrethroids between *Anopheles minimus* species A and C, malaria vector in Thailand. Am. J. Trop. Med. Hyg. 73: 343-349.

Ratanatham, S., E.S. Upathem, C. Prasittisuk, W. Rojanasunan, N. Theerasilp, A.Tremongkol, and V. Viyanant. 1988. Bionomics of *Anopheles minimus* and its role in malaria transmission in Thailand. Southeast Asian J. Trop. Med. Publ. Hlth. 19: 283-289.

Rattanarithikul, R. and P. Panthusiri. 1994. Illustrated keys to the medically important mosquitoes of Thailand. Southeast Asian J. Trop. Med. Publ. Hlth. 25 (Suppl): 1-66.

Rattanarithikul, R., C.A. Green, S. Panyim, C. Noigamol, S. Chanaimongkol, and P. Mahapibul. 1995. Larval habitats of malaria vectors and other *Anopheles* mosquitoes around a transmission focus in northwestern Thailand. J. Am. Mosq. Contr. Assoc. 11: 428-433.

Rattanarithikul, R., E. Konishi, and K.L. Linthicum. 1996. Detection of *Plasmodium falciparum* circumsporozoite antigen in anopheline mosquitoes collected in southern Thailand. Am. J. Trop. Med. Hyg. 54: 114-121.

Roberts, D.R., W.D. Alecrim, P. Hshieh, J. Grieco, M.J. Bangs, R.G. Andre, and T. Chareonviriyaphap. 2000. A probability model of vector behavior: effects of DDT repellency, irritability, and toxicity in malaria control. J. Vector Ecol. 25: 48-61.

Rwegoshora, T.R., R.G. Sharpe, K.L. Baisley, and P. Kittayapong. 2002. Biting behavior and seasonal variation in the abundance of *Anopheles minimus* species A and C. Southeast Asian J. Trop. Med. Publ. Hlth. 33: 694-701.

Sharpe, R.G., M.M. Hims, R.E. Harbach, and R.K. Butlin. 1999. Two PCR based methods for identification of species of the *Anopheles minimus* group: allele specific amplification and single strand conformation polymorphism. Med. Vet. Entomol. 13: 265-273.

Sucharit, S., N. Komalamisra, S. Leemingsawat, C. Apiwathnasorn, and S. Thongrungkiat. 1988. Population genetic studies on the *Anopheles minimus* complex in Thailand. Southeast Asian J. Trop. Med. Publ. Hlth. 19: 717-723.

Sungvornyothin, S., C. Garros, T. Chareonviryaphap, S. Manguin. 2006. How reliable is the humeral pale spot for identification of cryptic species of the Minimus Complex? J. Am. Mosq. Contr. Assoc. 22: 185-191.

Suthas, N., P. Sawasdiwongphorn, U. Chitprarop, and J.R. Cullen. 1986. The behavior of *Anopheles minimus* Theobald (Diptera: Culicidae) subjected to different levels of DDT selection pressure in northern Thailand. Bull. Entomol. Res. 76: 303-312.

Trung, H.D., W. Van Bortel, W. Sochantha, T. Keokenchanh, N.T. Quang, L.D. Cong, and M. Coosemans. 2004.

Malaria transmission and major malaria vectors in different geographical areas of southeast Asia. Trop. Med. Int. Hlth. 9: 230-237.

Trung, H.D., W. Van Bortel, T. Sochanta, K. Keokenchan, O. Briet, and M. Coosemans. 2005. Behavioural heterogeneity of *Anopheles* species in ecologically different localities in Southeast Asia: A challenge for vector control. Trop. Med. Int. Hlth. 10: 251-262.

Van Bortel, W., H.D. Trung, N.D. Manh, P. Roelants, P. Verlé, and M. Coosemans. 1999. Identification of two species within the *Anopheles minimus* complex in northern Vietnam and their behavioural divergences. Trop. Med. Int. Hlth. 4: 257-265.

Journal of the American Mosquito Control Association, 22(4):689–698, 2006

INSECTICIDE-INDUCED BEHAVIORAL RESPONSES IN TWO POPULATIONS OF *ANOPHELES MACULATUS* AND *ANOPHELES SAWADWONGPORNI*, MALARIA VECTORS IN THAILAND

VITHEE MUENWORN,[1] PONGTEP AKARATANAKUL,[1] MICHAEL J. BANGS,[2] ATCHARIYA PARBARIPAI[3] AND THEERAPHAP CHAREONVIRIYAPHAP[1,4]

ABSTRACT. Behavioral responses of 2 wild-caught populations of *Anopheles maculatus* (Theobald) and *Anopheles sawadwongporni* Rattanarithikul and Green to operational field doses of DDT (2 g/m^2) and permethrin (0.5 g/m^2) were characterized using an excito-repellency test system. Both test populations, collected from animal quarters at Ban Pu Teuy, Sai Yok District, Kanchanaburi Province, western Thailand, were found completely susceptible to DDT and permethrin. Specimens from 2 test populations quickly escaped from direct contact with treated surfaces from 2 insecticides compared with paired controls. Noncontact repellency response to DDT was significantly pronounced in *An. sawadwongporni* ($P < 0.05$) and comparatively weak in *An. maculatus*, but it was statistically greater than individually paired controls ($P < 0.05$). We conclude that contact irritancy is a major behavioral response of both field populations when exposed directly to DDT and permethrin, whereas noncontact repellency to DDT also produced a significant escape response in *An. sawadwongporni*.

KEY WORDS Behavioral avoidance, irritancy, repellency, *Anopheles maculatus*, *Anopheles sawadwongporni*, DDT, permethrin, Thailand

INTRODUCTION

Members of the *Anopheles (Cellia) maculatus* complex are important vectors of malaria throughout the Oriental Region, including Thailand, Indonesia, Malaysia, and the Philippines (Reid 1968). This complex contains at least 8 closely related species and is differentiated based on variability in morphological, behavioral, and genetic characters (Green et al. 1985, Rattanarithikul and Green 1986, Chiang et al. 1991, Kittiyapong et al. 1993, Bangs et al. 2002). In Thailand, 6 species have been reported, including *An. maculatus* s.s. Theobald, *Anopheles sawadwongporni* Rattanarithikul and Green, *Anopheles dravidicus* Christophers, *Anopheles notanandai* Rattanarithikul and Green, *Anopheles willmori* (James), and *Anopheles psuedowillmori* (Theobald) (Green et al. 1985, Rattanarithikul and Green 1986, Rattanarithikul and Harbach 1990, Kittayapong et al. 1990, Green et al. 1992). Three species have been incriminated as important vectors of malaria in Southeast Asia, including *An. maculatus* s.s. (Reid 1968), *An. willmori* (Pradham et al. 1970), and *An. pseudowillmori* (Green et al. 1991). *Anopheles sawadwongporni* is a common species often found in high density throughout Thailand, especially along the border provinces with Myanmar and Malaysia (Disease Control Department 2005), and this species has been shown to be an important vector of *Plasmodium falciparum* in the country (Rattanarithikul et al. 1996).

For decades, DDT was routinely used for malaria control as an indoor residual spray (IRS) in Thailand. DDT use was halted for all public health use in 2001 after a progressive phaseout period beginning in 1995 (Chareonviriyaphap et al. 2000). The reasons for DDT removal from the malaria control inventory were politically and operationally based. A combination of cost and the gradual increase of poor community compliance to IRS in some areas all contributed to the chemical being removed permanently from organized malaria control (Chareonviriyaphap et al. 1999). Interestingly, the development of DDT resistance by vector mosquitoes was not documented in Thailand or provided as a reason for terminating its use. DDT was gradually replaced by two potent pyrethroids, deltamethrin and permethrin (Chareonviriyaphap et al. 2000). From the beginning, deltamethrin has been used primarily for IRS and permethrin applied for treatment of netting material used in bed-nets and curtains (Chareonviriyaphap et al. 2004, Disease Control Department 2005).

Although DDT was withdrawn, it was done without good understanding or appreciation of the impact its loss would have on vector populations in terms of behavioral avoidance and malaria transmission reduction. Behavioral responses of mosquitoes to insecticides influence vectorial capacity of vectors by altering or disrupting normal behavioral activity (Sparks et al. 1989, Klowden 1996, Costantini et al. 1999).

[1] Department of Entomology, Faculty of Agriculture, Kasetsart University, Bangkok 10900, Thailand.
[2] Preventive Medicine & Occupational Health, Naval Hospital Bremerton, Navy Region Northwest, 2850 Thresher Avenue, Silverdale, WA 98383.
[3] Faculty of Liberal Arts and Science, Kasetsart University, Kampheangsean, Nakhon Pathom 73140, Thailand.
[4] To whom correspondence should be addressed.

Additional research is needed to verify avoidance responses of different vector populations to insecticides in the field (Chareonviriyaphap et al. 1997, van Bortel et al. 2004, Potikasikorn et al. 2005).

Insecticide avoidance includes contact irritancy and noncontact repellency (Roberts et al. 1997a). Irritant responses result from physical contact with chemically treated surfaces, whereas repellency is an avoidance response devoid from having made actual contact with insecticides (Lockwood et al. 1984, Chareonviriyaphap et al. 1997, Roberts et al. 1997a) Previous studies characterized avoidance behavior to deltamethrin with laboratory and field populations of anophelines, including *An. maculatus* and *An. sawadwongporni* (Chareonviriyaphap et al. 2004).

The evaluation of DDT remains important as a standard comparison against other residuals. The assessment of excito-repellent (ER) properties of DDT retains merit in that this once commonly used and successful compound might offer options for limited reintroduction in malaria areas of Thailand that have been refractory to current control methods. Permethrin, in contrast, has been primarily used in bed-nets in malarial areas. Although this compound is used on a relatively small scale, its impact on *An. maculatus* and *An. sawadwongporni* remains unknown. Described here is the first study of both insecticides by using an ER test to quantify behavioral responses between wild-caught populations of *An. maculatus* and *An. sawadwongporni* exposed to recommended "operational" doses of DDT and permethrin.

MATERIALS AND METHODS

Test populations

Female mosquitoes were obtained from Ban Pu Teuy, Sai Yok District, Kanchanaburi Province, western Thailand (91°110'N, 97°113'W) from March to November 2005. Both populations were 100% susceptible to diagnostic concentrations of DDT (4%) and permethrin (0.75%) by using standard WHO bioassay contact tests (Chareonviriyaphap, unpublished data).

Mosquito collections

Mosquitoes were collected off cattle by using mouth aspirators during 15 min each hour from 1800 to 2400 h. Mosquitoes were held in a plastic cup covered with wet cotton until identification the following morning. *Anopheles maculatus* and *An. sawadwongporni* were separated in holding cages until testing. Behavioral assays were performed on unfed mosquitoes within 48 h of capture.

Insecticide-treated papers

Analytical grade insecticide was impregnated on papers at single standard operational field concentrations of 2 g/m^2 of DDT and 0.5 g/m^2 of permethrin prepared according to WHO protocol (WHO 1998). All papers were treated at the rate of 2.75 ml of the insecticide solution per 180 cm^2.

Excito-repellency tests

The rationale and analysis for ER test data have been described in detail elsewhere (Roberts et al. 1997a). A full test consisted of a pair of treatment chambers and a pair of control chambers. One treatment chamber permitted tarsal contact with insecticide-treated papers. The second treatment chamber included the inner chamber, so mosquitoes could not make contact with insecticide-treated papers. Treatment chambers were lined with test papers that were impregnated with insecticide and an oil-based carrier (risella oil). Control chambers were lined with papers that were impregnated with carrier alone. For brevity, tests with or without the inner chambers, for either treatment or control papers, are referred to as contact trials (no inner chamber) or noncontact trial (with inner chamber).

For a complete test, 25 mosquitoes were introduced into each of 4 chambers by using a mouth aspirator. After the mosquitoes were put in the chamber, the outer rear door was closed and secured. A receiving cage, a 6 × 6 × 6-cm paper box, was connected to the exit window for collecting escaping specimens. At the start of the test, a 3-min rest period was used to permit mosquitoes to adjust to test chamber conditions (Busvine 1964, Chareonviriyaphap et al. 1997). After 3 min, the escape funnel was opened to initiate the observation period. Numbers of mosquitoes escaping from the exposure chamber into the receiving cage were recorded at 1-min intervals (Chareonviriyaphap et al. 2002).

Tests compared 2 wild-caught populations in contact versus noncontact exposures by using DDT and permethrin. Mosquitoes were deprived of blood and sugar approximately 12 h before tests. Ambient temperatures and relative humidity were recorded during the ER assays and 24-h postexposure holding periods. All tests were performed in the field during daylight, and each test series was replicated at least 3 times. After each test period, the numbers of dead or knockdown specimens were recorded separately from each exposure chamber, escape holding cage, and paired control chambers. Live escaped specimens and those remaining inside the treatment and control chamber were collected and held separately in small holding containers topped with cotton soaked with 10% sugar solution until 24-h mortalities were recorded.

Table 1. Percentage of escape response and mortality of *Anopheles maculatus* (MAC) and *Anopheles sawadwongporni* (SAW) to DDT and permethrin in contact and noncontact trials.

							% mortality			
			Treatment		Control		Treatment		Control	
Test	Chemical	Species	No. tested	% esc[3]	No. tested	% esc	Esc	Not esc[4]	Esc	Not esc
Contact	DDT[1]	MAC	93	38	97	5	9	31	0	1
		SAW	93	37	97	7	18	20	0	1
	PER[2]	MAC	96	76	99	17	7	22	0	0
		SAW	94	64	89	15	8	6	0	1
Noncontact	DDT	MAC	95	14	94	8	9	0	0	1
		SAW	94	37	94	12	3	3	0	0
	PER	MAC	92	27	88	14	20	13	0	0
		SAW	91	26	91	18	4	0	0	0

[1] DDT 2 g/m^2.
[2] PER, permethrin 0.5 g/m^2.
[3] Esc, escaped.
[4] Not esc, not escaped.

Data analysis

A Kaplan–Meier survival analysis method was used to analyze and interpret the behavioral response data (Roberts et al. 1997a). Survival analysis was used to estimate the probability of escape time (ET) and compare differences in mosquito response between the 2 field populations and two insecticides (Kleinbaum 1995). Mosquitoes that escaped were treated as "deaths," and those remaining in the test chamber were treated as "survivals" (Chareonviriyaphap et al. 1997). The ET_{25} and ET_{50} values, the time in minutes for 25% and 50% of the test population to escape, respectively, were estimated from the data. The log-rank method was used to compare patterns of escape response between treatment groups (Mantel and Haenzel 1959). Statistical software (STATA®, Stata Corporation, College Station, TX) was used in the analysis. Statistical significance for all tests was set at $P < 0.05$.

RESULTS

This study compared behavioral responses of wild-caught populations of *An. maculatus* and *An. sawadwongporni* females exposed to a single standard field dose of DDT (2.0 g/m^2) and permethrin (0.5 g/m^2). Both contact irritancy and noncontact repellency were observed in both test populations. Percentages of mortalities of escape and nonescape mosquitoes from control and treated chambers were recorded (Table 1). Contact trials with permethrin produced patterns and rates of escape significantly stronger in both mosquito populations than those exposed to DDT ($P < 0.05$). After 30-min exposure, the escape response to DDT was similar between populations (38% for *An. maculatus* and 37% for *An. sawadwongporni*). In contrast, far stronger escape responses were observed in both populations against permethrin (76% *An. maculatus* and 64% *An. sawadwongporni*). In noncontact trials, repellency to DDT was more pronounced in *An. sawadwongporni* (37%) than in *An. maculatus* (14%). Permethrin produced greater repellency responses than DDT in *An. maculatus* (27%) and *An. sawadwongporni* (26%). Overall, fewer females escaped from treated chambers without direct insecticidal contact, but the repellency response was still statistically different from that of the paired controls (Table 1).

Percentages of mortalities of recovered specimens after a 24-h holding period after contact and noncontact assays are presented in Table 1. In contact trials, percentages of mortalities of escaped specimens were low, ranging from 8% to 18% for DDT and from 7% to 8% for permethrin. Percentage of mortality was moderately higher for those mosquitoes that remained in the test chamber, ranging between 20% and 31% for DDT and between 6% and 22% for permethrin. In noncontact trials, the percentages of mortalities of escaped and nonescape specimens were low (0–9%), except for escapees (20%) and nonescapees (13%) of *An. maculatus* exposed to permethrin (Table 1).

The escape patterns from insecticide-treated chambers expressed in 1-min intervals to statistically derive the ET_{25} and ET_{50} values were calculated. In contact trials, the ET_{25} values for *An. maculatus* and *An. sawadwongporni* were 8 and 3 min for DDT and 4.5 and 5 min for permethrin, respectively. The ET_{50} values for *An. maculatus* and *An. sawadwongporni* were 9 and 13 min for permethrin, respectively. The ET_{50} values for DDT against both species could not be estimated because of insufficient numbers of mosquitoes escaping. In noncontact trials for *An. sawadwongporni*, the ET_{25} value for DDT and permethrin was 12 and 26.5 min, respectively.

Table 2. Comparison of escape responses between *Anopheles maculatus* and *Anopheles sawadwongporni* to insecticide in contact and noncontact trials.

Chemicals	Contact exposure	Noncontact exposure
DDT[1]	0.9729	0.0001[2]
PER[3]	0.1100[2]	0.9066

[1] DDT 2 g/m².
[2] Log rank tests with statistically significant ($P < 0.05$) differences in patterns of escape.
[3] PER, permethrin 0.5 g/m².

Statistical comparisons of escape responses between any 2 populations in contact and noncontact trials to DDT and permethrin are presented in Table 2. Both mosquito populations showed very similar responses. In contact and noncontact trials with DDT and permethrin, no statistical differences in escape responses were observed in all designed pairings ($P > 0.1$), except when comparing *An. maculatus* and *An. sawadwongporni* against DDT in noncontact assays ($P < 0.0001$).

All escape patterns were significantly different comparing contact with noncontact, contact with paired controls, and noncontact with paired controls in exposures to DDT and permethrin against both populations, with only 2 exceptions: DDT contact versus noncontact pairs with *An. sawadwongporni* ($P = 0.83$), and DDT noncontact versus controls in *An. maculatus* ($P = 0.48$) (Table 3).

Figures 1–3 illustrate the proportions of mosquitoes remaining in treatment and control chambers during 30-min time under different test conditions and chemical exposure. These proportions were used to develop escape rate patterns of probability for escaping from exposure chambers in contact and noncontact assays (Fig. 1), contact and paired control (Fig. 2), and noncontact and paired control designs (Fig. 3). There were significant differences in irritancy seen in all contact versus control pairings (Fig. 1). Strong repellency to DDT was observed in *An. sawadwongporni*, with significantly less escape observed with *An. maculatus* (Fig. 3). In DDT noncontact trials, no differences in escape patterns of *An. maculatus* were observed between treatment and control ($P > 0.05$) (Table 3 and Fig 3), indicating very low repellency despite a greater percentage of test specimens escaping from the treated chamber than controls (Table 1).

DISCUSSION

Excito-repellency to insecticides by mosquitoes has been recognized for >60 years, yet it remains a relatively poorly studied and underappreciated phenomena. One reason for the apparent inattention has been the lack of a single accepted method for the quantitative assessment of behavioral responses. Some of the impassiveness toward ER also has stemmed from past difficulties gathering data, analyzing data, and interpreting the concepts and significance of the findings (Roberts et al. 1984, Evans 1993, Chareonviriyaphap et al. 1997, Rutledge et al. 1999, Sungvornyothin et al. 2001, Potikasikorn et al. 2005). It has been nearly a decade since Roberts et al. (1997a) developed an ER test box that allows for the direct observation of the 2 primary types of intrinsic behavioral avoidance, irritancy and repellency (Chareonviriyaphap et al. 1997). Admittedly, the prototype device was rather cumbersome and required considerable time to attach the test papers on the inner walls of the chambers. Based on the same conceptual design, Chareonviriyaphap et al. (2002) provided an improved version of the ER test chamber that has proven successful on numerous occasions for accurate evaluation behavioral responses of various mosquito vectors in Thailand (Sungvornyothin et al. 2001; Kongmee et al. 2004; Chareonviriyaphap et al. 2001, 2004; Potikasikorn et al. 2005). Recently, improvements have been made with a modular, high-throughput assay system for rapid mass screening of test compounds and behavioral responses of adult mosquitoes (Grieco et al. 2005). This novel, laboratory-based, system can effectively differentiate the 3 primary attributes of many insecticides: contact irritancy, spatial repellency, and toxicity.

Table 3. Comparison of escape responses between contact versus noncontact, contact versus control, and noncontact versus control for *Anopheles maculatus* (MAC) and *Anopheles sawadwongporni* (SAW) by insecticides.

Species	Chemical	Treatment pairs		
		Control vs. contact	Contact vs. noncontact	Noncontact vs.control
MAC				
	DDT[1]	0.0001	0.0001	0.4875[2]
	PER[3]	0.0001	0.0001	0.0001
SAW				
	DDT	0.0001	0.8296[2]	0.0001
	PER	0.0001	0.0001	0.0180

[1] DDT 2 g/m².
[2] Log rank tests showing no statistically significant ($P > 0.05$) differences in escape patterns.
[3] PER, permethrin 0.5 g/m².

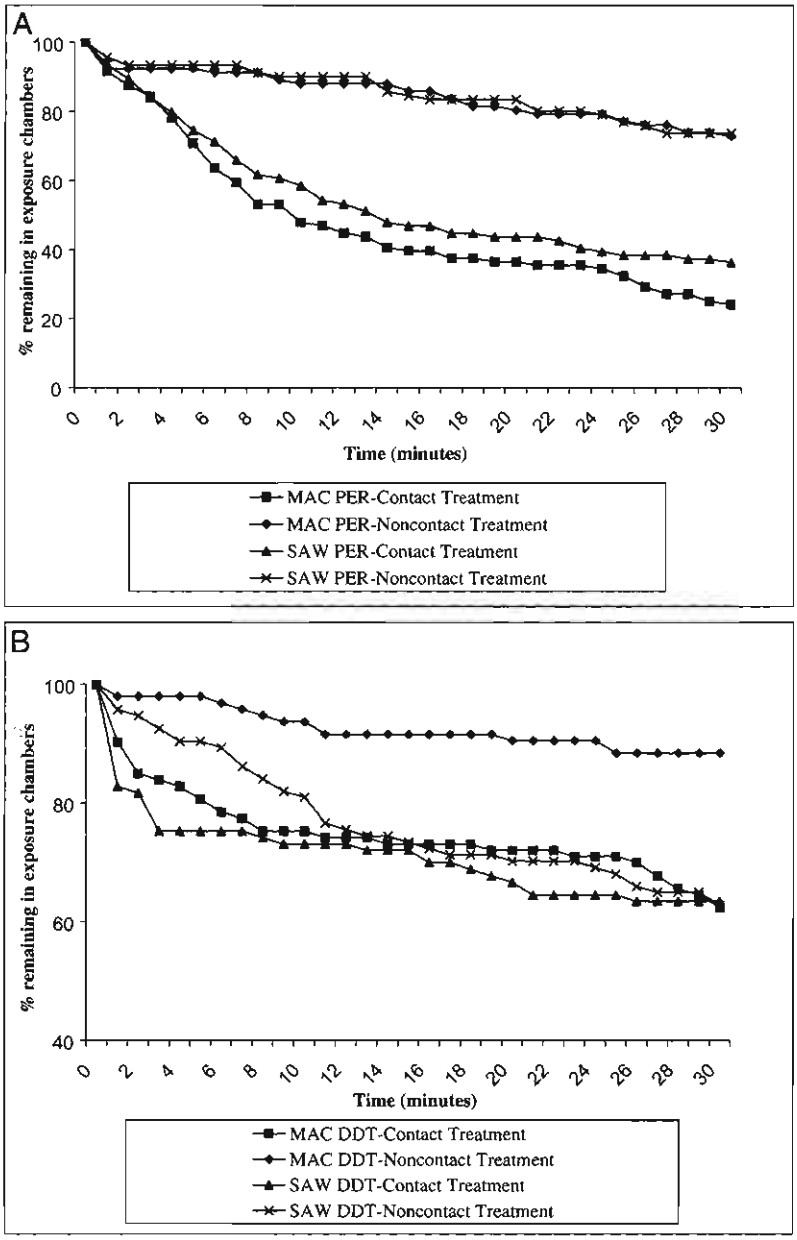


Fig. 1. Proportions of *Anopheles maculatus* and *Anopheles sawadwongporni* females remaining in paired contact and noncontact trials after exposure to either (A) 0.5 g/m² permethrin or (B) 2 g/m² DDT.

Excito-repellency has been investigated in several mosquito species in Thailand; however, no ER testing as yet has conducted on wild-caught populations of *An. maculatus* and *An. sawadwongporni*, both important vectors of malaria in Thailand, to DDT and permethrin. For decades, DDT was used in Thailand extensively for intradomicilary application, once or twice each year, to control malaria vectors (Prasittisuk 1985, Chareonviriyaphap et al. 1999, Potikasikorn et al. 2005). Despite the widespread success of DDT for malaria vector control in the past (Roberts et al. 1997b, 2000b, 2004), the impact of behavioral avoidance in terms actual malaria transmission reduction has remained controversial (Roberts et al. 2000a). The Government of

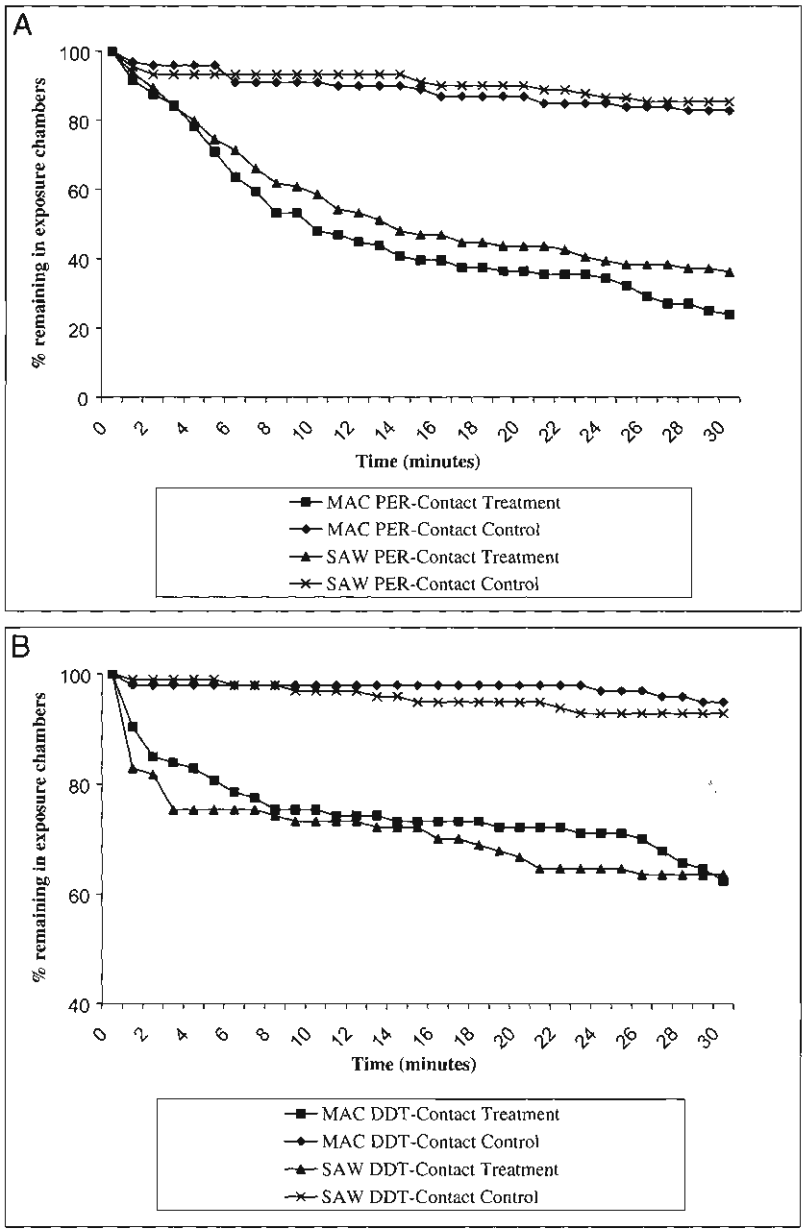


Fig. 2. Proportions of *Anopheles maculatus* and *Anopheles sawadwongporni* females remaining in paired contact versus control trials after exposure to either (A) 0.5 g/m^2 permethrin or (B) 2 g/m^2 DDT.

Thailand terminated use of DDT for malaria control in 2001, concentrating on use of pyrethroids for IRS and bed-net treatment. However, DDT remains effective and safe when applied to interior walls of homes, a conclusion drawn by worldwide consensus in December 2000 (UNEP 2000). The final acceptance of DDT by this international forum and the Stockholm Convention on Persistent Organic Pollutants for continued use in the benefit of public health is clear testament to its unique effectiveness to combat malaria and the realization that the relatively small amounts required for indoor spraying have very limited effect on the environment while sparing countless lives from malaria in endemic countries (UNDP 2001, Roberts et al. 2004).

Roberts et al. (2000a) examined the properties of DDT in malaria control and empirically

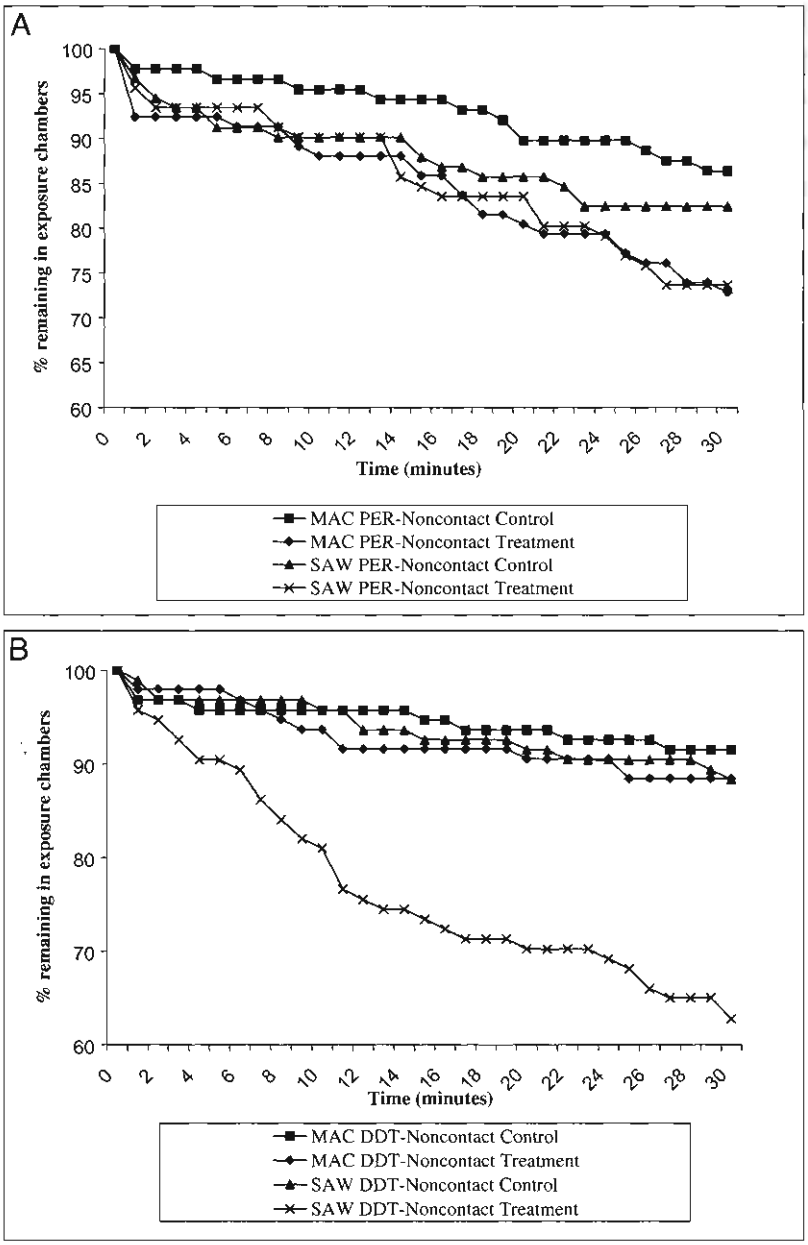


Fig. 3. Proportions of *Anopheles maculatus* and *Anopheles sawadwongporni* females remaining in paired control versus noncontact trials after exposure to either (A) 0.5 g/m^2 permethrin or (B) 2 g/m^2 DDT.

demonstrated that the combined responses of irritancy and repellency exerted the most dominant force on vector mosquitoes in reducing indoor human–vector contact. Other related entomological studies have similarly shown that both ER and toxicological roles of insecticides should be carefully evaluated on vector populations from different geographic locations (Sungvornyothin et al. 2001, Chareonviriyaphap et al. 2004, Potikasikorn et al. 2005). Pyrethroids also elicit profound behavioral responses in insects (Threlkeld 1985). Malaria transmission control strategies by wide-scale use of permethrin-treated bed-nets (inseciticide-treated nets; ITN) were initiated in Thailand in 1997 (Chareonviriyaphap et al. 1999) and have been a major reason for

extensive laboratory evaluations and field studies on pyrethroid avoidance behavior in mosquito vectors in Thailand.

This study observed the behavioral responses of 2 important malaria vectors to past and present chemicals used for malaria control. This investigation further supports the need for optimization and standardization of an ER test system to assess behavioral responses of mosquitoes considered significant and fundamental functions of public health insecticides in disease control. Significant behavioral avoidance responses were observed in contact trials compared with paired controls and were very similar for both species. The most striking escape response after physical contact with permethrin was observed in *An. maculatus*. More moderate irritancy with DDT was observed with both species, but responses remained significantly different from the controls. Noncontact repellency to DDT played a significant role in the escape response of *An. sawadwongporni*, an observation in agreement with previous findings against other vector species (Chareonviriyaphap et al. 1997, 2001; Sungvornyothin et al. 2001; Potikasikorn et al. 2005). Postexposure mortality was low in mosquitoes escaping the treated chambers in virtually all contact and noncontact trials, suggesting that behavioral avoidance to test compounds, not their toxicity, was the primary outcome when allowing mosquitoes a free choice.

Behavioral response results represent an important, but often overlooked, component of the chemical-disease control equation. DDT is a poignant example. After decades of proven success in dramatically reducing the burden of malaria worldwide, DDT fell into political disfavor more out of concern for environmental degradation than loss of effectiveness. Interestingly, the development of resistance to DDT by various malaria vectors was not documented in many countries, including Thailand (Roberts and Andre 1994, Chareonviriyaphap et al. 1999); therefore, the decision to withdraw the use of this valuable chemical from the control arsenal seemed premature from an operational standpoint. DDT continues to prove effective in malaria suppression in countries that have either maintained or resumed its routine use for indoor vector control (Roberts et al. 1997b, Curtis and Mnzava 2000, Curtis 2002, Romi et al. 2002). Historically, the purported failure of DDT seems to have been more a reflection of failed commitment by governments to properly sustain control programs and adequate spray coverage than any inherent failure of the chemical itself (Farid 1991).

Prevailing arguments maintaining a chemical's efficacy based solely on toxic properties notwithstanding, we alternatively suggest that the lack of physiological resistance in mosquito populations would provide evidence for insufficient selection pressure based on contact toxicity, implicating behavioral avoidance as an important mechanism of effective transmission control. Most recent studies remain focused on toxicity as the explanation and principal measure of vector control success, when ER alone could explain the continued efficacy of an insecticide despite resistant vector populations (Henry et al. 2005). Even in the face of resistance, if an insecticide remains effective in the control of malaria incidence, by inference alone, its true value could be measured in its ability to continue to evoke strong avoidance behavior in vector populations, thereby reducing in human–vector contact.

The present findings are compatible with previous studies examining a wide range of species from varying locations (Ree and Loong 1989; Evans 1993; Chareonviriyaphap et al. 1997, 2001, 2004; Bangs 1999; Potikasikorn et al. 2005). The strong repellent action of DDT to *An. sawadwongporni* could be partly a consequence of previous exposure to DDT, or more likely, an innate response characteristic of the test population. Wild-caught mosquitoes are heterogeneous in age and nutritional/physiological status. Previous work has demonstrated that physiological and nutritional conditions can influence avoidance behavior; therefore, interpretation of avoidance responses in our wild-caught populations should be taken with some measure of caution compared with findings from laboratory studies (Roberts et al. 1984, Sungvornyothin et al. 2001).

Anopheles maculatus and *An. sawadwongporni* are recognized as important vectors of malaria in southern Thailand and of areas along the Thai–Myanmar border (Baimai 1989, Rattanarithikul et al. 1996, Chareonviriyaphap et al. 2004). Southern Thailand is a significant producer of natural rubber. Hilly rubber plantations provide good habitats for *An. maculatus* and *An. sawadwongporni*. Local people wear long-sleeved clothing during evening work for both warmth and personal protection against biting mosquitoes. Thailand recently launched a revised malaria control strategy by using permethrin ITN technology with impregnated bed-nets (Chareonviriyaphap et al. 2004, Department of Disease Control 2005). It is widely accepted that many pyrethroids stimulate mosquitoes to avoid (escape) sprayed surfaces, especially upon direct contact (Miller 1990, Lindsay et al. 1991). Our results clearly showed that permethrin produces strong and unmistakable behavioral escape responses. Appreciating the effects that some insecticides have on the intrinsic behavioral patterns and responses of mosquitoes that can ultimately disrupt or interfere with bloodfeeding success must be considered when assessing the full impact of a chemical's usefulness on reduction of disease transmission. During comprehensive eval-

uations of insecticides, it would be prudent to document the full range of responses by vectors to a chemical before expending significant resources and initiating large-scale use of particular compounds in control programs.

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

We thank the Armed Forces Development Command, Sai Yok District, Kanchanaburi Province, for supporting activities in the study areas. This project was jointly supported by the Thailand Research Fund and the Kasetsart University Research and Development Institute, Thailand.

REFERENCES CITED

Baimai V. 1989. Speciation and species complexes of the *Anopheles* malaria vector in Thailand. In: Proceedings of the 3rd conference on malaria research, Thailand, 1989 October 18–20, Chiang Mai, Thailand. p 146–162.

Bangs MJ. 1999. The susceptibility and behavioral response of *Anopheles albimanus* Weidemann and *Anopheles vestitipennis* Dyar and Knap (Diptera: Culicidae) to insecticides in northern Belize, Central America. Ph.D. dissertation. Uniformed Services University of the Health Sciences, Bethesda, MD.

Bangs MJ, Soelarto T, Barodji, Wicaksana BP, Boewono DT. 2002. Colonization of *Anopheles maculatus* from central Java, Indonesia. *J Am Mosq Control Assoc* 18:359–363.

Busvine JR. 1964. The significance of DDT-irritability tests on mosquitoes. Bull. World Health Organ. 31:645–656.

Chareonviriyaphap T, Aum-Aung B, Ratanatham S. 1999. Current insecticide resistance patterns in mosquito vectors in Thailand. *Southeast Asian J Trop Med Public Health* 30:184–194.

Chareonviriyaphap T, Bangs MJ, Ratanatham S. 2000. Status of malaria in Thailand. *Southeast Asian J Trop Med Public Health* 31:225–237.

Chareonviriyaphap T, Prabaripai A, Bangs MJ. 2004. Excito-repellency of deltamethrin on the malaria vectors, *Anopheles minimus, Anopheles dirus, Anopheles sawadwongporni*, and *Anopheles maculatus*, in Thailand. *J Am Mosq Control Assoc* 20:45–54.

Chareonviriyaphap T, Prabaripai A, Sungvornyothin S. 2002. An improved excito-repellency test chamber for mosquito behavioral test. *J Vector Ecol* 27:250–252.

Chareonviriyaphap T, Roberts DR, Andre RG, Harlan H, Bangs MJ. 1997. Pesticide avoidance behavior in *Anopheles albimanus* Wiedemann. *J Am Mosq Control Assoc* 13:171–183.

Chareonviriyaphap T, Sungvornyothin S, Ratanatham S, Prabaripai A. 2001. Pesticide-induced behavioral responses of *Anopheles minimus*, a malaria vector in Thailand. *J Am Mosq Control Assoc* 17:13–22.

Chiang GL, Loong KP, Chan ST, Eng KL, Yap HH. 1991. Capture-recapture studies with *Anopheles maculatus* Theobald (Diptera: Culicidae), the vector of malaria in Peninsular Malaysia. *Southeast Asian J Trop Med Public Health* 22:643–647.

Costantini C, Sagnon NF, Della Torre A, Coluzzi M. 1999. Mosquito behavioural aspects of vector-human interactions in the Anopheles gambiae complex. Parassitologia 41:209–217.

Curtis CF. 2002. Restoration of malaria control in the Madagascar highlands by DDT spraying. *Am J Trop Med Hyg* 66:1.

Curtis CF, Mnzava AEP. 2000. Comparison of house spraying and insecticide-treated nets for malaria control. *Bull World Health Organ* 78:1389–1400.

Disease Control Department. 2005. Vector-borne Disease Annual Report 2004–2005. Department of Disease Control, Ministry of Public Health, Nonthaburi, Thailand.

Evans RG. 1993. Laboratory evaluation of the irritancy of bendiocarb, lambdacyhalothrin, and DDT to *Anopheles gambiae*. *J Am Mosq Control Assoc* 9:285–293.

Farid MA. 1991. Views and reflections on anti-malaria programmes in the world. *Kaohsiung J Med Sci* 7:243–255.

Green CA, Baimai V, Harrison BA, Andre RG. 1985. Cytogenetic evidence for a complex of species within the taxon *Anopheles maculatus* (Diptera: Culicidae). *Biol J Linn Soc* 24:321–328.

Green CA, Rattanarithikul R, Charoensub A. 1992. Population genetic confirmation of species status of malaria vectors *Anopheles willmori* and *An. pseudowillmori* in Thailand and chromosome phylogeny of *maculatus* group of mosquitoes. *Med Vet Entomol* 6:335–341.

Green CA, Rattanarithikul R, Sawadwongporn P, Baimai V. 1991. Newly-recognized vector of human malaria in the Oriental region - *Anopheles pseudowillmori* Theobald. *Trans R Soc Trop Med Hyg* 85:35–36.

Grieco JP, Achee NL, Sardelis MR, Chauhan KR, Roberts DR. 2005. A novel high-throughput screening system to evaluate the behavioral response of adult mosquitoes to chemicals. *J Am Mosq Control Assoc* 21:404–411.

Henry M-E, Assi S-B, Rogier C, Dossou-Yovo J, Chandre F, Guillet P, Carnevale P. 2005. Protective efficacy of lambda-cyhalothrin treated nets in *Anopheles gambiae* pyrethroid resistance areas of Cote D'Ivoire. *Am J Trop Med Hyg* 73:859–864.

Kittayapong P, Clark JM, Edman JD, Lavine BK, Marion JR, Brooks M. 1993. Survey of the *Anopheles maculatus* complex (Diptera: Culicidae) in peninsular Malaysia by analysis of cuticular lipids. *J Med Entomol* 30:969–974.

Kittayapong P, Clark JM, Edman JD, Potter TL, Lavine BK, Marion JR, Brooks M. 1990. Cuticular lipid differences between the malaria vector and nonvector forms of the *Anopheles maculatus* complex. *Med Vet Entomol* 4:405–413.

Kleinbaum DG. 1995. *Survival analysis*. New York: Springer.

Klowden MJ. 1996. Vector behavior. In: Beaty BJ, Marquardt WC, eds. *The biology of disease vectors*. Boulder, CO: University Press of Colorado. p 34–50.

Kongmee M, Prabaripai A, Akratanakul P, Bangs MJ, Chareonviriyaphap T. 2004. Behavioral responses of *Aedes aegypti* (Diptera: Culicidae) exposed to deltamethrin and possible implications for disease control. *J Med Entomol* 41:1055–1063.

Lindsay SW, Adiamah JH, Miller JE, Armstrong JRM. 1991. Pyrethroid-treated bednet effects on mosqui-

toes of the *Anopheles gambiae* complex in the Gambia. *Med Vet Entomol* 5:477–483.

Lockwood JA, Sparks TC, Story RN. 1984. Evolution of insect resistance to insecticides: a reevaluation of the roles of physiology and behavior. *Bull Entomol Soc Am* 30:41–51.

Mantel N, Haenzel W. 1959. Statistic aspects of the analysis of data from retrospective studies of disease. *J Nat Cancer Inst* 22:719–748.

Miller JE. 1990. Laboratory and field studies of insecticide impregnated fibers for mosquito control. Ph.D. dissertation, University of London, London, United Kingdom.

Potikasikorn J, Chareonviriyaphap T, Bangs MJ, Prabaripai A. 2005. Behavioral responses to DDT and pyrethroids between *Anopheles minimus* species A and C, malaria vectors in Thailand. *Am J Trop Med Hyg* 73:343–349.

Pradham JN, Shrestha SL, Vaidya RG. 1970. Malaria transmission in high mountain valleys of west Nepal including first record of *Anopheles willmori* (James) as a third vector of malaria. *J Nepal Med Assoc* 8: 89–97.

Prasittisuk C. 1985. Present status of malaria in Thailand. *Southeast Asian J Trop Med Public Health* 16:141–145.

Rattanarithikul R, Green C. 1986. Formal recognition of the species of the *Anopheles maculatus* group (Diptera: Culicidae) occurring in Thailand, including the descriptions of two new species and a preliminary key to females. *Mosq Syst* 18:246–278.

Rattanarithikul R, Harbach RE. 1990. *Anopheles maculatus* (Diptera: Culicidae) from the type locality of Hong Kong and two new species of the *maculatus* complex from the Philippines. *Mosq Syst* 22:160–183.

Rattanarithikul R, Linthicum KJ, Konishp E. 1996. Seasonal abundance and parity rates of *Anopheles* species in southern Thailand. *J Am Mosq Control Assoc* 12:75–83.

Ree HI, Loong KP. 1989. Irritability of *Anopheles farauti, Anopheles maculatus*, and *Culex quinquefasciatus* to permethrin. *Jpn J San Zool* 40:47–51.

Reid JA. 1968. Anopheline mosquitoes of Malaya and Borneo. *Stud Inst Med Res Malaysia* 31:1–520.

Roberts DR, Alecrim WD, Hshieh P, Grieco J, Bangs MJ, Andre RG, Chareonviriyaphap T. 2000a. A probability model of vector behavior: effects of DDT repellency irritability, and toxicity in malaria control. *J Vector Ecol* 25:48–61.

Roberts DR, Alecrim WD, Tavares AM, McNeil KM. 1984. Influence of physiological condition on the behavioral response of *Anopheles darlingi* to DDT. *Mosq News* 44:357–361.

Roberts DR, Andre RG. 1994. Insecticide resistance issues in vector-borne disease control. *Am J Trop Med Hyg* 50:21–34.

Roberts DR, Chareonviriyaphap T, Harlan HH, Hshieh P. 1997a. Methods for testing and analyzing excito-repellency responses of malaria vectors to insecticides. *J Am Mosq Control Assoc* 13:13–17.

Roberts D, Curtis C, Tren R, Sharp B, Shiff C, Bate R. 2004. Malaria control and public health. *Emerg Infect Dis* 10:1170–1171.

Roberts DR, Laughlin LL, Hshieh P, Legters LJ. 1997b. DDT, global strategies, and a malaria control crisis in South America. *Emerg Infect Dis* 3:295–302.

Roberts DR, Manguin S, Mouchet J. 2000b. DDT house spraying and re-emerging malaria. *Lancet* 356:330–332.

Romi R, Razaiarimanga MC, Raharimanga R, Rakotondraibe EM, Ranaivo LH, Pietra V, Raveloson A, Majori G. 2002. Impact of the malaria control campaign (1993–1998) in the highlands of Madagascar: parasitological and entomological data. *Am J Trop Med Hyg* 66:2–6.

Rutledge LC, Echana NM, Gupta RK. 1999. Responses of male and female mosquitoes to repellents in the World Health Organization insecticide irritability test system. *J Am Mosq Control Assoc* 15:60–64.

Sparks TC, Lockwood JA, Byford RL, Graves JB, Leonard BR. 1989. The role of behavior in insecticide resistance. *Pestic Sci* 26:383–399.

Sungvornyothin S, Chareonviriyaphap T, Prabaripai A, Trirakupt T, Rattanatham S, Bangs MJ. 2001. Effects of nutritional and physiological status on behavioral avoidance of *Anopheles minimus* (Diptera: Culicidae) to DDT, deltamethrin and lambdacyhalothrin. *J Vector Ecol* 26:202–215.

Threlkeld SFH. 1985. Behavioral responses in *Drosophila melanogaster* associated with permethrin and ectiban. In: Proceedings of the 32nd annual meeting of the Canadian Pest Management Society, Charlottetown, Prince Island, 1985 June 24–26. p 29–36.

UNDP [United Nations Development Program]. 2001. World development report 2001: making new technologies work for human development. p 69.

UNEP [United Nations Environmental Program]. 2000. Governments finalize persistent organic pollutants. UNEP News Release 00/138. http://www.unep.org/Documents Document ID 186/Article ID 2712.

van Bortel W, Trung HD, Sochanta T. 2004. Eco-ethological heterogeneity of members of *Anopheles minimus* complex (Diptera: Culicidae) in Southeast Asia and its consequences for vector control. *J Med Entomol* 41:366–374.

WHO [World Health Organization]. 1998. Test procedures for insecticide resistance monitoring in malaria vectors, bio-efficacy and persistence of insecticides on treated surfaces. Document WHO/CDS/CPC/MAL/98.12. Geneva, Switzerland: World Health Organization.

Behavioral Responses of Malaria Vectors, *Anopheles minimus* Complex, to Three Classes of Agrochemicals in Thailand

JINRAPA POTHIKASIKORN,[1] HANS OVERGAARD,[2] CHITAPA KETAVAN,[1] SURAPON VISETSON,[3] MICHAEL J. BANGS,[4] AND THEERAPHAP CHAREONVIRIYAPHAP[1,5]

J. Med. Entomol. 44(6): 1032–1039 (2007)

ABSTRACT Behavioral responses of two wild-caught populations of *Anopheles minimus* complex, species A and C, exposed to operational field doses of three commonly used agricultural insecticides, carbaryl (carbamate), malathion (organophosphate) and cypermethrin (pyrethroid), were characterized using an excito-repellency test system. Test populations were collected from different localities in Kanchanaburi Province, western Thailand. Both populations showed strong irritancy by quickly escaping test chambers after direct contact with individual surfaces treated with each insecticide compared with match-paired untreated controls. Noncontact repellency response to cypermethrin and carbaryl was significantly pronounced in both A and C populations, but comparatively weak when exposed to malathion. Noncontact repellency produced much weaker escape response in both populations, but in some species–chemical combinations, it remained significant compared with controls. We conclude that contact irritancy is a major behavioral response of both A and C when exposed directly to any of the three compounds, whereas only cypermethrin produced a significant repellency response in species A.

KEY WORDS behavioral avoidance, carbaryl, cypermethrin, malathion, *Anopheles minimus* complex

The development of pesticide resistance by arthropods is a primary concern for management of agricultural and human pests and disease vectors. Over 50 yr of extensive use of a variety of synthetic organic compounds used to control arthropods has resulted in the selection of insecticide resistance in >500 species, of which >100 are mosquitoes (Culicidae) (Brown and Pal 1971, Georghiou 1990, Roberts and Andre 1994). Over a decade ago, the World Health Organization estimated that 40% of the 506 insect species of medical importance had evidence of resistance to various insecticides (WHO 1992). Most documented cases of resistance have involved organochlorine, organophosphate, and carbamate class compounds compared with the relatively more recent introduction of broad-spectrum pyrethroids (Brogdon and McAllister 1998).

Although resistance to insecticides in mosquitoes has been reported in many areas of the world, some mosquito species have not developed resistance in spite of the apparent heavy and pervasive exposure to pesticides used in public health and agriculture (Roberts and Andre 1994). One plausible explanation for these findings is the role of avoidance behavior, i.e., the innate response by an insect after exposure to compounds that can elicit profound irritant and/or repellent reactions, thereby limiting direct contact with lethal toxicants. By avoidance alone, selection pressure to increase frequency of resistant genotypes in the mosquito population is slowed or mitigated (Chareonviriyaphap et al. 1997).

Behavioral avoidance can be separated into two distinct responses: contact irritability and noncontact repellency, collectively termed excito-repellency (Davidson 1953, Rawlings and Davidson 1982, Roberts et al. 1997). Irritability occurs when an insect is stimulated to move away from an insecticide after direct physical contact with the chemical residue, whereas repellency occurs when the insect detects chemicals from a distance and avoids treated surfaces before making physical contact (Roberts et al. 1997, Potikasikorn et al. 2005). The relative importance of either form of behavioral avoidance is more clearly demonstrated when using a specially designed excito-repellency test system (Roberts et al. 1997, Chareonviriyaphap et al. 2002). This test system has repeatedly proven useful for quantitative evaluation of excito-repellency in mosquito species against various insecticidal compounds in Thailand (Sungvornyothin et al. 2001; Chareonviriyaphap et al. 2003, 2004; Kongmee et al. 2004; Potikasikorn et al. 2005).

Thailand is an important commercial producer of natural rubber, rice, corn, palm oil, cassava and oranges, all major export-earning crops. Most crop pro-

[1] Department of Entomology, Faculty of Agriculture, Kasetsart University, Bangkok, 10900 Thailand.
[2] Department of Ecology and Natural Resource Management, Agricultural University of Norway.
[3] Department of Zoology, Faculty of Science, Kasetsart University, Bangkok, 10900 Thailand.
[4] Public Health & Malaria Control, C/-PT Freeport Indonesia, FOSCO Box 61982, New Orleans, LA 70161.
[5] Corresponding author, e-mail: faasthc@ku.ac.th.

0022-2585/07/1032–1039$04.00/0

duction at some point involves the use of various pesticides to control destructive and disease-carrying pests (Jungbluth 1996). Ecologically, many areas of intensive agricultural are potential, if not, preferential larval habitats and adult resting places for certain disease vectors. The widespread use of pesticides to protect agricultural crops may inadvertently select for resistance in those vectors having frequent contact with these areas (Georghiou et al. 1972, Bown 1987, Brogdon et al. 1988, Georghiou 1990). In some cases, even the separation of mosquito populations between agricultural spray and nonagricultural environments has been shown to have minimal effect limiting the extent of uniform patterns of resistance and cross-resistance due to genetic intermixing (Bailey et al. 1981). More recently, pyrethroids have gained a substantially larger share of the agricultural pest control and public health market, replacing many of the other common class chemicals, primarily organochlorines and cyclodienes, along with various organophosphates and carbamates (Roberts and Andre 1994). Pyrethroids, with their high insecticidal activity, combined with relatively low mammalian toxicity and rapid environmental biodegradation, are more desirable for broad-spectrum use.

Under the right conditions, agricultural development and cultural practices can have a profound influence on vector populations (Hobbs 1973, Mulla et al. 1987, Bown 1987). There have been strong associations between agricultural production and malaria (Chapin and Wasserstrom 1981, 1983), including the development of insecticide resistance in anopheline vectors as a result of exposure to agrochemicals (Georghiou et al. 1972, Brogdon et al. 1988, Lines 1988). Understanding the behavioral responses of malaria vectors exposed to agrochemicals can assist a mosquito abatement program's monitoring efforts for detection of resistance and help guide the most appropriate interventions to mitigate or counter resistance before it occurs.

The *Anopheles minimus* complex, Theobald 1901, is an example of a malaria vector species that has a close association with agriculturally developed areas (Rongnoparut et al. 2005, Garros et al. 2006). Because *An. minimus* is a rural mosquito that can breed in and around cultivated areas, it has potentially ample exposure to a variety of insecticides. In rural northern Thailand, the density of malaria vectors was shown to decrease proportionally with an increase in the development of fruit orchards, presumably the result of insecticide spraying to protect production (Overgaard et al. 2003). However, this and subsequent observations on the relative sustained susceptibility of *An. minimus* to agrochemicals indicated that behavior avoidance was a possible mechanism limiting exposure and suppressing selection pressure favoring resistant genotypes (Overgaard et al. 2005).

Although other studies have shown clear behavioral avoidance by anophelines, including some member of the *An. minimus* complex, to various public health insecticides (Chareonviriyaphap et al. 2001, 2004; Potikasikorn et al. 2005), no investigation has been performed on anopheline response to agrochemicals. Described herein is the response of *An. minimus* species A and C to recommended field concentrations of three commonly applied agrochemicals (carbaryl, malathion, and cypermethrin) in Thailand.

Materials and Methods

Test Populations. *Anopheles minimus* species A was collected by human bait capture in Mae Nam Noi Village, Thong Pha-Phoom District, Kanchanaburi Province (14° 35′ N, 98° 36′ E), and *An. minimus* species C was collected by cow bait capture in Pu Teuy Village, Sai Yok District, Kanchanaburi (14° 20′ N, 98° 59′ E). Kanchanaburi Province is located in western Thailand bordering Myanmar. Mosquitoes were held in plastic cups, provided with cotton pads soaked with 10% sugar solution, and they were transported to the field laboratory for morphological identification. During transport and holding, mosquitoes were kept in larger Stryofoam containers and covered with damp cotton towels to reduce desiccation. The *Anopheles minimus* complex represent closely related sibling species that are difficult to definitively distinguish from one another using morphological characters alone (Green et al. 1990, Garros et al. 2006, Harbach et al. 2006); thus, molecular methods were used to establish the correct identity of both populations (Sharpe et al. 1999). Each collection site harbored only one sibling species.

Insecticide-Treated Papers. Papers were impregnated using technical formulation grade insecticides at applied operational field concentrations as recommended on the product label. The final dosage rates were 0.4 g/m^2 carbaryl (1-naphthalenyl methylcarbamate), 0.19 g/m^2 malathion {diethyl [(dimethoxyphosphinothioyl)thio]butanedioate}, and 0.04 g/m^2 cypermethrin [cyano(3-phenooxyphenyl)methyl 3-(2,2-dichloro-ethenyl)-2,2-dimethylcyclopropanecarboxylate]. All papers were treated at the rate of 12.5 ml of insecticide solution per 0.0928 m^2 (26.5- by 35-cm) paper as described previously (Chareonviriyaphap et al. 2002).

Excito-Repellency Tests. Tests were designed to compare the behavioral response of both field populations during contact and noncontact exposures by using insecticide-treated papers inside excito-repellency test chambers (Chareonviriyaphap et al. 2002). The tests were undertaken within 48 h of mosquito capture. Only nonblood-fed/nongravid females were used in the tests. Mosquitoes were deprived of all nutritional energy sources, and they were provided access to water only for a minimum of 12 h before test exposure. All trials were performed in a field laboratory during daylight hours, and each test series was replicated three times. Temperature and relative humidity were recorded during tests. Escaping mosquitoes were observed at 1-min intervals for 30 min. The escape times (ETs) for 30, 50, and 70% (ET_{30}, ET_{50}, and ET_{70}, respectively) of the test population were recorded. The number of dead or knockdown specimens was recorded separately for each exposure

Table 1. Escape response and 24-h mortality of *An. minimus* A and C to carbaryl, malathion, and cypermethrin in contact and noncontact trials with paired controls (Ct)

Test	Pop	Chemicals (no. tested)	No. escaped (%)	% Mortality	
				Escaped	Remained
Contact	A	Carbaryl (77)	35 (45)	8.6	16.7
		Carbaryl-Ct[a] (76)	14 (19)	0	0
		Malathion (65)	55 (85)	0	
		Malathion-Ct (60)	13 (22)	0	0
		Cypermethrin (72)	42 (58)	21	0
		Cypermethrin-Ct (76)	19 (25)	0	0
	C	Carbaryl (78)	53 (68)	0.2	0.1
		Carbaryl-Ct (77)	21 (27)	0	0
		Malathion (78)	18 (23)	0	0.1
		Malathion-Ct (80)	10 (13)	0	0
		Cypermethrin (87)	58 (67)	0.1	0.1
		Cypermethrin-Ct (84)	19 (23)	0	0
Noncontact	A	Carbaryl (71)	35 (49)	0	5.6
		Carbaryl-Ct (75)	15 (20)	0	0
		Malathion (65)	34 (52)	2.9	0
		Malathion-Ct (60)	14 (23)	0	0
		Cypermethrin (73)	20 (27)	10	1.9
		Cypermethrin-Ct (77)	9 (12)	0	0
	C	Carbaryl (76)	61 (80)	0	0
		Carbaryl-Ct (76)	15 (20)	0	0
		Malathion (80)	30 (38)	0.1	0.1
		Malathion-Ct (78)	3 (4)	0	0
		Cypermethrin (85)	54 (64)	0.1	0.1
		Cypermethrin-Ct (83)	29 (35)	0	0

[a] Ct, control.

chamber, external escape cage, and control chambers (without insecticide). Escaped specimens and those remaining inside chambers, for both treatment and paired controls, were held separately in small holding containers under controlled conditions (25 ± 5°C and 80 ± 10% RH), and they were provided with 10% sugar solution until recording post-24-h mortality.

Data Analysis. A Kaplan–Meier survival analysis method was used to analyze and interpret the behavioral response data (Kleinbaum 1995). Survival analysis provides a robust statistical treatment of sequential excito-repellency data, and relative to other quantitative methods describing behavioral avoidance, survival curves minimize loss of valuable information while estimating temporal mosquito escape probability (Roberts et al. 1997). Patterns of escape response between treatment groups were compared using the log-rank method (Mantel and Haenzel 1959), and SAS Release 6.10 (SAS Institute, Cary, NC) was used in the analysis. The discriminating level for all significant tests was 0.05%.

Results

Table 1 shows percentage of escape and percentage of mortality to tested chemicals separated by contact irritancy and noncontact repellency (Table 1). In the carbaryl contact trial, the escape response was significantly stronger ($P = 0.001$) in species C (68%) than in species A (45%), but less so for cypermethrin, wherein 67% of C and 58% of A escaped ($P = 0.054$) (Table 1). The opposite pattern was observed when different cohorts were exposed to malathion; species A showed an escape response significantly stronger (85%) than C (23%) ($P = 0.0001$). Similar escape patterns were observed in the noncontact trials. Repellency was significantly stronger ($P = 0.001$) in C (80 and 64%) than A (49 and 27%) when exposed to carbaryl and cypermethrin, respectively. As in the contact trial, the opposite pattern was observed for malathion where escape response was significantly stronger ($P = 0.001$) in A (52%) than in C (38%). Comparison between contact and noncontact responses showed significant differences in escape response *within* populations across all three compounds ($P = 0.001$–0.0001), with exception for carbaryl exposure with A ($P = 0.105$) and cypermethrin with C ($P = 0.205$). Species A escaped in higher numbers in contact versus noncontact trials involving malathion and cypermethrin, whereas species C escaped in greater numbers in noncontact versus contact trials with malathion and carbaryl.

Mortalities after 24 h were generally higher in A (0–21%) than in C (0–0.2%) for mosquitoes that either remained inside the chambers or those that had escaped (Table 1). The highest mortalities were observed in species A that had successfully escaped in contact and noncontact cypermethrin trials. For species A mosquitoes that remained in the chambers after 30 min, the 24-h mortalities were highest with carbaryl (contact, 16.7%; noncontact, 5.6%). Lower mortality was seen in other tests, and there were no deaths recorded in any of the controls.

Some escape times (ET_{30}, ET_{50}, and ET_{70}) could not be derived because of insufficient number of escaping mosquitoes after 30 min (Table 2). An ET_{70} could only be measured in malathion contact trials with species

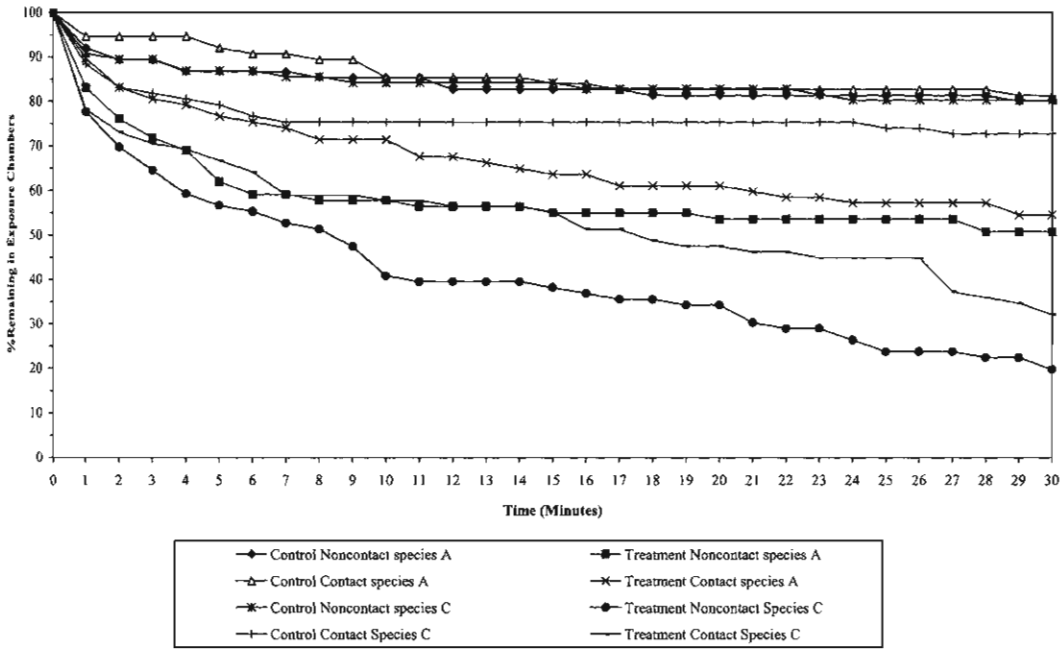


Fig. 1. Escape probability of *An. minimus* species A and C exposed to carbaryl and paired control for contact and noncontact trials.

A. All other contact trails with carbaryl and cypermethrin were not able to elicit >70% escape response in either population. In noncontact trials, only carbaryl forced >70% of C to escape (21 min). In the same test only 30% of A managed to escape within 4 min with no subsequent activity up to 30 min.

Figures 1–3 show the proportions of mosquitoes remaining in the excito-repellency test chambers

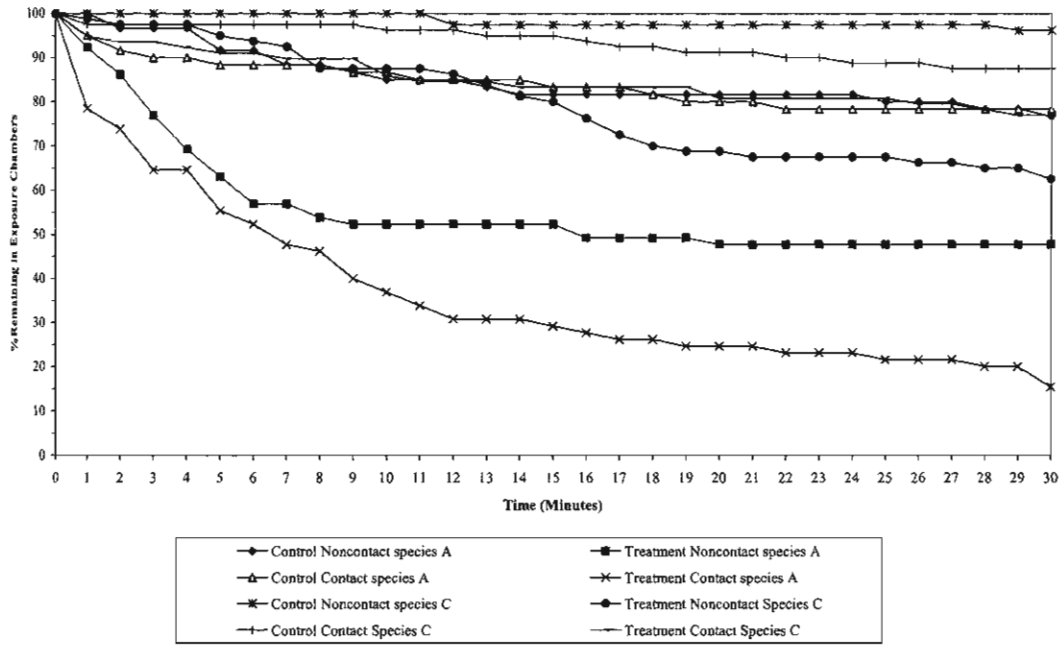


Fig. 2. Escape probability of *An. minimus* species A and C exposed to cypermethrin with paired control for contact and noncontact trials.

Table 2. Escape time in minutes for 30% (ET30), 50% (ET 50), and 70% (ET70) of *An. minimus* A and C to escape insecticide-treated chambers

Test/pop	Carbaryl			Malathion			Cypermethrin		
	ET30	ET50	ET70	ET30	ET50	ET70	ET30	ET50	ET70
Contact									
A	10	—	—	2	7	14	4	21	—
C	4	18	—	—	—	—	12	20	—
Noncontact									
A	4	—	—	4	16	—	—	—	—
C	2	8	21	18	—	—	9	18	—

—, insufficient number of mosquitoes escape from test chamber.

treated with each insecticide. Proportions were used to analyze and develop probabilities of escape from test chambers in the different formats. In both contact and noncontact trials, the escape rate of population A exposed to carbaryl and cypermethrin were significantly lower than those for C ($P < 0.05$). However, the opposite relationship was observed in trials with malathion, wherein the contact and noncontact escape rates were significantly greater ($P < 0.05$) for A compared with C (Fig. 3).

Discussion

This study represents the first measurement of behavioral responses of populations of *An. minimus* complex, species A and C, to common agrochemicals used in Thailand. The two primary avoidance responses, irritancy and repellency, were documented in both populations; however, depending on the chemical, significant differences in rate of escape were observed between species. For carbaryl and cypermethrin, greater irritancy and repellency were seen in C, whereas malathion produced stronger responses in species A. Although differences in degree and patterns of escape were noted between irritancy and repellency, both seem to play a role in *An. minimus* escape responses. Both species used in this study were nonsympatric and collected from substantially different land use areas and geographically separated at a direct linear distance of ≈60 km. Species A was collected from a village and forest fringe setting, an area that is considered a high-risk malarial zone (designated A1), but having a relatively low level of agricultural insecticide use (primarily rubber plantations and mixed farming). Species C was obtained from a low malaria risk zone (A2) in an area of low hills near the margins of villages with relatively high levels of agrochemical use (assorted fruit orchards, corn, and other row

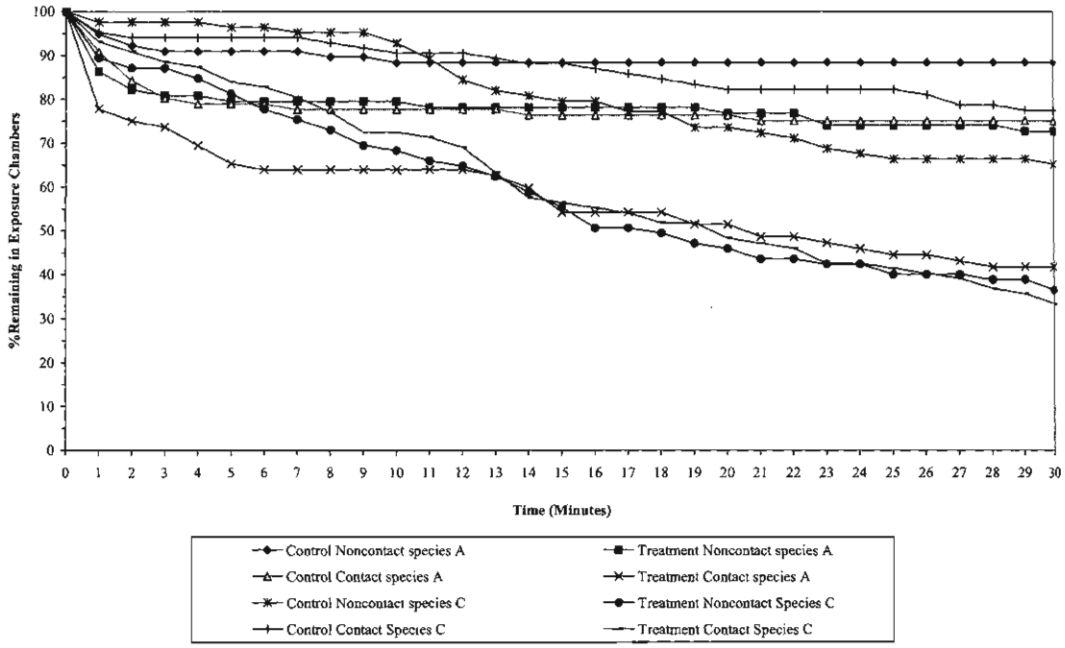


Fig. 3. Escape probability of *An. minimus* species A and C exposed to malathion with paired control for contact and noncontact trials.

crops). In addition, both deltamethrin and malathion have been routinely used in both areas to control malaria and dengue vectors, respectively, with a greater amount of public health spray activity in the A1 area (MOPH 2005).

Although behavioral responses to test compounds by anopheline malaria vectors have long been recognized, the true significance of behavioral avoidance for disease transmission and control remain complex and controversial. In fact, the full effect of resistance itself on control efforts is not clearly known (Brogdon and McAllister 1998). A mathematical framework for better understanding of the repellent, irritant, and toxic functions of chemicals to control diseases has been quantified (Roberts et al. 2000). Since this framework was developed, studies showing strong behavioral responses by mosquitoes to public health insecticides intended to control vectors have been progressively reported in Thailand (Chareonviriyaphap et al. 2001, 2002, 2003, 2004; Sungvornyothin et al. 2001; Kongmee et al. 2004; Potikasikorn et al. 2005; Chareonviriyaphap et al. 2006; Sathantriphop et al. 2006). In all these studies, irritability and repellency responses were quantitatively assessed using the same excito-repellency test system developed and modified by Chareonviriyaphap et al. (2002) as used in this investigation. Apart from common chemicals used in public health, numerous agrochemicals are known or suspected to exert profound behavioral responses in agricultural insect pests (Roberts and Andre 1994). However, there has been relatively little information on how malaria vectors respond to common insecticidal chemicals used to protect crops. Some of the most detailed information has been derived from field studies in the Americas on *Anopheles albimanus*, one of the first vectors to demonstrate multiple resistance to different classes of compounds in relation to exposure to agricultural chemicals (Brown and Pal 1971; Georghiou et al. 1972, 1973; Bailey et al. 1981; Bown 1987; Brogdon et al. 1988).

There is no clear explanation to account for differences in rate of escape responses to particular agrochemicals and the two vector populations. For insecticide susceptibility, populations of the same species separated by just a few kilometers may not only show significant focal variation in presence or absence of resistance but also in level of resistance and dominant mechanism responsible (Brogdon et al. 1998). In our study, focal distribution of innate behavioral variation might account for the differences, because the two populations were separated from one another by nearly 60 km. Much remains unknown about the general behavioral patterns between different members of the Minimus complex; however, there is good evidence to suggest they differ from one another in a number of important ecological and epidemiological aspects (Van Bortel et al. 1999, Chareonviriyaphap et al. 2003, Potikasikorn et al. 2005, Rongnoparut et al. 2005). It is also possible that the greater response of A in both contact and noncontact trials might be the consequence of more frequent exposure to malathion or related organophosphate in Mae Nam Noi compared with Pu Teuy, although this seems unlikely. We have documented greater repellency responses in species A to DDT and pyrethroids in an area where residual chemical was routinely applied (Potikasikorn et al. 2005). Similarly, the more intense irritancy and repellency with carbaryl and cypermethrin in C could have been the result of previous exposure to these chemicals in Pu Teuy agricultural areas. The stronger escape responses seen in C may reflect a gradual adaptation toward greater sensitivity for avoiding these toxic substances (Chareonviriyaphap et al. 1997). Besides innate differences between populations, the prevailing environmental conditions (e.g., ambient temperature, relative humidity) and timing of the test could have influenced responses as well.

Both populations were considered physiologically susceptible to the three insecticides. All three test compounds demonstrated strong excito-repellency with minimal subsequent toxicity. The majority (79%) of mosquitoes of both populations that successfully escaped treated chambers presumably survived by avoiding sufficient contact with the treated surfaces The prominent repellency attribute of carbaryl (80% escaped) and cypermethrin (63% escaped) seen in species C indicates the high sensitivity of this population to avoid these, and likely, similar classes of compounds. The strong behavioral responses of *An. minimus* A and C reported previously (Potikasikorn et al. 2005) indicates that excito-repellency may at least partly be responsible for the very limited resistance seen in these mosquito populations, despite years of insecticide use.

Our finding may reflect geographical differences in populations related to land use and overall pesticide exposure, similar to observations on *An. albimanus* (Brogdon et al. 1988, Rios et al. 1988). Compared with the intensive use of chemicals in cotton growing areas of Latin America, the possibly more subtle nature of insecticide use from sites described in Thailand also might preclude any profound measurable effects on *An. minimus* populations. Extrapolation of these findings to other populations of *An. minimus* complex species in Thailand or elsewhere in Asia may not reflect accurately other localities. Further investigations are needed to examine the relationship between physiological resistance patterns and behavioral avoidance based on a combination of different levels of environmental exposure to both public health and agricultural insecticides.

Acknowledgments

We thank the Armed Forces Development Command, Sai Yok District; the Malaria Unit; and the Public Health Unit at Thong Pha-Phum District, Kanchanaburi Province, Thailand, for support in study areas. In particular, we thank Achariya Prabaripai for the statistical analysis, and Monthathip Kongmee, Vithee Meunvorn, and staff and students of the Medical Entomology Laboratory, Department of Entomology, Faculty of Agriculture, Kasetsart University, for enthusiastic assistance and cooperation that contributed to the success of this study. We also thank the International Water Management Institute (IWMI), Southeast Asia Regional Office, Pen-

ang, Malaysia, for office space and general support. This study received financial support from the Research Council of Norway, the Graduate School, Kasetsart University, and the Thailand Research Fund, Thailand.

References Cited

Bailey, D. L., P. E. Kaiser, and R. E. Lowe. 1981. Population densities of *Anopheles albimanus* adults and larvae inside and outside cotton-growing areas of El Salvador. Mosq. News 41: 151–154.

Bown, D. N. 1987. Agricultural use of pesticides and their effect on vector borne disease transmission in the WHO region of the Americas, pp. 53–56. *In* Effects of agricultural development of vector-borne diseases. Joint WHO/FAO/UNEP Panel of Experts on Environmental Management for Vector Control, 7–11 Sept. 1987, Rome, Italy. Report no. FAO-AGL-MISC/12/87.

Brogdon, W. G., and J. C. McAllister. 1998. Insecticide resistance and vector control. Emerg. Infect. Dis. 4: 605–613.

Brogdon, W. G., R. F. Beach, J. M. Stewart, and L. Castanaza. 1988. Microplate assay analysis of the distribution of organophosphate and carbamate resistance in Guatemalan *Anopheles albimanus*. Bull. W.H.O. 66: 339–346.

Brown, A.W.A., and R. Pal. 1971. Insecticide resistance in arthropods, 2nd ed. World Health Organ. Monogr. Ser. 38. World Health Organization, Geneva, Switzerland.

Chapin, G., and R. Wasserstrom. 1981. Agricultural production and malaria resurgence in Central America and India. Nature (Lond.) 293: 181–185.

Chapin, G., and R. Wasserstrom. 1983. Pesticide use and malaria resurgence in Central America and India. Soc. Sci. Med. 17: 273–290.

Chareonviriyaphap, T., D. R. Roberts, R. G. Andre, H. Harlan, and M. J. Bangs. 1997. Pesticide avoidance behavior in *Anopheles albimanus* Wiedemann. J. Am. Mosq. Control Assoc. 13: 171–183.

Chareonviriyaphap, T., S. Sungvornyothin, S. Ratanatham, and A. Prabaripai. 2001. Pesticide-induced behavioral responses of *Anopheles minimus*, a malaria vector in Thailand. J. Am. Mosq. Control Assoc. 17: 13–22.

Chareonviriyaphap, T., A. Prabaripai, and S. Sungvornyothin. 2002. An improved excito-repellency for mosquito behavioral test. J. Vector Ecol. 27: 250–252.

Chareonviriyaphap, T., A. Prabaripai, M. J. Bangs, and B. Aum-Aung. 2003. Seasonal abundance and blood feeding activity of *Anopheles minimus* Theobald (Diptera: Culicidae) in Thailand. J. Med. Entomol. 40: 876–881.

Chareonviriyaphap, T., A. Prabaripai, and M. J. Bangs. 2004. Excito-repellency of deltamethrin on the malaria vectors, *Anopheles minimus*, *Anopheles dirus*, *Anopheles swadiwongporni*, and *Anopheles maculatus* in Thailand. J. Am. Mosq. Control Assoc. 20: 45–54.

Chareonviriyaphap, T., A. Parbaripai, M. J. Bangs, M. Kongmee, S. Sathantriphop, V. Maunvorn, W. Suwonkerd, and P. Akratanakul. 2006. Influence of nutritional and physiological status on behavioral responses of *Aedes aegypti* (Diptera: Culicidae) to deltamethrin and cypermethrin. J. Vector Ecol. 31: 89–101.

Davidson, G. 1953. Experiments on the effect of residual insecticides in houses against *Anopheles gambiae* and *Anopheles funestus*. Bull. Entomol. Res. 44: 231–255.

Garros, C., W. Van Bortel, H. D. Trung, M. Coosemans, and S. Manguin. 2006. Review of the Minimus complex of *Anopheles*, main malaria vector in Southeast Asia: from taxonomic issues to vector control strategies. Trop. Med. Int. Health 11: 102–114.

Georghiou, G. P. 1990. The effect of agrochemicals on vector populations, pp. 183–202. *In* R. T. Roush and B. E. Tabashnik [eds.], Pesticide resistance in arthropods. Chapman & Hall, New York.

Georghiou, G. P., V. Ariaratnam, and S. G. Breeland. 1972. *Anopheles albimanus*: development of carbamate and organophosphorus resistance in nature. Bull. W.H.O. 46: 551–554.

Georghiou, G. P., S. Breeland, and V. Ariaratnam. 1973. Seasonal escalation of organophosphorus and carbamate resistance in *Anopheles albimanus* by agricultural sprays. Environ. Entomol. 2: 369–374.

Green, C. A., R. F. Gass, L. E. Mustermann, and V. Baimai. 1990. Population genetic evidence for two species in *Anopheles minimus* in Thailand. Med. Vet. Entomol. 4: 25–34.

Harbach, R. E., E. Parkin, B. Chen, and R. K. Butlin. 2006. *Anopheles* (*Cellia*) *minimus* Theobald (Diptera: Culicidae): neotype designation, characterization, and systematics. Proc. Entomol. Soc. Wash. 108: 198–209.

Hobbs, J. H. 1973. Effect of agricultural spraying on *Anopheles albimanus* densities in a coastal area of El Salvador. Mosq. News 33: 420–423.

Jungbluth, F. 1996. Crop protection policy in Thailand-economic and political factors influencing pesticide use, pp. 1–120. Pesticide Policy Project Publication. Hannover University, Hannover, Germany.

Kleinbaum, D. G. 1995. Survival analysis. Springer, New York.

Kongmee, M., A. Prabaripai, P. Akratanakul, M. J. Bangs, and T. Chareonviriyaphap. 2004. Behavioral responses of *Aedes aegypti* (Diptera: Culicidae) exposed to deltamethrin and possible implications for disease control. J. Med. Entomol. 41: 1055–1063.

Lines, J. D. 1988. Do agricultural insecticides select for insecticide resistance in mosquitoes? A look at the evidence. Parasitol. Today 4: S17–S20.

Mantel, N., and W. Haenzel. 1959. Statistic aspects of the analysis of data from retrospective studies of disease. J. Natl. Cancer Inst. 22: 719–748.

[MOPH] Ministry of Public Health. 2005. Annual report on vector-borne disease in Thailand. Department of Disease Control, Ministry of Public Health, Thailand.

Mulla, M. S., L. S. Mian, and N. G. Gratz. 1987. Agricultural management practices: their impacts on production of vector and pest mosquitoes. J. Agric. Entomol. 4: 97–131.

Overgaard, H. J., B. Ekbom, W. Suwonkerd, and M. Takagi. 2003. Effect of landscape structure on anopheline mosquito density and diversity in northern Thailand; implications for malaria transmission and control. Lands Ecol. 18: 605–619.

Overgaard, H. J., S. R. Sandve, and W. Suwonkerd. 2005. Evidence of anopheline mosquito resistance to agrochemicals in northern Thailand. Southeast Asian J. Trop. Med. Public Health 35 (Suppl. 4): 152–157.

Potikasikorn, J., T. Chareonviriyaphap, M. J. Bangs, and A. Prabaripai. 2005. Behavioral responses to DDT and pyrethroids between *Anopheles minimus* species A and C, malaria vectors in Thailand. Am. J. Trop. Med. Hyg. 73: 343–349.

Rawlings, P., and G. Davidson. 1982. The dispersal and survival of *Anopheles culicifacies* Giles (Diptera: Culicidae) in a Sri Lanka village under malathion spraying. Bull. Entomol. Res. 72: 139–144.

Roberts, D. R., and R. G. Andre. 1994. Insecticide resistance issues in vector-borne disease control. Am. J. Trop. Med. Hyg. 50: 21–34.

Roberts, D. R., T. Chareonviriyaphap, H. H. Harlan, and P. Hshieh. 1997. Methods for testing and analyzing excito-repellency responses of malaria vectors to insecticides. J. Am. Mosq. Control Assoc. 13: 13–17.

Roberts, D. R., W. D. Alecrim, P. Hshieh, J. Grieco, M. J. Bangs, R. G. Andre, and T. Chareonviriyaphap. 2000. A probability model of vector behavior: effects of DDT repellency, irritability, and toxicity in malaria control. J. Vector Ecol. 25: 48–61.

Rongnoparut, P., D. M. Ugsang, V. Baimai, K. Honda, and R. Sithiprasasna. 2005. Use of a remote sensing-based geographic information system in characterizing spatial patterns for *Anopheles minimus* A and C breeding habitats in western Thailand. Southeast Asian J. Trop. Med. Public Health 86: 1145–1152.

Sharpe, R. G., M. M. Hims, R. E. Harbach, and R. K. Butlin. 1999. PCR based methods for identification of species of the *Anopheles minimus* group: allele-specific amplification and single strand conformation polymorphism. Med. Vet. Entomol. 13: 265–273.

Sathantriphop, S., C. Ketavan, A. Prabaripai, S. Visetson, M. J. Bangs, P. Akratanakul, and T. Chareonviriyaphap. 2006. Susceptibility and avoidance behavior by *Culex quinquefasciatus* Say to three classes of residual insecticides. J. Vector Ecol. 31: 266–274.

Sungvornyothin, S., T. Chareonviriyaphap, A. Prabaripai, T. Trirakupt, S. Rattanatham, and M. J. Bangs. 2001. Effects of nutritional and physiological status on behavioral avoidance of *Anopheles minimus* (Diptera: Culicidae) to DDT, deltamethrin and lambdacyhalothrin. J. Vector Ecol. 26: 202–215.

Van Bortel, W., H. D. Trung, N. D. Manh, P. Roelants, P. Verle, and M. Coosemans. 1999. Identification of two species within the *Anopheles minimus* complex in northern Vietnam and their behavioral divergences. Trop. Med. Int. Health 4: 257–265.

[WHO] World Health Organization. 1992. Vector resistance to insecticides, pp. 1–62. Fifteenth report of the WHO expert committee on vector biology and control, no. 818. World Health Organization, Geneva, Switzerland.

Received 29 December 2006; accepted 29 June 2007.

Effects of Physiological Conditioning on Behavioral Avoidance by Using a Single Age Group of *Aedes aegypti* Exposed to Deltamethrin and DDT

SUPPALUCK POLSOMBOON,[1] PISIT POOLPRASERT,[1] MICHAEL J. BANGS,[2] WANNAPA SUWONKERD,[3] JOHN P. GRIECO,[4] NICOLE L. ACHEE,[4] ATCHARIYA PARBARIPAI,[5] AND THEERAPHAP CHAREONVIRIYAPHAP[1,6]

J. Med. Entomol. 45(2): 251–259 (2008)

ABSTRACT The behavioral and physiological responses of 6-d-old *Aedes aegypti* (L.) adult females exposed to deltamethrin and DDT were characterized using a free-choice excito-repellency test system. Excluding varying pretest age and carbohydrate availability as possible confounders, insecticide contact (measuring irritancy) and noncontact (measuring repellency) behavioral assays were conducted on two nonbloodfed groups, either unmated or mated (nulliparous), and two blood-fed groups, either parous or newly full-engorged mosquitoes. The degree of escape response to deltamethrin and DDT varied according to the physiological conditioning. Escape rates from contact and noncontact chambers with deltamethrin were more conspicuous in nonbloodfed groups compared with mosquitoes previously bloodfed. There were no significant differences in escape responses between unmated and nulliparous test populations. With DDT, a more pronounced escape response was observed in unmated compared with other physiological conditions. More moderate escape response was seen in nulliparous mosquitoes, and the least was observed in full bloodfed test individuals, regardless of test compound. *Ae. aegypti*, regardless of pretest conditioning, was completely susceptible to deltamethrin, whereas showing high resistance to DDT. Despite profound differences in resistance, there was no significant difference in avoidance response between chemicals and mosquito conditioning. Moreover, pre- and postbloodmeals were found to influence assay outcome and thus to have relevance on the interpretation of susceptibility and excito-repellency assays.

KEY WORDS *Aedes aegypti*, behavioral responses, excito-repellency, deltamethrin, DDT

Aedes aegypti (L.), the primary vector mosquito typically resides very near or inside human dwellings preferentially feeding on humans (Christophers 1960, Polawat and Harrington 2005). Because no commercial vaccine or antiviral agents are yet available for the prevention and treatment of dengue infection, the control of this mosquito vector remains the most important method to prevent dengue virus transmission and averting dengue epidemics.

Mosquito behavior is of epidemiological importance whereby favoring or inhibiting a mosquito preferentially feeding on a human, potentially ingesting an infectious bloodmeal, or transmitting a pathogen to a susceptible host (Elliott 1972). Introduction of an exogenous element, such as residual insecticides, can disturb normal patterns of insect behavior. The avoidance of certain insecticide-treated surfaces seems to be a natural reaction of most mosquitoes; therefore, a better understanding of the impact of excito-repellency on vector control methods should enable better decisions on pesticide selection and application (Muirhead-Thomson 1960, Roberts et al. 2000).

In Thailand, deltamethrin has been regarded as an effective, relatively safe compound since introduction, and it has been widely used for controlling household nuisance mosquitoes and disease vectors, including *Ae. aegypti* (Chareonviriyaphap et al. 1999, Somboon et al. 2003). Deltamethrin, applied as a space spray, also has been used in attempts to interrupt mosquito virus transmission in dengue active areas (MOPH 2006). The effectiveness of pyrethroids requires regular monitoring and serves as a stimulus for continued studies on the mode of action and epidemiological significance of avoidance behavior (WHO 1995). DDT has long been shown to educe strong behavioral avoidance responses by many species of mosquitoes (Kennedy 1947, Roberts and Alecrim 1991), and it remains an excellent standard by which

[1] Department of Entomology, Faculty of Agriculture, Kasetsart University, Bangkok 10900 Thailand.
[2] Public Health & Malaria Control, Jl. Kertajasa, Kuala Kencana-Timika, Papua, 99920 Indonesia.
[3] Department of Disease Control, Ministry of Public Health, Nonthaburi 10000 Thailand.
[4] Department of Preventive Medicine and Biometrics, Uniformed Services University of Health Sciences, Bethesda, MD 20814.
[5] Division of Biostatistics, Faculty of Liberal Arts and Science, Kasetsart University, Nakhon Pathom 73140 Thailand.
[6] Corresponding author, e-mail: faasthc@ku.ac.th.

0022-2585/08/0251-0259$04.00/0

comparison with other compounds can be made (Evans 1993; Chareonviriyaphap et al. 1997, 2004).

A "free choice" test system was designed that has enabled investigators to distinguish between two distinct types of behavioral responses, contact irritancy and noncontact repellency, in mosquitoes (Roberts et al. 1997). Over time, modifications and improvements have been made to the system allowing greater ease and accuracy for showing innate response of mosquitoes exposed to residual insecticides (Chareonviriyaphap et al. 2002, Tanasinchayakul et al. 2006).

The impact of insecticide on *Anopheles* species responsible for malaria transmission has been studied far more than on other mosquito genera. Relatively less work has been paid to the response of *Ae. aegypti* to insecticides (Kennedy 1947, Brown 1964, Lal et al. 1965, Moore 1977). Behavioral responses of Thai field and laboratory populations of *Ae. aegypti* to insecticides have recently been assessed under different nutritional and physiological conditions (Chareonviriyaphap et al. 2006). However, this study did not control for the confounding influence of age as a possible cause of variation to behavioral responses combined with other intrinsic physiological conditions (Hamon and Eyraud 1961, Busvine 1964, Kaschef 1970). To measure possible effects of insemination, gonotrophic status and bloodfeeding of female *Ae. aegypti* exposed to deltamethrin and DDT, we used same age mosquitoes to compare behavioral patterns more accurately.

Materials and Methods

Mosquito Population. *Ae. aegypti* was established from immature stages collected from Pu Teuy Village, Sai Yok District, Kanchanaburi Province (14° 17′ N, 99° 17′ E), ≈100 km northwest of Bangkok, between June and August 2006. Species identification and subsequent colonization was conducted at the Department of Entomology, Faculty of Agriculture, Kasetsart University, Bangkok, Thailand.

Mosquito Rearing. Mosquito colonization and rearing followed established methods (Kongmee et al. 2004), with only minimal modifications to meet testing requirements. All life stages were maintained under controlled conditions (25 ± 5°C and 80 ± 10% RH) in the insectary at the Department of Entomology, Kasetsart University, Bangkok, Thailand. Larval and adults were reared under a photoperiod of 12:12 (L; D) h. Upon emergence, all adults were provided cotton pads soaked with a 10% sucrose solution and withheld 12 h before testing.

Chemicals and Insecticide-Impregnated Papers. Deltamethrin [(*S*)-α-cyan-3-phenoxybenzyl(1*R*,3*R*)-3-(2,2-dibromovinyl)-2,2-dimethyl cyclopropanecarboxylate] (85% purity) was obtained commercially (CAS 67375-30-8, BASF Corp., Ludwigshafen, Germany). DDT [1,1,1-trichloro-2,2-bis(4-chlorophenyl)ethane] (92.5% purity) was obtained commercially (CAS 59-29-3, Sigma-Aldrich, St. Louis, MO).

Based on current recommendations of the Thai national vector control program, the standard field dose of deltamethrin (0.02 g/m^2) and DDT (2 g/m^2) were used. Filter paper (Whatman no. 1, Whatman, Maidstone, United Kingdom) served as treated substrate for susceptibility tests (12 by 15 cm) and excito-repellency (ER) chambers (15 by 17.5 cm). Papers were prepared at the Department of Entomology, Faculty of Agriculture, Kasetsart University, Bangkok, according to World Health Organization specification (WHO 1996). Insecticide concentrations were prepared with acetone solvent (analytical grade). Insecticide-impregnated papers were treated at the rate of 2.75 ml of insecticide solution per 180 cm^2. Control papers were treated with a 0.67:0.33 ratio of acetone and silicone oil (a nonvolatile carrier) (WHO 2006).

Mosquito Conditioning. Six-day-old female *Ae. aegypti* representing four different test conditions were used for excito-repellency testing: 1) parous, 2) mated, 3) unmated, and 4) full bloodfed. 1) Parous females were allowed to feed on blood of live hamsters on day 2 postemergence after being held with males. Only full bloodfed females were selected and segregated into containers for oviposition. Females were provided water only up to time of testing. 2) Mated, nulliparous mosquitoes were held with males up to day 2 postemergence without access to bloodmeal. A 10% sucrose solution soaked on cotton pads was provided up to 12 h before testing and water only until testing. Dissection of spermatheca was performed on a small sample to determine proportion that had successfully mated. 3) Unmated (infertile) females were obtained by segregating individual pupae into containers until emergence, after which females were placed together and provided with 10% sucrose and water only as described for mated, nulliparous females. 4) Mated, full bloodfed mosquitoes were held with males and selected after feeding on live hamsters 3 h before testing. Dissection of spermatheca was performed on a small sample to determine proportion that had successfully mated.

Insecticide Susceptibility Tests. The susceptibility of each test population/condition was assessed by direct contact exposure to a single diagnostic dose of either deltamethrin (0.05%) or DDT (4%) on insecticide-treated test papers following standard testing procedures for *Ae. aegypti* (WHO 1998). For each test trial, five sets of WHO exposure/holding test cylinders (two control and three treatment) were used. Control cylinders contained filter paper impregnated with solvent-oil alone, and treatment cylinders provided with recommended "diagnostic" concentrations of insecticide in solvent for determination of susceptibility (WHO 1998). For each test population, 25 female mosquitoes were exposed for 1 h to deltamethrin or 30 min DDT. After test and control exposures, knockdown during that period were recorded for each chamber, and all mosquitoes were subsequently transferred to separate (each cylinder) clean holding containers and provided 10% sucrose solution. Total knockdown and mortality was recorded after 24 h postexposure. Each matched test-control series was

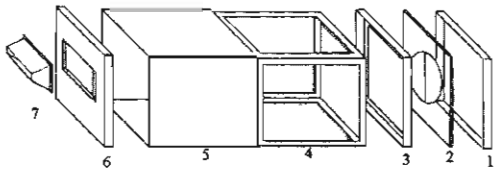


Fig. 1. Illustration of the free-choice excito-repellency test chamber for study of insecticide avoidance behavior of mosquitoes. 1, rear door cover; 2, Plexiglas panel with rubber-sealed door; 3, Plexiglas holding frame; 4, screened inner chamber; 5, outer chamber; 6, front panel; and 7, exit portal.

repeated three times to derive mean susceptibility (% mortality) per test population/condition and adjusted using Abbott's formula when appropriate (Abbott 1925).

Excito-Repellency Tests. For all tests we used an improved ER test chamber design (Tanasinchayakul et al. 2006) but without the automated system for the counting of escaping mosquitoes. Briefly, the main supporting structure is fabricated stainless steel, each side wall measuring 23 by 23 cm^2. The chamber walls have an aluminum side tongue and groove configuration on joining ends that makes it easier to set up and disassemble for transportation and storage. The frame of the inner chamber is constructed of 22.5- by 19-cm stainless steal beams, which include metal holders for securing test papers on either of two sides for the dual purpose of either providing contact or noncontact exposure designs. For noncontact tests, a thin sheet of fine mesh iron screening secured on the opposite side of the test paper provides a 1.5-cm gap that prevents mosquito tarsal contact with the test paper. A Plexiglas panel at the rear of the chamber is equipped with an 11.5-cm-diameter opening sealed with overlapping dental latex to prevent escape during handling. Last, there is a forward exit portal (13.5 by 2 cm) connected to a funnel projecting from the opposite end of the box (Fig. 1).

Each test series consisted of two chemical-treated test chambers and two paired control chambers fitted with appropriate papers. Female mosquitoes were held in 473-cm^3 (16-fl. oz.) capacity cups for ≈8–10 h before testing, and they were provided only water soaked on cotton. For each test chamber, 15 mosquitoes were carefully introduced into each of four chambers by using a mouth aspirator. Mosquitoes were allowed a 3-min adjustment period inside the test chamber before opening the escape funnel to begin the observation period. A receiving cage was connected to the exit portal for collecting exiting mosquitoes. Mosquitoes escaping were recorded at 1-min intervals for a period of 30 min. All tests were conducted between 0800 and 1600 hours and under laboratory conditions and ambient temperature (17–32°C) and relative humidity (50–75% RH). Tests were replicated four times per test population-condition.

Immediately after the 30-min exposure, the number of dead or knocked down mosquitoes remaining inside the chamber and those that had escaped into the receiving cage were recorded for each of the four test chambers. All live specimens that had escaped or remained inside the test chamber were transferred to clean holding cups and provided a 10% sucrose solution. All test mosquitoes were maintained separately in respective lots for 24-h postexposure to record mortality.

Data Analysis. In contact susceptibility tests, control mortalities exceeding 5% were corrected and adjusted before determining baseline susceptibility in each test population (Abbott 1925). Kaplan–Meier survival analysis was used to generate survival curves for behavioral avoidance data to estimate rate of mosquito escape and then compare differences in mosquito escape between the four different test populations/physiological conditions and insecticides (Kleinbaum 1996). Survival analysis provides a more robust statistical treatment of sequential excito-repellency data relative to other quantitative methods whereby minimizing the loss of valuable information while estimating temporal mosquito escape probabilities (Roberts et al. 1997). The time in minutes for 25, 50, and 75% of the test population to escape was estimated and used for "escape time" summary statistics (ET_{25}, ET_{50}, and ET_{75}). A log-rank test was used to compare patterns of escape behavior (Mantel and Haenszel 1959). This method allows detection of differences between survival curves that result when the death (defined as "escape") rate in one group is consistently different from a corresponding rate in a second group and assuming the ratio of this rate is consistent over time. With excito-repellency data, the log-rank test examined pairwise escape patterns at 1-min intervals, with the discriminating level of statistical significance set at 0.05%. All statistical testing was conducted using SPSS 15.0 (SPSS Inc., Chicago, IL).

Results

Six-day-old *Ae. aegypti* conditioned to different physiological states were exposed to a single concentration each of deltamethrin (0.05%) and DDT (4%) to access susceptibility level. Insemination status was based on either evidence of oviposition (parous state) or a random sampling and dissection of spermatheca (nulliparous and bloodfed) for detection of stored sperm. As this species generally mates extremely well under laboratory conditions and confined spaces, 2 or more days of free mating with males and dissection results indicate insemination status was at or very near 100%. Regardless of physiological condition, all test populations were found completely susceptible to deltamethrin, whereas high levels of resistance to DDT were detected (Table 1). There was no marked difference in test mortality between replicates within each test condition (data not presented). DDT produced the highest mortality (10%) in infertile, nonbloodfed mosquitoes and only 3% mortality in the blood-engorged females.

Percentage of escape responses and total mortality were recorded for each population (four test replicates) under different conditioning when exposed to deltamethrin and DDT in contact and noncontact trials (Tables 2 and 3). Only slightly higher mortality

Table 1. Percentage of mortality of unmated, nulliparous, parous, and bloodfed 6-d-old *Ae. aegypti* after contact with deltamethrin and DDT by using standard WHO susceptibility test procedures

Insecticide[a]	Condition	No. tested	% mortality ± SE
Deltamethrin	Parous	75[b]	100
	Control-parous	75	0
	Nulliparous	75	100
	Control-nulliparous	75	0
	Unmated	75	100
	Control-unmated	75	0
	Bloodfed	75	100
	Control-bloodfed	75	0
DDT	Parous	75	6.7 ± 3.64
	Control-parous	75	0
	Nulliparous	72	9.3 ± 3.17
	Control-nulliparous	75	0
	Unmated	75	10 ± 3.61
	Control-unmated	75	0
	Bloodfed	75	3 ± 1.58
	Control-bloodfed	75	0

[a] Diagnostic dosage DDT (4% at 2.0 g/m^2) and deltamethrin (0.05% at 0.02 g/m^2).
[b] Three replicates (25 mosquitoes per replicate).

of escaped mosquitoes in contact trials exposed to deltamethrin (range, zero to four deaths) was observed compared with DDT (one to three deaths) (Table 2). Similarly, nonescaped mosquitoes from deltamethrin-treated contact chambers resulted in higher (zero to eight deaths) mortality than DDT (0–1 death). With one exception (deltamethrin-parous condition), lower mortalities for escaped and nonescaped mosquitoes were seen in all noncontact trials compared with paired contact tests (Table 2 and 3).

Contact with deltamethrin and DDT elicited stronger escape response compared with paired controls and noncontact trials, regardless of physiological condition at the time of test ($P < 0.05$) (Table 2). Significant differences in pattern of escape were seen in all noncontact trials compared with paired controls

Table 2. Mean percentage of escape and total mortality of preconditioned 6-d-old *Ae. aegypti* after contact with deltamethrin and DDT in excito-repellency tests

Insecticide[a]	Condition	No. tested	% escaped	No. dead	
				Escaped	Remain
Del	Unmated	57	78.9	1	
Del-C	Unmated	60	30.0	0	0
Del	Nulliparous	59	78.0	2	2
Del-C	Nulliparous	59	33.9	0	1
Del	Parous	95	45.3	4	7
Del-C	Parous	94	14.0	0	0
Del	Bloodfed	58	51.7	3	8
Del-C	Bloodfed	58	6.9	0	0
DDT	Unmated	60	91.7	0	0
DDT-C	Unmated	59	30.5	0	0
DDT	Nulliparous	59	74.6	1	0
DDT-C	Nulliparous	59	22.0	0	0
DDT	Parous	59	57.6	3	1
DDT-C	Parous	56	17.9	0	0
DDT	Bloodfed	60	40.0	0	0
DDT-C	Bloodfed	59	0	0	0

[a] DDT, 2 g/m^2; Del, 0.02 g/m^2; and C, control.

Table 3. Mean percentage of escape and total mortality of preconditioned 6-d-old *Ae. aegypti* after noncontact with deltamethrin and DDT in excito-repellency tests

Insecticide[a]	Condition	No. tested	% escaped	No. dead	
				Escape	Remain
Del	Unmated	59	42.4	0	0
Del-C	Unmated	58	24.1	0	0
Del	Nulliparous	58	46.5	0	0
Del-C	Nulliparous	57	21.1	0	0
Del	Parous	93	28.0	3	25
Del-C	Parous	93	10.7	0 0	
Del	Bloodfed	59	5.1	0	0
Del-C	Bloodfed	58	3.4	0	0
DDT	Unmated	58	56.9	0	1
DDT-C	Unmated	58	24.1	0	0
DDT	Nulliparous	58	48.3	0	0
DDT-C	Nulliparous	58	13.8	0	0
DDT	Parous	57	42.1	2	0
DDT-C	Parous	54	7.4	0	0
DDT	Bloodfed	59	13.6	0	0
DDT-C	Bloodfed	60	0.0	0	0

[a] DDT, 2 g/m^2; Del, 0.02 g/m^2; and C, control.

(Table 3). In contract trials, unmated/nonbloodfed mosquitoes produced the greatest escape responses, 91.7% (DDT) and 78.9% (deltamethrin), followed by nulliparous/nonbloodfed mosquitoes, 74.6% (DDT) and 78% (deltamethrin) (Table 2). Similarly, in noncontact trials, higher numbers of unmated (56.9% DDT and 42.4% deltamethrin) and nulliparous mosquitoes (48.3% DDT, 46.5% deltamethrin) escaped from chambers treated with either deltamethrin and DDT compared with parous and blood-engorged mosquitoes. Bloodfed mosquitoes had the slowest rate of escape from both contact and noncontact tests by using DDT. Deltamethrin produced a greater delay in escape in parous versus full bloodfed females.

Mean times in minutes for 25, 50 and 75% (ET_{25}, ET_{50}, and ET_{75}) of the test population to escape treated chambers within 30 min are provided in Table 4. In deltamethrin contact trials, both unmated and nulliparous females had near identical escape times with a maximum ET_{75} of 16 min. The number of parous and bloodfed individuals escaping from deltamethin were relatively low so that ET_{50} and ET_{75} values could not be obtained. For DDT, ET values for unmated mosquitoes were similar to deltamethrin, whereas ET_{50} and ET_{75} values for nulliparous were approximately 2 times greater than those of unmated females. Both parous and bloodfed mosquitoes produced far slower responses with only parous females managing at least 50% escape within 30 min.

The patterns escape over a 30-min period are indicative of escape probability between the four test populations in contact and noncontact trials by using deltamethrin (Fig. 2) and DDT (Fig. 3). No significant differences ($P < 0.05$) in escape patterns were seen between unmated and nulliparous females exposed to deltamethrin in contact and noncontact trials. However, escape responses were markedly different for unmated and nulliparous compared with parous and bloodfed mosquitoes ($P > 0.05$). Mean escape patterns were similar for parous and bloodfed test pop-

Table 4. Escape time in minutes for 25, 50, and 75% 6-d-old conditioned *Ae. aegypti* to escape insecticide-treated chambers

Chemical	Condition	Contact			Noncontact		
		ET_{25}	ET_{50}	ET_{75}	ET_{25}	ET_{50}	ET_{75}
Deltamethrin	Parous	5	—[a]	—	20	—	—
	Nulliparous	1	3	16	2	—	—
	Unmated	1	4	16	8	—	—
	Bloodfed	5	—	—	—	—	—
DDT	Parous	3	19	—	16	—	—
	Nulliparous	2	8	28	4	—	—
	Unmated	2	5	14	8	21	—
	Bloodfed	8	—	—	—	—	—

[a] Too few mosquitoes escaped from exposure chambers so that ET values could not be estimated for a 30-min exposure period.

ulations in deltamethrin contact trials. DDT contact produced a significant greater ($P < 0.05$) rate of escape in unmated females compared with all other conditions (Fig. 3). For DDT noncontact trials, there was no significant difference in escape response between unmated, nulliparous and parous mosquitoes, whereas full bloodfed females produced the slowest overall response. Pairwise comparisons of escape responses within like conditions found no significant difference between chemicals in irritability (P = 0.148–0.539) or repellency (P = 0.108–0.606).

Discussion

Our study compared the behavioral responses of *Ae. aegypti* of like age under different physiological conditions when exposed to chemicals. Unmated and nulliparous mosquitoes showed greater irritant and repellent escape responses than recently bloodfed and parous mosquitoes, regardless of chemical. This is in contrast to a previous study that found parous *Ae. aegypti* (8–9 d old) with higher sensitivity to pyrethroids, resulting in greater spontaneous escape activity (Chareonviriyaphap et al. 2006). Although others have demonstrated copulation and oviposition-induced changes in the patterns of flight activity periodicities in *Ae. aegypti* and *Anopheles gambiae* (Jones 1981), insemination status alone did not seem to unduly influence our assay results.

The physiological state of a mosquito represents an important set of factors that can influence escape movement from chemical-treated surfaces (Roberts et

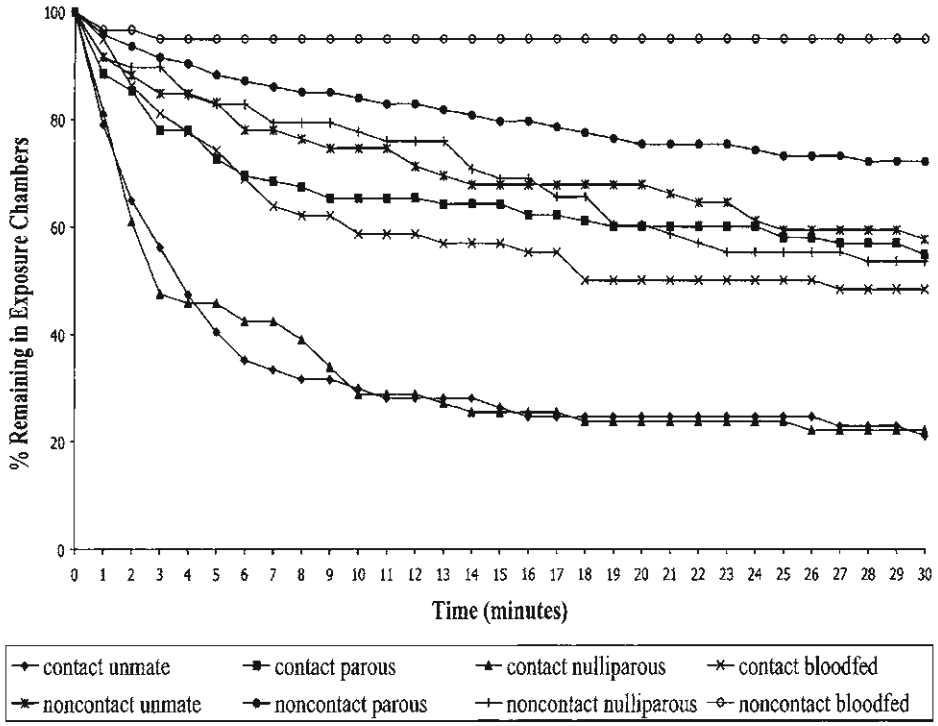


Fig. 2. Comparison of escape patterns of female *Ae. aegypti* preconditioned to one of four different physiological states exposed to 0.02 g/m^2 deltamethrin in contact and noncontact trials.

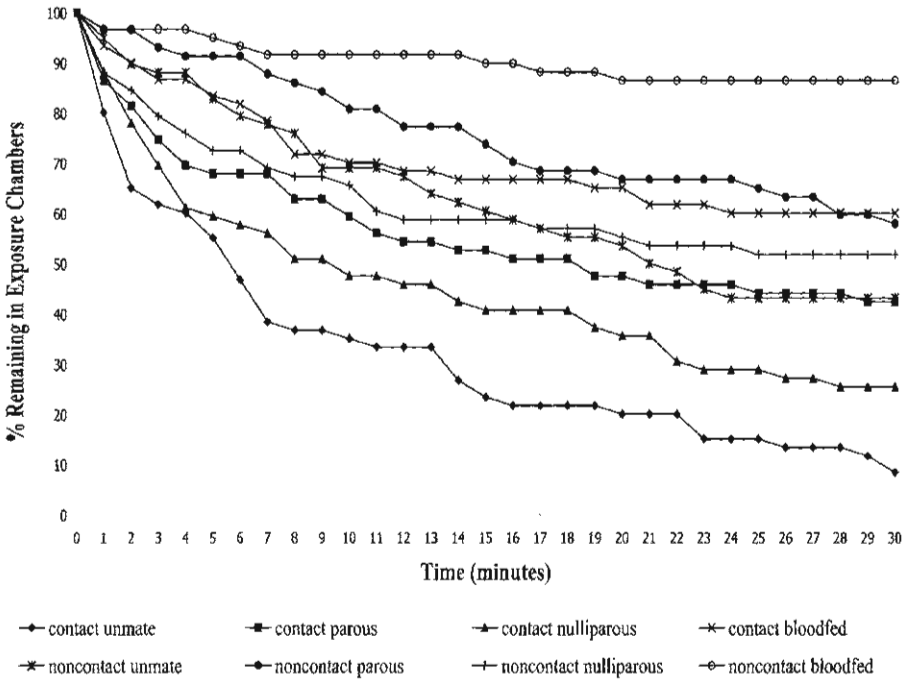


Fig. 3. Comparison of escape patterns of female *Ae. aegypti* preconditioned to one of four different physiological states exposed to 2 g/m^2 DDT in contact and noncontact trials.

al. 1984, Sungvornyothin et al. 2001, Chareonviriyaphap et al. 2006). Intrinsic factors known to influence susceptibility and behavioral response include carbohydrate (energy) reserves, age, bloodfeeding, and gonotrophic condition of female mosquitoes (Hadaway and Barlow 1956, Busvine 1964, Xue and Barnard 1999). Age can influence both susceptibility (Raffaele et al. 1958, Lines and Nassor 1991) and irritability to insecticides (Busvine 1964). David and Bracey (1946) noted a decline in DDT tolerance with advancing age in *Ae. aegypti*, and glutathione transferase (GST)-mediated DDT resistance also has shown a marked decline in activity with increased age (Hazelton and Lang 1983). Fewer investigations have been done comparing age and behavior, but generally, older mosquitoes have been found less irritable than younger mosquitoes, possibly related to lower or depleted energy reserves (Hamon and Eyraud 1961, Kaschef 1970). In our study, age and sucrose availability were controlled and environmental factors, such as temperature, humidity, and light, were maintained within a reasonably defined range so as not to unduly cause disparate responses.

Ae. aegypti test colony was collected from an area with perennial malaria transmission (MOPH 2006). For >40 yr DDT was commonly used as an indoor residual spray to control anopheline vectors in the Pu Teuy area but ceased over a decade before this study was conducted. Deltamethrin is a much more recent introduction and the insecticide of choice for nonresidual space spray during dengue outbreaks in Thailand (Kongmee et al. 2004). However, very little of this compound or any other synthetic pyrethroid has been applied in Pu Teuy, an area where dengue transmission has also been apparently absent (MOPH 2006).

Regardless of conditioning, all individuals were completely susceptible to deltamethrin, whereas the same test population was found highly resistant to DDT. Previous studies also had documented a high degree of resistance to DDT (>90%) in this mosquito population despite the long interval from last exposure (Chareonviriyaphap et al. 2006, Suwonkerd et al. 2006). Because cross-resistance was not observed, our results would indicate the knockdown resistance (*kdr*) or *kdr*-like genetic mutation is not involved. Rather, the metabolic mechanism may involve elevated levels of GSTs, resulting in increased DDT-dehydrochlorinase activity (Prapanthadara et al. 1995). Possibly in parallel with GST, detoxification could involve oxidation reactions by elevated cytochrome P450-dependent microsomal monooxygenase systems (Wilkinson 1983). Susceptibility patterns varied depending upon physiological state. Although not striking, higher mortality to DDT was seen in unmated and nulliparous test population compared with parous (previous bloodfed) and engorged test population. Because blood can serve as an additional nutritional reserve (glycogen and fat), unmated and nonbloodfed mosquitoes may have had less vigor or tolerance deltamethrin and DDT compared with other physiological states (Clements 1992).

Physiological resistance has been associated with either increasing or reducing irritability depending on the mosquito species, chemical concentration, and test conditions (Brown 1958, de Zulueta 1959, Elliott 1964, Gaaboub and Dawood 1974). In many cases, DDT-resistant *Ae. aegypti* has either been suspected or proven to be significantly less irritable than susceptible strains (Hecht et al. 1960, Cullen and de Zulueta 1962, Brown 1964, Busvine 1964). Although we did not make a similar comparison, DDT produced significant excito-repellency in the face of high levels of resistance. Moreover, the dramatic contrast in resistance profile in our population had no significant effect on escape response to either deltamethrin or DDT.

DDT produced stronger (noncontact) repellent activity than deltamethrin, presumably because of greater fumigant (vapor pressure) properties than the later. This is in agreement with previous findings on the repellency of DDT and pyrethroids (Roberts el al. 2000, Chareonviriyaphap et al. 2004). As in this study, decreased excito-repellency in blood-engorged *Ae. aegypti* is likely the result of the additional physical burden (weight) of the meal and greater reluctance to take flight (Kongmee et al. 2004, Chareonviriyaphap et al. 2006). Although the configuration of the test chambers may have played a part to inhibit escape of blood-laden mosquitoes (i.e., reduced agility), we think any impact of the testing devise is relatively small compared with increased weight itself. Increased weight also may have influenced escape behavior of parous mosquitoes, which tend to be heavier than nulliparous females. This is supported by the numerous reports of reduced irritability of mosquitoes under different conditions soon after a bloodmeal (Hecht et al. 1960, Busvine 1964, Brown and Pal 1971, Roberts et al. 1984, Sungvornyothin et al. 2001), although Brown (1964) reported very little difference in *Ae. aegypti* before and 1 h after bloodfeeding. Jones (1981) observed blood-engorged mosquitoes with greatly reduced flight activity after feeding and becoming only active again around the third day when fully gravid. Under similar test conditions, Busvine (1964) found unfed mosquitoes (mated or unmated) often demonstrated stronger irritant/repellent behavior than bloodfed.

The characteristic strong anthropophagic and endophilic behaviors of *Ae. aegypti* has presented an enormous challenge for vector control specialists to devise new or improved methods to sufficiently reduce mosquito populations and disease transmission risk (WHO 1999). Since the early 1990s, pyrethroids, including deltamethrin, have been commonly used in Thailand as space sprays for controlling household nuisance and vector mosquitoes, including *Ae. aegypti*, and they also have been used in attempts at interruption of virus transmission in communities reporting active dengue cases (Chareonviriyaphap et al. 1999). Outdoor and peridomestic space spraying alone has often failed to achieve any meaningful control of indoor adult *Ae. aegypti* populations because the chemical fails to reach the intended target resting inside homes (Reiter and Gubler 1997, Mani et al. 2005). Generally, without simultaneous attention to larval habitats and source reduction activities, adult populations often quickly rebound. However, when residual insecticides are applied indoors by using portable space spray devices (e.g., ultralow-volume units, mist blowers, and thermal foggers), more effective and longer lasting control of adult *Aedes* have been seen compared with conventional outdoor application methods (Sulaiman et al. 1993, Lee et al. 1997, Perich et al. 2001). For example, Pant et al. (1974) reported up to 7 mo effective control of indoor *Ae. aegypti* by using fenitrothion applied as an aerosol with a mist blower.

The greater tendency for nonengorged mosquitoes to escape a treated surface area alters normal resting/feeding behavioral patterns and reduces the opportunity for bloodfeeding and potential for virus transmission. This enhanced hyperactivation response in nonbloodfed compared with the more subdued reaction of bloodfed mosquitoes has lead to several interpretations of the epidemiological consequences of excito-repellency to effectively control vector populations and disease. Any residual chemical with sufficiently strong irritant and repellent properties applied to indoor surfaces has the dual potential to decrease both adult longevity and reduce vector–human contact by behavioral avoidance. Even if the majority of indoor resting *Ae. aegypti* preferentially rest on unsprayed surfaces, repellency action alone could reduce transmission risk by disrupting the normal resting and feeding patterns of a vector (Roberts et al. 2000). This is supported by evidence that individuals sleeping in rooms with pyrethroid-treated bed-nets or curtains are afforded adequate protection because of significant "deterrency" of vectors from entering the house (Miller et al. 1991). Deltamethrin, acting as a potent deterrent that would inhibit successful bloodfeeding, is deemed advantageous for enhancing personal protection. Furthermore, our findings do not support the notion that deterrence is necessarily independent of excito-repellency stimulated by the insecticide active ingredient (Lindsay et al. 1991). Although certain commercial product formulations may contain "inert ingredients" (e.g., aromatic hydrocarbon solvents) that might influence behavior, our paired treatment–control assays have shown that deterrency is the result of the irritant and repellent properties of the parent chemical and not a function of solvent or oil-based carrier.

Differences in the physiological condition of mosquitoes have considerable bearing on behavioral avoidance assays. Even when tests are carried out on apparently homogenous organisms, there can be numerous other factors responsible for unexplained variations in response (Busvine 1964). Because we carefully controlled for age in this study, extrapolation of these laboratory findings to more heterogeneous field populations or under less controlled conditions is cautioned. Any altered behavioral that might interfere with vector feeding must be considered when assessing the epidemiological effect of insecticides on disease transmission. In view that the primary measure of

successful vector control is the reduction of transmission risk and disease incidence, rather than simply the quantitative reduction of vector densities, a better understanding of impact of excito-repellency is needed. We also agree that susceptibility tests alone should not be the sole criteria or evidence for critical decisions on the usefulness of a chemical or its replacement (Davidson and Zahar 1973). The continued refinement and use of excito-repellency assays offer a better means to objectively evaluate the full attributes of an insecticide and its potential to suppress disease transmission.

Acknowledgments

We thank the Thailand Research Fund and the Kasetsart University Development Institute for financial support.

References Cited

Abbott, W. S. 1925. A method of computing the effectiveness of an insecticide. J. Econ. Entomol. 18: 265–267.

Brown, A.W.A. 1958. Laboratory studies on the behaviouristic resistance of *Anopheles albimanus* in Panama. Bull. W.H.O. 19: 1053–1056.

Brown, A.W.A. 1964. Experimental observation governing the choice of a test method for determining the DDT-irritability of adult mosquitos. Bull. W.H.O. 30: 97–111.

Brown, A.W.A., and R. Pal. 1971. Insecticide resistance in arthropods, 2nd ed. Monograph Ser. 38. World Health Organization, Geneva, Switzerland.

Busvine, J. R. 1964. The significance of DDT-irritability tests on mosquitos. Bull. W.H.O. 31: 645–656.

Chareonviriyaphap, T., D. R. Roberts, R. G. Andre, H. Harlan, and M. J. Bangs. 1997. Pesticide avoidance behavior in *Anopheles albimanus* Wiedemann. J. Am. Mosq. Control Assoc. 13: 171–183.

Chareonviriyaphap, T., B. Aum-Aung, and S. Ratanatham. 1999. Current insecticide resistance patterns in mosquito vectors in Thailand. Southeast Asian J. Trop. Med. Public Health 30: 184–194.

Chareonviriyaphap, T., A. Prabaripai, and S. Sungvornyothin. 2002. An improved excito-repellency for mosquito behavioral test. J. Vector Ecol. 27: 250–252.

Chareonviriyaphap, T., A. Prabaripai, and M. J. Bangs. 2004. Excito-repellency of deltamethrin on the malaria vectors, *Anopheles minimus*, *Anopheles dirus*, *Anopheles swadiwongporni*, and *Anopheles maculatus*, in Thailand. J. Am. Mosq. Control Assoc. 20: 45–54.

Chareonviriyaphap, T., A. Parbaripai, M. J. Bangs, M. Kongmee, S. Satbantriphop, V. Meunworn, W. Suwonkerd, and P. Akratanakul. 2006. Influence of nutritional and physiological status on behavioral responses of *Aedes aegypti* (Diptera: Culicidae) to deltamethrin and cypermethrin. J. Vector Ecol. 31: 89–101.

Christophers, R. 1960. *Aedes aegypti* (L.), the yellow fever mosquito: its life history, bionomics and structure. Cambridge University Press, London, United Kingdom.

Clements, A. N. 1992. Adult energy metabolism, pp. 292–303. *In* The biology of mosquitoes, vol. 1. Development, nutrition and reproduction. Chapman & Hall, London, United Kingdom.

Cullen, J. R., and J. de Zulueta. 1962. Observations on the irritability of adult mosquitos to DDT in Uganda. Bull. W.H.O. 27: 239–250.

David, W.A.L., and P. Bracey. 1946. Factors influencing the interaction of insecticidal mists on flying insects. Bull. Entomol. Res. 37: 177–190.

Davidson, G., and A. R. Zahar. 1973. The practical implications of resistance of malaria vectors to insecticides. Bull. W.H.O. 49: 475–483.

de Zulueta, J. 1959. Insecticide resistance in *Anopheles sacharovi*. Bull. W.H.O. 20: 797–822.

Elliott, R. 1964. Studies on the kinetic response of mosquitos to chemicals. Bull. W.H.O. 31: 657–667.

Elliott, R. 1972. The influence of vector behavior on malaria transmission. Am. J. Trop. Med. Hyg. 21: 755–763.

Evans, R. G. 1993. Laboratory evaluation of the irritancy of bendiocarb, lambdacyhalothrin, and DDT to *Anopheles gambiae*. J. Am. Mosq. Control Assoc. 9: 285–293.

Gaaboub, I. A., and M. R. Dawood. 1974. Irritability status of adults of *Culex pipiens* L. under selection pressure with lethal concentrations of DDT and malathion. Z. Ang. Entomol. 77: 126–132.

Hadaway, A. B., and F. Barlow. 1956. Effects of age, sex and feeding on the susceptibility of mosquitoes to insecticides. Ann. Trop. Med. Parsitol. 50: 438–443.

Hamon, J., and M. Eyraud. 1961. Etude des facteurs physiologiques conditionnant, chez les *Anopheles*, l'irritabilite au DDT. Riv. Malariol. 40: 219–242.

Hazelton, G. A., and C. A. Lang. 1983. Glutathione S-transferase activities in the yellow-fever mosquito (*Aedes aegypti*) during growth and aging. Biochem. J. 210: 281–287.

Hecht, O., O. Mancera, and A. Barrera. 1960. Relation of DDT-irritation threshold to knockdown of three species of anopheline mosquitoes. J. Econ. Entomol. 53: 634–640.

Jones, M.D.R. 1981. The programming of circadian flight-activity in relation to mating and the gonotrophic cycle in the mosquito, *Aedes aegypti*. Physiol. Entomol. 6: 307–313.

Kaschef, A. H. 1970. Effects of temperature on the irritability caused by DDT and DDT-analogues in anopheline mosquitos. Bull. W.H.O. 42: 917–930.

Kennedy, J. S. 1947. The excitant and repellent effects on mosquitoes of sub-lethal contacts with DDT. Bull. Entomol. Res. 37: 593–607.

Kleinbaum, D. G. 1996. Survival analysis. Springer, New York.

Kongmee, M., A. Prabaripai, P. Akratanakul, M. J. Bangs, and T. Chareonviriyaphap. 2004. Behavioral responses of *Aedes aegypti* (Diptera: Culicidae) exposed to deltamethrin and possible implications for disease control. J. Med. Entomol. 41: 1055–1063.

Lal, H., S. Ginocchio, and E. J. Hawrylewicz. 1965. Effect of allethrin on feeding behavior of insects. Proc. Soc. Exp. Biol. Med. 120: 441–443.

Lee, H. L., M. S. Khadri, and Y. F. Chiang. 1997. Preliminary field evaluation of the chemical adulticidal, larvicidal, and wall residual activity of ULV-applied bifenthrin against mosquitoes. J. Vector Ecol. 22: 146–149.

Lindsay, S. W., J. H. Adiamah, J. E. Miller, and J.R.M. Armstrong. 1991. Pyrethroid-treated bednet effects on mosquitoes of the *Anopheles gambiae* complex in The Gambia. Med. Vet. Entomol. 5: 477–483.

Lines, J. D., and N. S. Nassor. 1991. DDT resistance in *Anopheles gambiae* declines with mosquito age. Med. Vet. Entomol. 5: 261–265.

Mani, T. R., N. Arunachalam, R. Rajendran, K. Satyanarayana, and A. P. Dash. 2005. Efficacy of thermal fog application of deltacide, a synergized mixture of pyrethroids, against *Aedes aegypti*, the vector of dengue. Trop. Med. Inter. Health 10: 1298–1304.

Mantel, N., and W. Haenszel. 1959. Statistical aspects of the analysis of data from retrospective studies of disease. J. Natl. Cancer Inst. 22: 719–748.

Miller, J. E., S. W. Lindsay, and J.R.M. Armstrong. 1991. Experimental hut trails of bednets impregnated with synthetic pyrethroid and organophosphate insecticides for mosquito control in The Gambia. Med. Vet. Entomol. 5: 465–476.

Moore, C. G. 1977. Insecticide avoidance by ovipositing *Aedes aegypti*. Mosq. News 37: 291–293.

[MOPH] Ministry of Public Health. 2006. Annual report on vector-borne disease in Thailand. Department of Disease Control, Ministry of Public Health, Thailand.

Muirhead-Thomson, R. C. 1960. The significance of irritability, behaviouristic avoidance and allied phenomena in malaria eradication. Bull. W.H.O. 22: 721–734.

Pant, C. P., H. L. Mathis, M. J. Nelson, B. Phanthumachinda. 1974. A large-scale field trial of ultra-low-volume fenitrothion applied by a portable mist blower for the control of *Aedes aegypti*. Bull. W.H.O. 51: 409–415.

Perich, M. J., C. Sherman, R. Burge, E. Gill, M. Quintana, and R. W. Wirtz. 2001. Evaluation of the efficacy of lambda-cyhalothrin applied as ultra-low-volume and thermal fog for emergency control of *Aedes aegypti* in Honduras. J. Am. Mosq. Control Assoc. 17: 221–224.

Polawat, A., and L. C. Harrington. 2005. Blood feeding patterns of *Aedes aegypti* and *Aedes albopictus* in Thailand. J. Med. Entomol. 42: 844–849.

Prapanthadara, L., J. Hemingway, and A. J. Ketterman. 1995. DDT-resistance in *Anopheles gambiae* Giles from Zanzibar Tanzania, based on increased DDT-dehydrochlorinase activity of glutathione S-transferases. Bull. Entomol. Res. 85: 267–274.

Raffaele, G., A. Coluzzi, and J. de Zulueta. 1958. Observations on the effect of numbers and age on the susceptibility of mosquitoes to DDT. Bull. W.H.O. 18: 464–468.

Reiter, P., and D. J. Gubler. 1997. Surveillance and control of urban dengue vectors, pp. 425–462. *In* D. J. Gubler and G. Kuno [eds.], Dengue and dengue hemorrhagic fever. CABI, Wallingford, United Kingdom.

Roberts, D. R., W. D. Alecrim, A. M. Tavares, and K. M. McNeil. 1984. Influence of physiological condition on the behavioral response of *Anopheles darlingi* to DDT. Mosq. News 44: 357–361.

Roberts, D. R., and W. D. Alecrim. 1991. Behavioral response of *Anopheles darlingi* to DDT sprayed house walls in Amazonia. Pan Am. Health Organ. Bull. 25: 210–217.

Roberts, D. R., T. Chareonviriyaphap, H. H. Harlan, and P. Hshieh. 1997. Methods for testing and analyzing excito-repellency responses of malaria vectors to insecticides. J. Am. Mosq. Control Assoc. 13: 13–17.

Roberts, D. R., W. D. Alecrim, P. Hshieh, J. Grieco, M. J. Bangs, R. G. Andre, and T. Chareonviriyaphap. 2000. A probability model of vector behavior: effects of DDT repellency irritability, and toxicity in malaria control. J. Vector Ecol. 25: 48–61.

Somboon, P., L. Prapanthadara, and W. Suwonkerd. 2003. Insecticide susceptibility tests of *Anopheles minimus*, *Aedes aegypti*, *Aedes albopictus* and *Culex quinquefasciatus* in northern Thailand. Southeast Asian J. Trop. Med. Public Health 34: 87–93.

Sulaiman, S., M. A. Karim, B. Omar, J. Jeffery, and F. Mansor. 1993. The residual effects of the synthetic pyrethroids lambda-cyhalothrin and cyfluthrin against *Aedes aegypti* (L.) in wooden huts in Malaysia. Mosq. Borne Dis. Bull. 10: 128–131.

Sungvornyothin, S., T. Chareonviriyaphap, A. Prabaripai, T. Trirakhupt, S. Ratanatham, and M. J. Bangs. 2001. Effects of nutritional and physiological status on behavioral avoidance of *Anopheles minimus* (Diptera: Culicidae) to DDT, deltamethrin and lambdacyhalothrin. J. Vector Ecol. 26: 202–215.

Suwonkerd, W., P. Mongkalangoon, A. Parbaripai, J. Grieco, N. Achee, D. R. Roberts, and T. Chareonviriyaphap. 2006. The effect of host type on movement patterns of *Aedes aegypti* (Diptera: Culicidae) into and out of experimental huts in Thailand. J. Vector Ecol. 31: 311–318.

Tanasinchayakul, S., S. Polsomboon, A. Prabaripai, and T. Chareonviriyaphap. 2006. An automated, field-compatible device for excito-repellency assays in mosquitoes. J. Vector Ecol. 31: 210–212.

Wilkinson, C. F. 1983. Role of mixed-function oxidases in insecticide resistance, pp. 175–205. *In* C. P. Georghiou and T. Saito [eds.], Pest resistance to pesticides. Plenum, New York.

[WHO] World Health Organization. 1995. Vector control for malaria and other mosquito-borne diseases. Technical Report Series 857. World Health Organization, Geneva, Switzerland.

[WHO] World Health Organization. 1996. Operational manual on the application of insecticides for control of the mosquito vectors of malaria and other diseases. WHO/CTD/VBC/96.1000. World Health Organization, Geneva, Switzerland.

[WHO] World Health Organization. 1998. Test procedures for insecticide resistance monitoring in malaria vectors, bio-efficacy and persistence of insecticides on treated surfaces. Report of WHO Informal Consultation, WHO/CDS/CPC/MAL/98.12. World Health Organization, Geneva, Switzerland.

[WHO] World Health Organization. 1999. Prevention and control of dengue and dengue haemorrhagic fever: comprehensive guidelines. World Health Organization Regional Publication, SEARO, No. 29, New Delhi, India.

[WHO] World Health Organization. 2006. Guideline for testing mosquito adulticides for indoor residual spraying and treatment of mosquito nets, 3rd ed. WHO/CDS/NTD/WHOPES/GCDPP. World Health Organization, Geneva, Switzerland.

Xue, R. D., and D. R. Barnard. 1999. Effects of partial blood engorgement and pretest carbohydrate availability on the repellency of deet to *Aedes albopictus*. J. Vector Ecol. 24: 111–114.

Received 2 March 2007; accepted 24 November 2007.

Genetic structure and gene flow of *Anopheles minimus* and *Anopheles harrisoni* in Kanchanaburi Province, Thailand

Pisit Poolprasert[1], Sylvie Manguin[2], Michael J. Bangs[3], Suprada Sukhontabhirom[1], Suppaluck Poolsomboon[1], Pongthep Akaratanakul[1,4], and Theeraphap Chareonviriyaphap[1,✉]

[1]*Department of Entomology, Faculty of Agriculture, Kasetsart University, Bangkok, 10900 Thailand*
[2]*Institut de Recherche pour le Developpement (IRD), UMR22 Centre de Biologie et de Gestion des Populations (CBGP), Campus de Baillarguet CS30016, Montferrier sur Lez 34988, France*
[3]*Public Health & Malaria Control, Jl. Kertajasa, Kuala Kencana-Timika, Papua, 99920 Indonesia*
[4]*Center of Agricultural Biotechnology, Kasetsart University, Bangkok 10900 Thailand*

Received 19 September 2007; Accepted 20 January 2008

ABSTRACT: Isozyme frequencies were compared in seven field collections of *Anopheles minimus* complex using starch gel electrophoresis. Mosquito collections were sampled from four districts in Kanchanaburi Province where malaria is endemic. From eight enzyme systems, nine loci and seven polymorphisms were detected, indicating limited genetic differentiation among the seven collections (F_{ST} = 0.061). The highest percent polymorphic loci were observed in Bong Ti Noi (BTN) Village (55.6%), whereas the least percent polymorphism was seen in Tha Kradan (TK) Village (22.2%). Comparing villages Pra Jedee (PJ) with Pu Teuy C (PTC) and Huai Khayeng (HK) with Pra Jedee (PJ), gene flow among collections varied from 3.72 to 62.25 reproductive migrants per generation. Among the seven collections, no correlation was seen between genetic and geographical distances ($P > 0.05$). *Anopheles minimus* (former species A) and *Anopheles harrisoni* (former species C) from Pu Teuy fit most closely in the same cluster, possibly indicating relatively recent divergence between taxa. The genetic and epidemiological ramifications of these findings are discussed. ***Journal of Vector Ecology* 33 (1) 158-165. 2008.**

Keyword Index: *Anopheles minimus, Anopheles harrisoni*, isozyme, genetic, gene flow, malaria, Thailand.

INTRODUCTION

In Thailand, malaria is still one of the most important infectious diseases despite decades of organized disease control in reducing both mortality and morbidity countrywide (WHO 2004). Seventy percent of the malaria cases are documented from the relatively undeveloped borders and hill region of eastern Myanmar where *Anopheles minimus* complex mosquitoes are common and represent important malaria vectors in Thailand (Reid 1968, Ismail et al. 1975).

The *An. minimus* complex, Theobald 1901, is composed of two formally named species, *An. minimus* (=species A) and *An. harrisoni* (=species C), and the informally designated *An. minimus* E (Harbach et al. 2006, 2007, Somboon et al. 2001, 2005).

Two sibling species within this complex, *An. minimus* and *An. harrisoni*, occur in Thailand along the Thai-Myanmar border (Sucharit et al. 1988, Baimai 1989, Green et al. 1990, Kengluecha et al. 2005, Garros et al. 2006, Sungvornyothin et al. 2006a, b). *Anopheles minimus* is the predominant member of the complex in the country and recognized as an important malaria vector, whereas *An. harrisoni* has only been reported from western Thailand and appears to play a minor role in transmission based on its limited distribution and greater zoophilic feeding predilection (Rwegoshora et al. 2002, Kengluecha et al. 2005, Trung et al. 2005, Sungvornyothin et al. 2006a).

In Kanchanaburi Province, sympatric collections of *An. minimus* and *An. harrisoni* have been identified from Pu Teuy Village, in Sai Yok District (Green et al. 1990, Sungvornyothin et al. 2006a, b) and in neighboring Sri Sawat District (Kengluecha et al. 2005). Larval habitats surveyed in Kanchanaburi Province found *An. minimus* in Pu Teuy where it had been reported previously undetectable or absent (Kengluecha et al. 2005). Rwegoshora et al. (2002) found sympatric populations of *An. minimus* and *An. harrisoni* present in a 1:3 ratio in Pu Teuy, and Sungvornyothin et al. (2006b) subsequently found relatively low frequency (4% based on molecular analysis) of *An. minimus* compared to *An. harrisoni* in the same study site during a two-year collection period. Both sympatric species described in this study are difficult to accurately distinguish on morphological characters alone, thus requiring molecular methods for precise identification (Rattanarithikul and Panthusiri 1994, Harrison 1980, Garros et al. 2004, 2006, Sungvornyothin et al. 2006b).

The reasons for the predominance of *An. harrisoni* in Pu Teuy are not clear but might be related to the prevailing environmental conditions that have preferentially favored this species by providing a competitive advantage over *An. minimus*. The natural evolutionary process is influenced by numerous environmental factors that account for varying rates of species adaptation or extinction that can lead to changes in species frequency over time (Dombeck and Jaenike 2004). Human activities in the province

have gradually increased deforestation and economic development, whereas the natural environment of Pu Teuy has remained relatively intact with more limited interference, which may play a significant role in current species composition.

An understanding of the differences in biology, behavior, and genetic structure of members within a vector species complex and their true geographical distribution helps to better describe vectorial capacity and relative roles in disease transmission and becomes especially critical when dealing with cryptic species and developing targeted vector prevention and control strategies. The apparent unique species frequency seen in Pu Teuy lead to an investigation into the genetic relationship of *An. harrisoni* and *An. minimus* in Kanchanaburi Province. In this study, we analyzed morphological, geographical, and genetic relationships among seven *An. minimus* s.l. collections in four separate districts in the province to determine the genetic variations between collections. Using this approach, we analyzed the genetic relationship between the two sibling species and identified possible barriers and corridors of gene flow.

MATERIALS AND METHODS

Collection sites

Anopheles minimus s.l. collections were made in six different locations in Kanchanaburi Province, western Thailand (Figure 1). GPS coordinates and a brief description of locations is provided.

Site 1. Bong Ti Noi (BTN) Village in Sai Yok District (14°17'N, 98° 56'E.) is located in a mountainous area (elevation 320 m above sea level) surrounded by dry forest and cultivated vegetable fields. A stream runs through the village during the dry season, increasing dramatically in water volume during the wet season.

Site 2. Huai Khayeng (HK) Village in Thong Pha Phum District (14°68'N, 98° 59'E) is located south of Khao Laem near Wachiralongkon Dam (420 m asl). The environment is surrounded by evergreen trees and dry forest. There are several natural streams running from the foot of the hills to the dam.

Site 3. Na Suan (NS) Village in Si Sawat District (14°70'N, 99° 09'E) is located east of Si Nakharin Dam (280 m asl). The area is surrounded by evergreen forest, cassava, and vegetable fields. The primary stream runs from an enclosed forest to the dam.

Site 4. Tha Kradan (TK) Village in Si Sawat District (14°40'N, 99° 08'E) is located west of Si Nakharin Dam (285 m asl). This hilly area is predominately evergreen forest interspersed with corn fields.

Site 5. Pra Jedee (PJ) Village in Sangkhla Buri District (14°66'N, 98° 59'E) is located in the far western part of the province along the national border with Myanmar near the Wachiralongkon Dam (460 m asl). The area is surrounded by deep natural forest and rubber plantations. A natural stream runs through the site and provides the primary water source for villagers.

Site 6. Pu Teuy (PT) Village in Sai Yok District (14°17'N, 99° 11'E.) is located in a hilly zone mostly surrounded by primary dense forest (420 m asl). During the dry season a slow running stream with dense primary vegetation along its margins represents the nearest primary larval habitat for *An. minimus* s.l. (Baimai 1989, Chareonviriyaphap et al. 2003). *Anopheles minimus* collections from Pu Teuy are referred to as "PT" and *An. harrisoni* collections as "PTC."

Mosquito collections

Anopheles minimus s.l. were collected as immatures (larvae/pupae) and adults. Immatures were reared to adults in an environmentally-controlled insectary at the Department of Entomology, Faculty of Agriculture, Kasetsart University, Bangkok, Thailand. As it is often difficult to obtain sufficient numbers of immature *An. minimus* s.l. in the field, collections from evening human-landing collections were also performed to increase study sample size. Strict segregation of field specimens in the insectary was ensured to prevent contamination between collections. Adult mosquitoes were either tested shortly after emergence or immediately frozen (-20° C) until processed.

Mosquito identification

Anopheles minimus s.l. specimens were initially identified using morphological keys (Harrison 1980, Rattanarithikul et al. 2006). Species were separated by the presence or absence of the humeral pale spot on the costa vein of the wing. *Anopheles minimus* was identified by the absence of a humeral pale spot on the costa of both wings, whereas *An. harrisoni* typically has a humeral pale spot present on one or both wings. This wing pattern has been described as characteristic of *An. harrisoni* 88% of the time, but the reliability of morphological identification drops to only 47% for *An. minimus* (Sungvornyothin et al. 2006b).

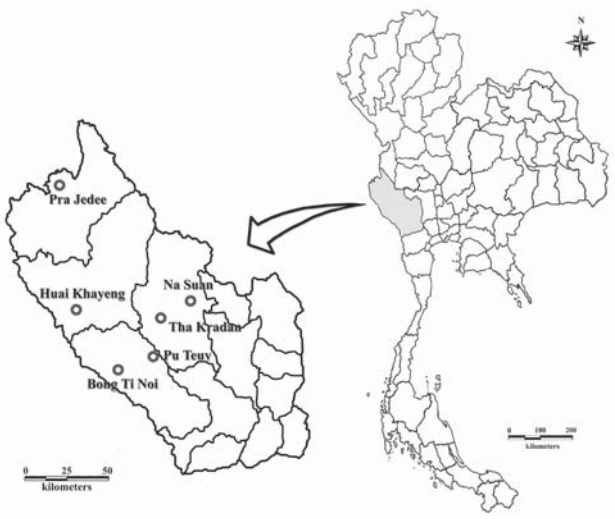


Figure 1. Collection sites in Kanchanaburi Province, Thailand. Pu Teuy, the only site with sympatric collections of *An. minimus* and *An. harrisoni*.

Starch gel electrophoresis

Anopheles minimus s.l. adults from each collection were processed and assayed using horizontal starch gel electrophoresis as described previously (Harris and Hopkinson 1976, Manguin et al. 1995, Chareonviriyaphap and Lerdthusnee 2002). Eight enzyme systems and a morpholine (Morph) buffer system were used (Pasteur et al. 1988). Starch gels were composed of 55 g potato starch (Sigma Chemical Co., St. Louis, MO), 25 g sucrose, and 550 ml gel buffer. Each mosquito was ground in 25 µl of grinding buffer and homogenate absorbed onto three 0.4 x 1.4 cm cellulose polyacetate wicks (Gelman Sciences Inc., Ann Arbor, MI). The Morph system was run for approximately 5 h at a constant power of 16 volts/cm (Manguin et al. 1995). Gel was stained and incubated at 37°C for 15-60 min and bands scored for each specimen. Two or more alleles appearing at the same locus was defined polymorphic. Any locus containing one allele was considered monomorphic. Different alleles of the same locus demonstrated different banding patterns depending upon the migration speed. The most common allele was designated as "100" (Pasteur et al. 1988).

Data analysis

Chi-square tests were performed to observe any significant differences between observed and expected allelic frequencies. Analysis of allele frequencies, heterozygosity per locus, conformity to Hardy-Weinberg expectations, and genetic distances were calculated using BIOSYS-1 (Swofford and Selander 1989). Differentiation among collections was determined using *F*-statistics (F_{ST}). The effective migration rate (N_em) and exchange of genes between collections were estimated from the F_{ST} values as $N_em = (1\text{-}F_{ST})/4\ F_{ST}$ (Nei 1978, Wright 1978). GENEPOP-3.1 was used to estimate the degree of isolation by distance between collections (Rousset 1997), i.e., the relationship between pairwise estimates of F_{ST} and logarithms of geographical distance to determine whether geographical distance among collections serves as a barrier to gene flow.

RESULTS

Using eight enzyme systems, nine putative loci were detected (Tables 1 and 2). The number of polymorphic loci by collection included NS (6), BTN and PT (5), PJ (4), PTC and HK (3), and TK (2) (Table 3). Among all collections, *Got-1* and *Pgm-1* were observed polymorphic, while *Hk-1* and *Tpi-1* were monomorphic. The allele frequencies of all polymorphic loci are given in Table 3.

Of 63 comparisons, there were four significant deviations from the Hardy-Weinberg equilibrium ($P < 0.05$), representing approximately 7% of expected deviations by chance alone (Table 2). The Bonferroni correction test was run and significance level adjusted accordingly (0.05/63), so any value where $p < 0.0008$ is significant. The seven-collection 'pooled' isozyme comparison based on the 9 loci revealed an expected mean heterozygosity (H_{exp}) from 0.036 to 0.136, an average of 0.083 $\pm$ 0.036 (Table 2). The largest H_{exp} was observed in collection BTN (0.136$\pm$0.050), whereas the least was in TK (0.036$\pm$0.024). Likewise, the percent polymorphic loci varied from 66.7 in NS to 22.2 in TK (Table 3). The observed mean heterozygosity from all collections was not significantly different from Hardy-Weinberg H_{exp} ($t_{0.025}$, df = 6, -1.353, $P > 0.05$). The mean F_{ST} from all polymorphic loci was low with a value of 0.061. The largest F_{ST} was associated with *Pgd-1* (0.090), the least *Had-1* (0.039). Four loci, *Got-2, Idh-1, Pgm-1,* and *Pgd-1*, produced small F_{ST} values ($0.050 \leq F_{ST} \leq 0.15$), whereas three loci, *Got-1, Had-1,* and *Mdh-2* showed negligible genetic differentiation.

Gene flow between collections was estimated from the calculated effective migration rate (N_em), wherein *Ne* is the effective collection size and *m* is the migration rate between collections. As *m* represents the proportion of migrants (number of migrants/*Ne*), N_em is an estimate of the number of migrants, regardless of actual collection size, that would permit a determination of degree of genetic differentiation among collections. The genetic divergence between the seven local collections ranged from N_em 3.72 (PJ vs PTC) to 62.25 (HK vs PJ) (Table 4). Pairwise analysis $F_{ST}/(1\text{-}F_{ST})$ indicated no correlation ($P > 0.05$) between gene flow and geographic

Table 1. Enzyme systems and loci used in electrophoresis on adult *An. minimus* s.l.

Enzyme system	E.C. *	No. of loci**
Got (Glutamate oxaloacetate transaminase)	2.6.1.1	2
Had (β-Hydroxyacid dehydrogenase)	1.1.1.30	1
Hk (Hexokinase)	2.7.1.1	1
Idh (Isocritate dehydrogenase)	1.1.1.42	1
Mdh (Malate dehydrogenase)	1.1.1.37	1
6-Pgd (6-Phosphogluconate dehydrogenase)	1.1.1.44	1
Pgm (Phosphoglucomutase)	2.7.5.1	1
Tpi (Triose phosphate isomerase)	5.3.1.1	1

*Enzyme commission number.
**Number of scored bands per phenotype.

Table 2. Allele frequency and sample size (*n*) of six collections of *Anopheles minimus* s.l. from Kanchanaburi Province (Thailand).

Locus / allele	*Anopheles minimus* collections						
	BTN[1]	HK[2]	NS[3]	TK[4]	PJ[5]	PT[6]	PTC[7]
Got-1							
n	30	33	11	12	18	39	12
127	0.05	0.152	0.091	0.083	0.167	0.026	0
100	0.917	0.833	0.864	0.917	0.806	0.974	1
73	0.033	0.015	0.045	0	0.028	0	0
Got-2							
n	30	18	11	12	18	27	12
-120	0.117	0	0.091	0	0	0	0
-100	0.833	0.861	0.909	1	0.889	1	1
-40	0.05	0.139	0	0	0.111	0	0
Had-1							
n	30	18	11	12	18	27	12
166	0	0	0.045	0	0	0	0
100	1	1	0.955	1	1	1	1
Hk-1							
n	30	18	11	12	18	27	12
100	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Idh-1							
n	30	18	11	12	18	29	12
127	0	0	0.045	0	0	0.069	0.167
100	1	1	0.955	1	1	0.931	0.833
Mdh-2							
n	30	18	11	35	31	27	12
100	0.067	0	0.091	0	0	0.056	0.125
-67	0.933	1	0.909	1	1	0.944	0.875
Pgm-1							
n	30	12	11	12	18	39	12
115	0.05	0.083	0.045	0.042	0.056	0.051	0.083
100	0.75	0.917	0.955	0.917	0.944	0.949	0.917
77	0.2	0	0	0.042	0	0	0
Pgd-1							
n	30	18	11	12	18	17	12
138	0.067	0	0	0	0.056	0.176	0
100	0.867	1	1	1	0.944	0.824	1
63	0.067	0	0	0	0	0	0
Tpi-1							
n	30	15	11	7	15	11	12
100	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
H_{exp}**	0.136	0.07	0.097	0.036	0.083	0.076	0.075
	-0.05	-0.04	-0.03	-0.024	-0.039	-0.033	-0.039

[1]Bong Ti Noi, [2]Huai Khayeng, [3]Na Suan, [4]Tha Kradan, [5]Pra Jedee, [6]Pu Teuy, [7]Pu Teuy C.
*Deviation from Hardy-Weinberg equilibrium ($P < 0.05$).
**Average expected genetic heterozygosity with standard error in parenthesis.

Table 3. Genetic variability at eight loci of pooled collections of *An. minimus* s.l. from six sites in Kanchanaburi Province (Thailand).

Collection	Average alleles / locus	% polymorphic loci [1]	Mean heterozygosity	
			H_{obs}	H_{exp} [2]
Bong Ti Noi (BTN)	2.0±0.3	55.6	0.104 ±0.039	0.136±0.050
Huai Khayeng (HK)	1.4±0.2	33.3	0.073 ±0.038	0.077±0.040
Na Suan (NS)	1.8±0.2	66.7	0.101± 0.032	0.097±0.030
Tha Kradan (TK)	1.3±0.2	22.2	0.037 ±0.024	0.036±0.024
Pra Jedee (PJ)	1.6±0.2	44.4	0.068 ±0.037	0.083±0.039
Pu Teuy (PT)	1.6±0.2	55.6	0.065 ±0.029	0.076±0.033
Pu Teuy (PTC)	1.3±0.2	33.3	0.083±0.044	0.075±0.039
			Average	0.083±0.036
			$t_{0.025}$ = -1.353 [ns]	

[1]Locus considered polymorphic when frequency of the most common allele < 0.95.
[2]Unbiased estimate and standard error (Nei 1978).
[ns]Not significant.

distance among the seven *An. minimus* collections (Table 4). Coefficient of determination of isolation by distance among collections was not significant (r^2 = 0.010).

DISCUSSION

In this study, genetic variation and gene flow among seven collections of *An. minimus* s.l. collected in the Kanchanaburi Province were compared using information from isozyme allele frequencies and morphological criteria. In addition, this study allowed us to examine the genetic relationship between collections of *An. minimus* and *An. harrisoni* in the only locality where they were found in sympatry.

The average heterozygosity in all collections of *An. minimus* s.l. was much lower (Hexp=0.083) than those from the previous studies of eight collections throughout Thailand (Hexp=0.360) (Komalamisra 1989) and three collections from southern China (Hexp=0.340) (Sawabe et al. 1996). The reason for this is unclear but it could be associated with the low number of polymorphic loci detected in this study. Genetic variation among the seven collections was small (*Fst* = 0.061), indicating sufficient random mating between collections in contiguous areas (*Fis* = 0.058). For comparison, a mean F_{ST} value of 0.040 was found for *An. maculatus* populations in Thailand, suggesting that gene flow also occurs among these populations (Rongnoparut et al. 1999). It appears that all collections in Kanchanaburi Province represent a genetically closed cluster, except two collections from Pu Teuy which were slightly different from the other five locations. Paired groupings indicated high gene flow between collections from Huai Khayeng (HK) (Thong Pha Phum District) and Pra Jedee (PJ) (Sangkhla Buri District), the two villages located nearest the Thai-Myanmar border and separated by a 72 km distance. Gene flow was also high between NS and TK (both in Si Sawat District) and likely explained by the relative close geographical proximity to one another (< 4 km).

Larval habitats of *An. minimus* s.l. in Pu Teuy Village are somewhat different from the more common or typical sites described (Kengluecha et al. 2005). They are derived from limestone spring-fed water into a slow moving stream coursing zigzag through the village protected by dense native vegetation and shaded along both margins. Typical larval sites in other locations are primarily streams derived from deep forest surface waters with littoral margins generally characterized as having less vegetation and shade, and surrounded by small shrubs and trees. Various lotic, slow running water habitats can have significant environmental differences in inorganic and biologic characteristics, which in turn, can directly or indirectly influence mosquito species presence, absence, and diversity. The influence of large or subtle changes and differences in larval ecology may translate into intraspecific differences often seen between collections of the same species (Hynes 1984, Laird 1988, Williams and Feltmate 1992).

The sympatric collections of *An. harrisoni* and *An. minimus* from Pu Teuy were found to be genetically similar, but this does not necessarily infer interbreeding between the two species. No hybrids have yet been found in Thailand. However, electrophoretic data of these two sibling species from northern Vietnam showed natural hybrids at a rate of 0.88% (Van Bortel et al. 1999). In the *An. gambiae* complex from Africa, the observed frequency of hybrids between *An. gambiae* and *An. arabiensis* lies between 0.1% based on cytotaxonomy or 0.15% using rDNA-PCR method (Temu et al. 1997) to 0.76% reported from electrophoretic data (Mahon et al. 1976). This issue of hybrids between species of the *An. minimus* complex should be further investigated.

Thus, we surmise that *An. harrisoni*, showing only minor phenotyical differences, has likely descended from parental *An. minimus* relatively recently; whether the

Table 4. Pairwise *F*-statistics and effective migration rate (N_em) of all loci between seven collections of *An. minimus s.l.* in Kanchanaburi Province (Thailand).

	BTN	HK	NS	TK	PJ	PT	PTC
BTN	Infinite						
HK	0.037 (6.51)	Infinite					
NS	0.031 (7.81)	0.020 (12.25)	Infinite				
TK	0.043 (5.56)	0.027 (9.01)	0.021 (11.65)	Infinite			
PJ	0.036 (6.69)	0.004 (62.25)	0.019 (12.91)	0.025 (9.75)	Infinite		
PT	0.039 (6.16)	0.055 (4.30)	0.032 (7.56)	0.044 (5.43)	0.041 (5.85)	Infinite	
PTC	0.054 (4.38)	0.062 (3.78)	0.028 (8.68)	0.052 (4.56)	0.063 (3.72)	0.035 (6.89)	Infinite

result of sympatric or parapatric reproductive isolating mechanisms is yet to be determined. The apparent competitive displacement of a closely related, more efficient malaria vector species with a relatively less competent one is epidemiologically important and there is a real need for more careful assessment of the distribution of members of the *An. minimus* complex throughout its range for purposes of directing appropriate vector control efforts where needed. Mosquito dispersal is an important component of natural gene flow that influences the genetic structure of mosquito populations. This information is epidemiologically relevant for understanding relatively small, area-specific vector bionomics and risk of potential malaria transmission. The temporal and spatial variations with respect to expression of enzymes that confer resistance to insecticides or vector capacity for development and transmission of disease pathogens may be strongly influenced by patterns and frequency of gene flow between localities. Several studies have reported a correlation between genetic distances and variation in vector-virus competent phenotypes in *Aedes aegypti* (Ocampo and Wesson 2004, Sukonthabhirom et al. 2005). Locations with a substantial or increased rate of gene flow could also share the same characteristics that influence pathogen susceptibility and insecticide resistance patterns. Although gene flow in *Anopheles* mosquitoes was once thought to be rare, more recent studies have shown that it is not restricted in some notable cases (Lehmann et al. 1996, Rongnoparut et al. 1999). Defining the population structure associated with vector capacity and disease transmission can greatly assist predictive modeling and timely planning for allocation of vector monitoring and control methods.

We acknowledge that a limitation in this study was reliance on using morphological identification of *An. minimus* and *An. harrisoni* alone that may result in a certain degree of misidentification between the two species (Sungvornyothin et al. 2006a, 2006b). In addition, using F_{ST} statistics may result in misleading conclusions or interpretation between ongoing gene flow and shared ancestral polymorphism, especially with more recent co-ancestry. Isozymes may also be subjected to selection pressure, and thus are not clearly appropriate as the best of natural markers. In the future, we would recommend incorporating molecular assays for identification of specimens as the most reliable method for distinguishing these two species of the Minimus Complex (Garros et al. 2004).

Acknowledgments

We thank the Armed Forces Development Command, Sai Yok District, Kanchanaburi Province, Thailand, for support in all study areas. Financial support was received from the Thailand Research Fund (TRF) and the Kasetsart University Research Development Institute (KURDI), Thailand.

REFERENCES CITED

Baimai, V. 1989. Speciation and species complexes of the *Anopheles* malaria vectors in Thailand, In: Proceedings of the 3rd Conference on Malaria Research, Thailand, October 18-20, 1989. pp. 146-162.

Chareonviriyaphap, T. and K. Lerdthusnee. 2002. Genetic differentiation of *Aedes aegypti* mainland and island populations from southern Thailand. J. Am. Mosq. Contr. Assoc. 18: 173-177.

Chareonviriyaphap, T., A. Prabaripai, M.J. Bangs, and B.

Aum-Aung. 2003. Seasonal abundance and blood feeding activity of *Anopheles minimus* Theobald (Diptera: Culicidae) in Thailand. J. Med. Entomol. 40: 876-881.

Dombeck, I. and J. Jaenike. 2004. Ecological genetics of abdominal pigmentation in *Drosophila falleni*: a pleiotropic link to nematode parasitism. Int. J. Org. Evol. 58: 587-596.

Garros, C., L.L. Koekemoer, M. Coetzee, M. Coosemans, and S. Manguin. 2004. A single multiplex assay to identify major malaria vectors within the African *Anopheles funestus* and the Oriental *An. minimus* groups. Am. J. Trop. Med. Hyg. 70: 583-590.

Garros, C., W. Van Bortel, H.D. Trung, M. Coosemans, and S. Manguin. 2006. Review of the Minimus Complex of *Anopheles*, main malaria vector in Southeast Asia: from taxonomic issues to vector control strategies. Trop. Med. Int. Hlth. 11: 102-114.

Green, A.C., R.F. Gass, L.E. Munstermann, and V. Baimai. 1990. Population genetic evidence for two species in *Anopheles minimus* in Thailand. Med. Vet. Entomol. 4: 25-34.

Harbach, R.E., E. Parkin, B. Chen, and R.K. Butlin. 2006. *Anopheles* (*Cellia*) *minimus* Theobald (Diptera: Culicidae): Neotype designation, characterization, and systematics. Proc. Entomol. Soc. Wash. 108: 198-209.

Harbach, R.E., C. Garros, N.D. Manh, and S. Manguin. 2007. Formal taxonomy of species C of the *Anopheles minimus* sibling species complex (Diptera: Culicidae). Zootaxa 1654: 41-54.

Harris, H. and D.A. Hopkinson. 1976. *Handbook of Enzyme Electrophoresis in Human Genetics.* North-Holland Publishing Co., Amsterdam.

Harrison, B.A. 1980. The *Myzomyia* series of *Anopheles* (*Cellia*) in Thailand, with emphasis on intra-interspecific variations (Diptera: Culicidae). Medical Entomology Studies-XIII. Contr. Am. Entomol. Inst. 17: 1-195.

Hynes, H.B.N. 1984. The relationship between taxonomy and ecology of aquatic insects, In: V.H. Rush and D.M. Rosenberg (eds.), *The Ecology of Aquatic Insects*. pp. 9-23. Praeger Publishers, New York.

Ismail, I.A., H.V. Notananda, and J. Schepens. 1975. Studies on malaria and response of *Anopheles balabacensis balabacensis* and *Anopheles minimus* to DDT residual spraying in Thailand. Part 2: Post-spraying observations. Acta Tropica 32: 206-231.

Kengluecha, A., P. Rongnoparut, R. Boonsuepsakul, R. Sithiprasasna, P. Rodpradit, and V. Baimai. 2005. Geographical distribution of *Anopheles minimus* species A and C in western Thailand. J. Vector Ecol. 30: 225-230.

Komalamisra, N. 1989. Genetic variability in isozymes of *Anopheles minimus* group from various localities in Thailand. Jpn. J. Sanit. Zool. 40: 69-80.

Laird, M. 1988. *The Natural History of Larval Mosquito Habitats*. Academic Press, London.

Lehmann, T., W.A. Hawley, L. Kamau, D. Fontenille, F. Simard, and F.H. Collins. 1996. Genetic differentiation of *Anopheles gambiae* populations from East and West Africa: comparison of microsatellite and allozyme loci. Heredity 77: 192-208.

Mahon, R.J., C.A. Green, and R.H. Hunt. 1976. Diagnostic allozymes for routine identification of adults of the *Anopheles gambiae* complex (Diptera: Culicidae). Bull. Entomol. Res. 66: 25-31.

Manguin, S., D.R. Roberts, E.L. Peyton, I. Fernandez-Salas, M. Barreto, R. Fernandez-Loayza, R.E. Spinola, R.M. Granaou, and H.M. Rodríguez. 1995. Biochemical systematics and population genetic structure of *Anopheles pseudopunctipennis*, vector of malaria in Central and South America. Am. J. Trop. Med. Hyg. 53: 362-377.

Nei, M. 1978. Estimation of average heterozygosity and genetic distance from a small number of individuals. Genet. 89: 583-590.

Ocampo, C.B. and D.W. Wesson 2004. Population dynamics of *Aedes aegypti* from dengue hyperendemic urban setting in Colombia. Am. J. Trop. Med. Hyg. 71: 506-513.

Pasteur, N., G. Pasteur, F. Bonhomme, J. Catalan, and J. Britton-Davidian. 1988. *Practical Isozyme Genetics*. Ellis Horwood Limited, Chichester, England.

Rattanarithikul, R. and P. Panthusiri. 1994. Illustrated keys to the medically important mosquitoes of Thailand. SE Asian J. Trop. Med. Publ. Hlth. 25 (suppl. 1): 1-66.

Rattanarithikul, R., B.A. Harrison, R.E. Harbach, P. Panthusiri, R.E. Coleman, and P. Panthusiri. 2006. Illustrated keys to the mosquitoes of Thailand. IV. *Anopheles*. SE Asian J. Trop. Med. Publ. Hlth. 37 (Suppl. 2): 1-128.

Reid, J.A. 1968. *Anopheles* mosquitoes of Malaya and Borneo. Stud. Inst. Med. Res. Malaya 31: 310-325.

Rongnoparut, P., N. Sirichotpakorn, R. Rattanarithikul, S. Yaicharoen, and K.J. Linthicum. 1999. Estimates of gene flow among *Anopheles maculatus* populations in Thailand using microsatellite analysis. Am. J. Trop. Med. Hyg. 60: 508-515.

Rousset, F. 1997. Genetic differentiation and estimation of gene flow from *F* statistics under isolation by distance. Genetics 140: 1413-1419.

Rwegoshora, R.T., R.G. Sharpe, K.J. Baisley, and P. Kittayapong. 2002. Biting behavior and seasonal variation in the abundance of *Anopheles minimus* species A and C in Thailand. Southeast Asian J. Trop. Med. Publ. Hlth. 33: 694-701.

Sawabe, K., M. Takagi, Y. Tsuda, T. Lin-Hua, X. Jin Jiang, Q. Chi Ping, J. Zhong, and L. Xin Fu. 1996. Genetic differentiation among three populations of *Anopheles minimus* of Guangi and Yunnan Provinces in the people's Republic of China. Southeast Asian J. Trop. Med. Publ. Hlth. 27: 818-827.

Somboon, P., C. Walton, R.G. Sharpe, Y. Higa, Y.N. Tuno, Y. Tsuda, and M. Takagi. 2001. Evidence for a new sibling species of *Anopheles minimus* from the Ryukyu Archipelago, Japan. J. Am. Mosq. Contr. Assoc. 17: 98–113.

Somboon, P., D. Thongwat, W. Choochote, C. Walton, and M. Takagi. 2005. Crossing experiments of *Anopheles minimus* species C and putative species E. J. Am. Mosq. Contr. Assoc. 21: 5–9.

Sucharit, S., N. Komalamisra, S. Leemingsawat, C. Apiwathnasorn, and S. Thongrungkiat. 1988. Population genetic studied in the *Anopheles minimus* complex in Thailand. SE Asian J. Trop. Med. Publ. Hlth. 19: 717-723.

Sukonthabhirom, S., P. Rongnoparut, S. Saengtharatip, N. Jirakanjanakit, and T. Chareonviriyaphap. 2005. Genetic structure and gene flow among *Aedes aegypti* (Diptera: Culicidae) populations from central Thailand. J. Med. Entomol. 42: 604-609.

Sungvornyothin, S., V. Muenvorn, C. Garros, S. Manguin, S., A. Prabaripai, M.J. Bangs, and T. Chareonviriyaphap. 2006a. Trophic behavior and biting activity of the two sibling species of *Anopheles minimus* complex in western Thailand. J. Vector Ecol. 31: 252-261.

Sungvornyothin, S., C. Garros, T. Chareonviriyaphap, and S. Manguin. 2006b. How reliable is the humeral pale spot for identification of cryptic species of the Minimus complex? J. Am. Mosq. Contr. Assoc. 22: 185-191.

Swofford, D.L. and R.B. Selander. 1989. BIOSYS-1: A computer program for the analysis of allelic variation in population genetics and biochemical systematics. Illinois Natural History Survey, Champaign, IL, U.S.A.

Temu, E.A., R.H. Hunt, M. Coetzee, N.J. Minjas, and C.J. Shiff. 1997. Detection of hybrids in natural populations of the *Anopheles gambiae* complex by the rDNA-based, PCR method. Ann. Trop. Med. Parasitol. 91: 963-965.

Trung, H.D., W. Van Bortel, T. Sochanta, K. Keokenchan, O. Briet, and M. Coosemans. 2005. Behavioural heterogeneity of *Anopheles* species in ecologically different localities in Southeast Asia: A challenge for vector control. Trop. Med. Int. Hlth. 10: 251-262.

Van Bortel, W., H.D. Trung, N.D. Manh, P. Roelants, P. Verle, and M. Coosemans. 1999. Identification of two species within the *Anopheles minimus* complex in northern Vietnam and their behavioural divergences. Trop. Med. Int. Hlth. 4: 257-265.

Williams, D.D. and B.W. Feltmate. 1992. Aquatic insects. CAB International, Wallingford, UK.

World Health Organization. 2004. Malaria: Disease burden in SEA Region, population at risk of malaria in SEA Region. http://www.searo.who.int/EN/Section10/Section21/Section340 4018.htm

Wright, S. 1978. *Evolution and Genetics of Populations*. Vol. 4. University of Chicago Press, Chicago, IL.

Journal of Vector Ecology

Corresponding Author:
Theeraphap Chareonviriyaphap
Department of Entomology
Faculty of Agriculture, Kasetsart
University, Bangkok 10900
THAILAND
Fax: 02-5614882
E-mail: faasthc@ku.ac.th

BITING PATTERNS OF *ANOPHELES MINIMUS* COMPLEX (DIPTERA: CULICIDAE) IN EXPERIMENTAL HUTS TREATED WITH DDT AND DELTAMETHRIN

SUPPALUCK POLSOMBOON,[1] PISIT POOLPRASERT,[1] WANNAPA SUWONKERD,[2] MICHAEL J. BANGS,[3] SOMCHAI TANASINCHAYAKUL,[4] PONGTHEP AKARATANAKUL, [1,5] AND THEERAPHAP CHAREONVIRIYAPHAP[1,6]

[1] Department of Entomology, Faculty of Agriculture, Kasetsart University, Bangkok 10900 Thailand

[2] Department of Disease Control, Ministry of Public Health, Nonthaburi 10000 Thailand

[3] Public Health & Malaria Control, Jl. Kertajasa, Kuala Kencana-Timika, Papua, 99920 Indonesia

[4] Department of Entomology, Faculty of Agriculture, Kasetsart University, Kamphaengsean Campus, Nakhon Pathom 73140 Thailand

[5]Center of Agricultural Biotechnology, Kasetsart University, Bangkok 10900 Thailand

[6] Corresponding author

ABSTRACT. Biting patterns of natural population of *Anopheles minimus* s.l. females into experimental huts treated with DDT and deltamethrin were carried out at Pu Teuy Village, Sai Yok District, Kanchanaburi Province, west Thailand. Two experimental huts, control and treatment, were constructed in the fashion of local Thai homes. Pre-spray (baseline) peak biting activity of *An. minimus* females occurred at 1900-2200 hr. Although weaken, post-treatment exposure continued to show greater landing activity during the first half of the evening. An overall greater proportion of *An. minimus* females entered the hut treated with deltamethrin compared to DDT. The hut fitted with DDT-treated net panels showed a 71.5% decline in attempted blood feeding, whereas exposure to deltamethrin-treated panels resulted in a 42.8% human-landing reduction. DDT exhibited significantly more pronounced ($P < 0.05$) effects in overall reduction of biting activity than deltamethrin.

Keyword index: Anopheles minimus, behavioral responses, excito-repellency, experimental hut, deltamethrin, DDT

48 INTRODUCTION

49 Malaria is known as the most serious vector borne disease in the tropical and
50 subtropical regions with transmission occurring in over 105 countries worldwide (Roll
51 Back Malaria 2006). Approximately 70% of malaria cases occur on the African
52 continent whereas 30% remain in Americas and Asia [World Health Organization
53 (WHO) 2006]. In Thailand, malaria remains a major and reemerging health problem,
54 although vector control programs have been successful in reducing morbidity and
55 mortality which often results in socioeconomic losses (Ministry of Public Health
56 (MOPH) 2006). Approximately seventy percent of the malaria cases are documented
57 from the undeveloped national borders of eastern Myanmar where a member of
58 efficient malaria vectors like *Anopheles minimus* complex, one of the most important
59 malaria vectors in Thailand, is most prevalent (MOPH 2006). Although *An. minimus*
60 populations in some areas demonstrate exophagic and zoophagic behavior, major
61 endophagic and anthropophagic behaviors remain as significant characteristics of this
62 important vector (Rattanarithikul et al. 1996, Sungvornyothin et al. 2006).

63 The *An. minimus* complex has shown different behavioral responses to
64 intradomicilary use of insecticides (Herrison 1980, Parajuli et al. 1981, Ismail et al.
65 1975). In Thailand, indoor residual spray (IRS) is routinely conducted to interrupt
66 human-vector contact and transmission (Chareonviriyaphap et al. 2001, MOPH 2006).
67 For years, DDT was the chemical of choice and was used extensively in malaria-
68 endemic areas. Because of theoretical adverse environmental impacts and general
69 negative public perceptions, DDT was removed from malaria control in Thailand in
70 2000 and replaced by synthetic pyrethroids (Chareonviriyaphap et al. 2000).

71 Pyrethroids have been widely accepted for controlling disease vectors due to
72 their low mammalian toxicity (Elliot e1 al. 1987). Deltamethrin, a commonly used

73 synthetic pyrethroid in public health programs, has been the mainstay for IRS use to
74 combat malaria transmission in Thailand (Pothikasikorn et al. 2005, MOPH 2006).
75 There have been numerous attempts to accurately measure the behavioral
76 responses of mosquitoes to insecticides (Smith 1965, Roberts et al. 1984, Rutledge et
77 al. 1999, Bangs 1999, Grieco et al. 2000, Pates and Curtis 2005). Experimental hut
78 studies provide valuable information on the behavioral responses of natural occurring
79 mosquito populations. Understanding the behavioral responses of different disease
80 vectors to test compounds can facilitate vector control operations by helping in the
81 selection of the most effective interventions possible and in targeting the primary
82 disease vectors. However, little has been documented on the house entering behavior
83 of *An. minimus* females into experimental huts treated with either DDT or
84 deltamethrin. For this reason the effects of chemicals applied to the interior of homes
85 on the behavior of this important vector warrants further study. The experimental huts
86 used in the current study have been used to evaluate the flight behavior of *Aedes*
87 *aegypti* in Thailand (Suwondkerd et al. 2006). The data presented here are the results
88 of the first comparison of the behavioral responses of *An. minimus* to DDT and
89 deltamethrin, as measured by levels of biting activity both pre- and post-spray.
90
91

MATERIALS AND METHODS

Study site: The study was conducted in Pu Teuy, a village located in Sai Yok District, Kanchanaburi Province, western Thailand ($14^0$17'N, $99^0$11E'). It has a population of 1,400 with the major occupation being agricultural practices. The rural site is located in mountainous terrain mostly surrounded by intact forest, approximately 500 m from the nearest house at Pu Tuey Village. The main water body near the collection site is a narrow, slow running stream, bordered with native vegetation (Chareonviriyaphap et al. 2003). This stream represents the main larval habitat for *An. minimus* s.l. (Baimai 1989, Kengluecha et al. 2005, Sungvornyothin et al. 2006). Indoor residual spraying (IRS) using DDT had occurred routinely in this area for approximately 60 years (1940-2000), however, DDT was replaced by deltamethrin, a synthetic pyrethroid, in 2000. IRS was discontinued in the area during the course of our investigation.

Insecticide susceptibility tests. The susceptibility of *An. minimus* s.l. to DDT (4%) and deltamethrin (0.05%) was assessed by exposing female mosquitoes to a single diagnostic dose on insecticide-treated test papers, as recommended by WHO and following standard testing procedures (WHO 1998). After a 30 min exposure for DDT and 60 min exposure for deltamethrin, test and control mosquitoes were transferred to separate clean holding containers and mortality was recorded 24 hrs post-exposure. Tests were repeated four times. Mosquito survival was used as an indicator of the degree of physiological resistance.

***Experimental hut*:** Two identical experimental huts were used for the study of the entering and feeding behaviour of *An. minimus* s.l. Huts used in the present study were previously used to evaluate the flight behaviour of *Ae. aegypti* in Thailand (Chareonviriyaphap et al. 2005; Suwonkerd et al. 2006). The huts were built using

117 locally acquired materials and consisted of sections of iron fence pipe along with
118 custom-welded galvanized pipes. Pieces of untreated wood planks, measuring 1 x
119 2.5 m were joined together into panels measuring (1 x 3 m) to serve as the side walls.
120 Floors were adjusted and aligned with cement blocks with an 'A' frame style zinc
121 roof. The apex of the roof measured 3.5 m from the ground. The eaves on all four
122 sides of the hut were sealed with 1/12-in aluminum wire mesh fastened across the
123 eave opening. All three windows, one on each of three walls, and one door remained
124 open during the collection period. The two huts were positioned 100 m apart on an
125 open plot of land surrounded by mountainous terrain and agricultural fields.
126 ***Preparation and use of nets in huts*:** In order to evaluate chemicals in the
127 treated hut without applying compound directly to the wall surfaces, a series of panels
128 were developed for holding treated netting which could be positioned around the
129 interior surface of the hut. The aluminum frame that housed the netting contained
130 holes in each corner and were held in place to the hut walls using bolts. There is a 9
131 cm gap between the aluminum panel and the wood planks to prevent the netting from
132 touching the interior walls. Wing nuts were used to facilitate the rapid placement and
133 removal of the metal panels for washing after the conclusion of the experiment.
134 The field application rate of DDT and deltamethrin were used in this investigation.
135 Netting impregnated with DDT at 2 g/m^2 and deltamethrin at 0.02 g/m^2 were prepared
136 using acetone diluents following the method of Grieco et al. (2005). The treatment
137 nets (3 m^2) were soaked with treatment solutions (18.6 ml) in metal pans and covered
138 with a heavy, smaller pan. Additional nets were treated with acetone (18.6 ml.) to
139 serve as untreated controls. All nets were allowed to air-dry for 60 min before use in
140 the experimental huts (Grieco et al. 2005). The interior of the treatment hut was lined

141 with netting material treated with either 2 g/m^2 of DDT or 0.02g/m^2 of deltamethrin.
142 The control hut was lined with netting prepared with only the solvent, acetone.
143 ***Pre spray collection*****:** Two untreated experimental huts were used during the
144 pre-spray period. Simultaneous indoor collections were performed in the two
145 untreated huts to obtain the baseline data on the normal pattern of *An. minimus* biting
146 in the experimental huts during the rainy season (August 2006). The baseline
147 collections also provided a determination of comparability of the two huts in regard to
148 *An. minimus* densities and activity patterns prior to spraying. Collectors were divided
149 into two teams of four persons each. The first team worked from 1800-2400 hr for
150 each hut with two collectors inside of each hut, followed by the second team
151 beginning from 0000 hr to 0600 hr. Human-landing collections were conducted for
152 45 min with a 15-min break at the end of each hr. On the following night, collectors
153 who worked during a particular sampling period (either the early or late sampling
154 period) were rotated to avoid collector bias. Each collector exposed their lower legs
155 and collected all landing mosquitoes by mouth aspirator. Collected mosquitoes were
156 retained in plastic holding cages, labeled by hr and hut, and provided cotton soaked
157 with a 10% sugar solution. Specimens were transferred to the field laboratory and
158 microscopically identified the following morning. Additional details on human-
159 landing collection methods are given in previous work (Sungvornyouthin et al. 2006).
160 Hourly ambient outdoor temperature and humidity were recorded during the period of
161 mosquito collection. This study received full review and approval from the Kasetsart
162 University Human Use and Ethics Committee before conducting this work. Anti-
163 malarial chemoprophylaxsis was offered to each study participant. Given that
164 chemoprophylaxsis alone will not necessarily prevent patent infections, all collectors

were afforded access to professional malaria diagnosis and immediate treatment if contracting malaria during the period of study.

***Post spray collections*:** During the post-spray collections, one hut served as a control and the other hut served as the treated structure. The same hut was used for DDT (September 2006) and later for deltamethrin (October 2006). In order to evaluate chemicals without applying compound directly to the hut walls, a series of panels were made for holding treated netting which could be positioned around all interior surfaces of the hut, excluding floor and ceiling. The aluminum frame that housed the netting contained holes in each corner and were held in place to the hut walls using bolts. A 9 cm gap between the aluminum panel and the wood planks prevents the netting from touching the interior walls. The interior of the treatment hut was lined with netting material treated with either 2g/m^2 of DDT or 0.02g/m^2 of deltamethrin, whereas the control hut was lined with netting prepared with only acetone solvent used in the preparation of the insecticide-treated netting. All three windows and one door were left open during the period of collection to allow female mosquitoes to freely enter.

***Data analysis*: Pre-sprayed:** Collection periods were grouped into four categories, early evening (1800-2100 hr), late evening (2100-2400 hr), early morning (0000-0300 hr) and before sunrise (0300-0600 hr). The mean number of collected mosquitoes from the huts prior to spraying (huts 1 and 2) was compared using an independent-sample *t*-test, one-way analysis of variance (ANOVA). The test of normality for the numbers of *An. minimus* collected in each hut was conducted using either the normal probability plot and Komogorov–Smirnov Test (K-S Test) or Shapiro–Wilk Test using SPSS (SPSS version 15.0. Inc., Chicago, IL). The accepted significance level was determined at 0.05% (*P*-value < 0.05).

190 **Post spray:** Collection periods were also grouped into four categories as listed
191 above. The mean number of mosquitoes from the sprayed hut and its matched control
192 were compared (DDT treated hut vs. untreated hut and deltamethrin treated hut vs.
193 untreated hut) using a paired–sample *t*-test and ANOVA in SPSS (SPSS version 15.0.
194 Inc., Chicago, IL).

RESULTS

The pattern of biting activity for natural populations of *An. minimus* in experimental huts was observed during the rainy season (Figure 1). From a total of twenty all-night collections, 260 and 248 *An. minimus* females were captured from huts 1 and 2, respectively. One prominent peak of biting activity was observed during 1900-2200 hr whereas a second weak peak was observed at 0300-0600 hr. When collection times were tabulated into four categories, the lowest proportion of *An. minimus* females entering the two huts was found to occur during early morning hours (0000-0300 hr) [33 for hut 1 (12.69%) and 39 for hut 2 (15.72%)] (Table 1). The greatest proportion of biting occurred during the first half of the night. Broken down by hut, there was 69.61% biting before midnight in the first hut and 66.53% in the second hut. Furthermore, greater numbers of *An. minimus* females were biting in the early evening [(119 hut 1 (45.76%) and 104 hut 2 (41.93%)] compared with the other periods. Ratio of numbers biting in the two huts was 1:0.95. The Levene's test for equality or homogeneity of variances demonstrated that the two experimental huts had equal variances without any significant differences in numbers biting (Student's t-test, $t = -0.268$, $df = 38$, $p > 0.05$).

After the DDT treated nettings were placed in the hut, an additional ten nights of human-landing collections were performed to assess biting pattern of *An. minimus* females in treatment and control huts. The pattern of biting activity of *An. minimus* females in the control hut was similar to what was observed under pre-spray conditions. A significant reduction in the number of *An. minimus* females biting in the DDT treated hut was observed throughout the night with a major pronounced reduction in the number of mosquitoes collected during the first half of the night (1800-0000 hr) ($P < 0.05$). Two hundred and ninety two females were collected

220 from the unsprayed hut whereas 110 females were collected from the DDT treated
221 hut. During the before sunrise period (0300-0600 hr), female mosquitoes almost
222 disappeared from the hut treated with DDT. Only five were collected from the DDT
223 treated hut compared to 58 from the control hut. Overall, 627 *An. minimus* females
224 (77.8%) were caught from the untreated hut (control) whereas only 179 (22.2%) were
225 captured from the DDT treated hut (Table 2).

226 The effects of deltamethrin on biting activity of *An. minimus* in treated huts
227 were investigated. The two huts, deltamethrin treated hut and control hut, were
228 prepared in the same manner as previously described for DDT. The pattern of *An.*
229 *minimus* biting activity in the control hut was found to be similar to that observed
230 under pre-spray conditions. In the deltamethrin treated hut, there was a significant
231 reduction in the number of mosquitoes collected compared to the control hut ($P <$
232 0.05). A decrease in the numbers biting was observed in the deltamethrin treated hut
233 in the early evening (1800-2100 hr) and low levels of biting persisted through the
234 remainder of the night. Overall, 509 *An. minimus* females (63.6%) were collected
235 from the untreated hut whereas 291 (36.4%) females were collected from the
236 deltamethrin treated hut (Table 2).

237 A comparison of mean number of *An. minimus* between the hut treated with
238 DDT (17.9) and its matched unsprayed control hut (62.7) also showed the huts to be
239 significantly different (t value = -2.179: $p < 0.05$). Moreover, a comparison of mean
240 number of *An. minimus* between the deltamethrin treated hut (29.1) and its matched
241 unsprayed control hut (50.9) were also significantly different (t value = -5.313: $p <$
242 0.05).

243 Comparatively large numbers of *An. minimus* females were collected from the
244 unsprayed hut compared to the treated hut. There was a 71.5% reduction in the

245 number of *An. minimus* caught in the DDT treated hut as compared to the control hut
246 (Table 3 and Fig. 3) and a 42.8% reduction in the deltamethrin treated hut compared
247 to the control hut (Table 2 and Fig. 3).

DISCUSION

Like DDT, most pyrethroids are known to elicit behavioral responses in insects (Roberts and Andre 1994, Roberts et al. 1997, Chareonviriyaphap et al. 1997). In Thailand, vector control using deltamethrin for IRS was first launched in 1994 (Chareonviriyaphap et al. 1999). The extensive use of pyrethroids since that time should be a major stimulus for extensive testing and field evaluation of this class of chemistry on the behavioral responses of malaria vectors.

Behavioral responses to DDT and deltamethrin by several malaria vectors have previously been reported from Thailand (Ismail et al. 1975; Prasittisuk et al. 1996; Suwonkerd et al. 1997, Chareonviriyaphap et al. 2001, 2004, Sungvornyothin et al. 2001, Pothikasikorn et al. 2005). In spite of these reports, the true impact of DDT and the pyrethroids on behavioral responses of mosquitoes and the chemical actions that interrupt disease transmission remains unclear and poorly understood. Most work on the behavioral responses of vectors to insecticides was conducted in the laboratory and relied on the excito-repellency test system (Chareonviriyaphap et al. 2001, 2004, Sungvornyothin et al. 2001, Pothikasikorn et al. 2005). Very few field trials to quantitatively evaluate the responses of *Anopheles* mosquitoes to insecticides have been performed using experimental huts in Thailand (Ismail et al. 1975, Prasittisuk et al. 1996, Suwonkerd et al. 1997).

The present study suggests that the excito-repellency effect must be accurately assessed under field conditions for a clear understanding of how these chemicals function. Result demonstrated that DDT strongly reduced *An. minimus* biting inside of treated huts. There was a 71.5% reduction of *An. minimus* females collected in the hut treated with DDT compared with the matched control. This indicates a strong excito-repellent action of DDT. Hut studies with Anopheline vectors from Belize

273 resulted in a similar conclusion that DDT produced both an irritant and repellent
274 action (Bangs 1999, Grieco et al. 2000). In Thailand, *Anopheles minimus* females
275 showed strong avoidance behavior by not entering experimentally treated huts with
276 DDT (Ismail et al. 1975, 1976, Suthus et al. 1986). Similar work of Roberts et al.
277 (1991) observed that *Anopheles darlingi* females from Brazil completely disappeared
278 after experimental huts were sprayed with DDT.

279 In addition to DDT, deltamethrin also reduced *An. minimus* populations from
280 inside the experimental hut. However, the pattern of *An. minimus* behavior elicited by
281 deltamethrin was quite different from behavior elicited by DDT. *Anopheles minimus*
282 females almost disappeared from the DDT treated hut during the second half of the
283 night (0000-0600 hr) whereas they continued to bite in the deltamethrin treated hut
284 throughout the night. This difference in behavioral responses is consistent with
285 observations on house entering behavior of *An. vestitipennis* after huts were sprayed
286 with deltamethrin and DDT (Bangs 1999, Grieco et al. 2000). In the *An. vestitipennis*
287 studies there were higher numbers of mosquitoes entering the hut treated with
288 deltamethrin than with DDT, indicating the powerful spatial repellency of DDT
289 compared to deltamethrin. Specifically, there was a 97% reduction of mosquitoes
290 entering a hut treated with DDT whereas there was only a 66% reduction of *An.*
291 *vestitipennis* in the deltamethrin treated hut (Grieco et al. 2000).

292 The current strategy of using human landing collections was adopted due to
293 the low numbers of *An. minimus* at the study site. The use of traps would have further
294 reduced the numbers collected, a result that would have reduced statistical power of
295 the data. Reduced biting produced by both of these compounds is probably a result of
296 the combined effects of spatial repellency and contact irritancy. Mosquitoes may
297 have entered the treated huts, rested on the insecticide treated surface, become

298 irritated and left without biting, thus giving the perception of repellency. While the
299 data presented here cannot clearly define the nature of the response (i.e., contact
300 irritancy or spatial repellency), it does clearly demonstrate the effectiveness of DDT
301 in preventing indoor biting by *An. minimus*. While deltamethrin did not have as
302 dramatic a reduction on the biting population as DDT, it too significantly reduced *An.*
303 *minimus* biting inside of huts. The differences in the patterns of response to the two
304 chemicals indicate that the two compounds may be eliciting different actions. This
305 will have to be studied further using entrance and exit traps to quantify the differential
306 contributions of spatial repellent and contact irritant actions in the reduction of indoor
307 biting and disease transmission.

308 In conclusion, without a better understanding of the relationship between
309 insecticide residues and mosquito behavior, vector control strategies will continue to
310 be hampered by not knowing which of several chemical actions are actually serving to
311 prevent disease transmission inside homes. Studies on the avoidance behavior of *An.*
312 *minimus* using insecticide treated huts provides significant baseline data and critical
313 information on how female mosquitoes respond to chemicals in a natural setting.
314 Such information will facilitate the national vector control program by providing the
315 detailed field entomological knowledge on how insecticides are functioning to control
316 malaria and other vector-borne diseases. Additional work on the behavioral
317 responses of mosquitoes to insecticides is needed. Such studies must be performed
318 using experimental huts fitted with entrance and exit traps in order to define the
319 entrance and exit behaviors of important disease vectors in presence of behaviorally
320 active insecticides.

ACKNOWLEDGEMENT

We would like to thank Dr. D.R. Roberts, Emeritus Professor of the Preventive Medicine and Biometrics, Uniformed Services University of the Health Sciences for critical review. Special thanks go to Drs. J.P Grieco and N.L. Achee of the Uniformed Services University of the Health Sciences for their technical advice during field study. We are grateful the Armed Forced Development Command, Sai Yok District, Kanchanaburi Province, Thailand for permission to use the study area. Funding for this research came partly from the National Institutes of Health, U.S.A. (Grant # 5U01AI054777-02), the Thailand Research Fund, the Center for Agricultural Biotechnology, and the Kasetsart University Development Institute, Thailand.

REFERENCES CITED

Baimai, V. 1989. Speciation and species complexes of the *Anopheles* malaria vectors in Thailand. In: *Proceeding of the 3rd Conference on Malaria Research, Thailand.* 1989. October 18-20; pp. 146-162.

Bangs, M.J. 1999. The susceptibility and behavioral response of *Anopheles albimanus* Weidemann and *Anopheles vestitipennis* Dyar and Knab (Diptera: Culicidae) to insecticides in northern Belize. Ph.D. Thesis. Uniformed Services University of the Health Sciences, Bethesda, Maryland 489 pp.

Chareonviriyaphap, T., D.R. Roberts, R.G. Andre, H. Harlan, and M.J. Bangs. 1997. Pesticide avoidance behavior in *Anopheles albimanus* Wiedemann. J. Am. Mosq. Control Assoc. 13: 171-183.

Chareonviriyaphap, T., B. Aum-Aung, and S. Ratanatham. 1999. Current insecticide resistance patterns in mosquito vectors in Thailand. Southeast Asian J. Trop. Med. Publ. Hlth. 30:184-194.

Chareonviriaphap, T., M.J. Bangs, and S. Ratanatham. 2000. Status of malaria in Thailand. Southeast Asian J. Trop. Med. Public Health 31: 225-237.

Chareonviriyaphap, T., S. Sungvornyothin, S. Ratanatham, and A. Prabaripai. 2001. Pesticide-induced behavioral responses of *Anopheles minimus*, a malaria vector in Thailand. J. Am. Mosq. Contr. Assoc. 17: 13-22.

356 Chareonviriyaphap,T., A. Prabaripai, M.J. Bangs and B. Aum-Aung. 2003. Seasonal
357 abundance and blood feeding activity of *Anopheles minimus* Theobald (Diptera:
358 Culicidae) in Thailand. J. Med. Entomol. 40: 876-881.
359
360 Chareonviriyaphap, T., A. Prabaripai, and M.J. Bangs. 2004. Excito-repellency of
361 deltamethrin on the malaria vectors, *Anopheles minimus*, *Anopheles dirus*, *Anopheles*
362 *swadiwongporni*, and *Anopheles maculatus* in Thailand. J. Am. Mosq. Control Assoc.
363 20: 45-54.
364
365 Chareonviriyaphap, T. W. Suwondkerd, P. Mongkalangoon, N. Achee, J.P. Grieco, B.
366 Farlow, and D.R. Roberts. 2005. The use of an experimental hut for evaluating the
367 entering and exiting behavior of *Aedes aegypti* (Diptera: Culicidae), a primary vector
368 of dengue in Thailand. J. Vec. Ecol. 30: 344-346.
369
370 Elliot, M., N.F. James and C. Poter. 1987. The future of pyrethroids in insect control.
371 Ann. Rev. Entomol. 23: 443-69.
372
373 Grieco, J.P., N.L., Achee, R.G. Andre and D.R. Roberts. 2000. A comparison study
374 of house entering and exiting behavior of *Anopheles vestitipennis* (Diptera: Culicidae)
375 using experimental huts sprayed with DDT or deltamethrin in the southern district
376 of Toledo, Belize, C.A. J. Vector Ecol. 25:62-73.
377
378 Grieco, J.P., N.L. Achee, M.R. Sardelis, K.R. Chauhan and D.R. Roberts 2005. A
379 novel high-throughput screening system to evaluate the behavioral response of adult
380 mosquitoes to chemicals. J. Am. Mosq. Cont. 21, 404-411.

Harrison, B A. 1980. Medical entomology studies – XIII: The Myzomyia Series of *Anopheles*(*Cellia*) in Thailand, with emphasis on intra-interspecific variations (Diptera: Culicidae). Contrib. Am. Entomol. Ins. 171–195.

Ismail, I. A. H., V. Notananda and J. Schepens. 1975. Studies on malaria and response of *Anopheles balabacensis balabacensis* and *Anopheles minimus* to DDT residual spraying in Thailand. Part 2; Post-spraying observations. Acta. Thropica. 32:206-231.

Ismail, I. A. H., S. Phinichpongse and P. Boonrasri. 1976. Responses of *Anopheles minimus* to DDT residual spraying in a cleared forested foothill area in central Thailand. 14 pp. Geneva, Switzerland, Wld Hlth Org. (WHO/MAL/76.869).

Kengluecha, A., P. Rongnoparut, S. Boonsuepsakul, R. Sithiprasasna, P. Rodpradit and V. Baimai. 2005. Geographical distribution of *Anopheles minimus* species A and C in western Thailand. J. Vector. Ecol. 30(2): 225-30.

Ministry of Public Health (MOPH). 2006. Malaria Control Programme in Thailand. Available Source: http://eng.moph.go.th/, December 25, 2006.

Parajuli, M.B., S.L. Shrestha, R.G. Vaidya and G.B. White. 1981. Nation-wide dissappearance of *Anopheles minimus* Theoblad,1901, previously the principal malaria vector in Nepal. Trans. R. Soc. Trop. Med. Hyg. 75: 603.

405

406 Pates H. and C. Curtis. 2005. Mosquito behavior and vector control. Annu. Rev.
407 Entomol. 50: 53-70.
408
409 Pothikasikorn, J., T. Chareonviriyaphap, M.J. Bangs and A. Prabaripai. 2005.
410 Behavioral responses to DDT and pyrethorids between *Anopheles minimus*
411 species A and C malaria vectors in Thailand. Am. J. Trop. Med. Hyg. 73(2):
412 343-349.
413
414 Prasittisuk, M., C. Prasittisuk, V. Pothichiti, B. Aum aung, and P. Mongklangkul.
415 1996. The effect of pyrethroid impregnated mosquito nets on field malaria vector
416 populations in experimental huts and in individual local houses. Southeast Asian J
417 Trop Med Public Health 27: 610-616.
418
419 Ratanarithikul, R., K.J. Linthicum and E. Konishi.1996. Seasonal abundance and
420 parity rates of Anopheles species in Southern Thailand. J. Am. Mosq. Control Assoc.
421 12: 75-83.
422
423 Roll Back Malaria (RBM). 2006. World Malaria Report. Available Source:
424 http://www.rollbackmalaria.org/, February 12, 2007.
425
426 Roberts, D.R., W.D. Alecrim, A.M. Tavares and K.M. McNeil. 1984. Influence of
427 physiological condition on the behavioral response of *Anopheles darlingi* to
428 DDT. *Mosquito News*. 44: 357-361.

Roberts, D.R., and W.D. Alecrim. 1991. Behavioral response of *Anopheles darlingi* to DDT sprayed house walls in Amazonia. PAHO Bull. 25: 210-217.

Roberts, D.R., and R.G. Andre. 1994. Insecticide resistance issues in vector borne disease control. Am. J. Trop. Med. Hyg. 50: 21-34.

Roberts D.R., T. Chareonviriyaphap, H.H. Harlan, and P. Hshieh. 1997. Methods for testing and analyzing excito-repellency responses of malaria vectors to insecticides. J. Am. Mosq. Control Assoc. 13: 13-17.

Rutledge, L.C., N.M. Echana, and R.K. Gupta. 1999. Responses of male and female mosquitoes to repellents in the World Health Organization insecticide irritability test system. J. Am. Mosq. Contr. Assoc. 15: 60-64.

Smith, A. 1965. A verandah-trap hut for studying the house-frequenting habits of mosquitoes and for assessing insecticides. 2. The effect of dichlorvos (DDVP) on egress and mortality of *Anopheles gambiae* Giles and *Mansonia uniformis* (Theo.) entering naturally. *Bulletin of Entomological Research*, 56, 275-286.

Sungvornyothin, S., T. Chareonviriyaphap, A. Prabaripai, T. Trirakhupt, S. Ratanatham, and M.J. Bangs. 2001. Effects of nutritional and physiological status on behavioral avoidance of *Anopheles minimus* (Diptera: Culicidae) to DDT, deltamethrin and lambdacyhalothrin. J.Vec. Ecol. 26: 202-215.

454 Sungvornyothin S., V. Muenvorn, C. Garros, S. Manguin, A. Prabaripai,
455 M.J. Bangs and T. Chareonviriyaphap, T. 2006. Trophic behavior and
456 biting activity of the two sibling species of the *Anopheles minimus*
457 complex in western Thailand. J. Vector Ecol. 31(2): 252-261.
458
459 Suwonkerd W., S. Prajukwong, Y. Tsuda and M. Takagi. 1997 . A field study on the
460 effects of residual spray of encapsulated fenitrothion on *Anopheles minimus*
461 population in Phare province, northern Thailand. JPN. J. Trop. Med. Hyg. 25: 113-
462 115.
463
464 Suwonkerd, W., P. Mongkalangoon, A. Parbaripai , J.P. Grieco, N.L. Achee, D.R.
465 Roberts and T. Chareonviriyaphap. 2006. The effect of host type on movement
466 patterns of *Aedes aegypti* (Diptera: Culicidae) into and out of experimental huts in
467 Thailand. J. Vector Ecol. 31: 311-318.
468
469 Suthas, N., P. Sawasdiwongphorn, U. Chitprarop, and J.R. Cullen. 1986. The
470 behavior of *Anopheles minimus* Theobald (Diptera: Culicidae) subjected to
471 different levels of DDT selection pressure in northern Thailand. Bull.
472 Ent. Res. 76: 303-312.
473
474 World Health Organization (WHO) 1998. Report of WHO Informal Consultation.
475 Test Procedures for Insecticide Resistance Monitoring in Malaria Vectors.
476
477 World Health Organization (WHO) 2006. Graph: Malaria risk areas. Available
478 Source: http://www.who.int/mediacentre/events/2006/g8summit/malaria/

en/index.html, December 25, 2006.

Table 1. Number of *Anpheles minimus* s.l. collected from human-landing collections conducted for twenty nights in untreated huts (huts 1 and 2)

Huts	Number of *An. minimus* (N)					
	1800-2100	**2200-2400**	**0000-0300**	**0400-0600**	**Total (N)**	**Ratio**
Hut 1	119	62	33	46	**260**	**1**
Hut 2	104	61	39	44	**248**	**0.95**
Total	223	123	72	90	**508**	

Table 2. Number of *Anpheles minimus* s.l. collected during four time periods from human-landing collections during 10 collection nights in huts treated with DDT and deltamethrin along with their matched control. Collection totals are separated into four sample periods to correspond to evening (1800-2100 hr), late night (2100-2400 hr), before dawn (0000-0300 hr), and dawn (0400-0600 hr)

Huts / **Times**	**Number of *An. minimus* (N)**					
	1800-2100	**2200-2400**	**0000-0300**	**0400-0600**	**Total (N)**	**% Reduction**
DDT (Hut 1)	110	46	18	5	179 (22.2%)	71.5%
Unsprayed (Hut 2)	292	186	91	58	627 (77.8%)	
Deltamethrin (Hut 1)	86	77	82	46	291 (36.4%)	42.8%
Unsprayed (Hut 2)	172	115	130	92	509 (63.6%)	

Fig. 1

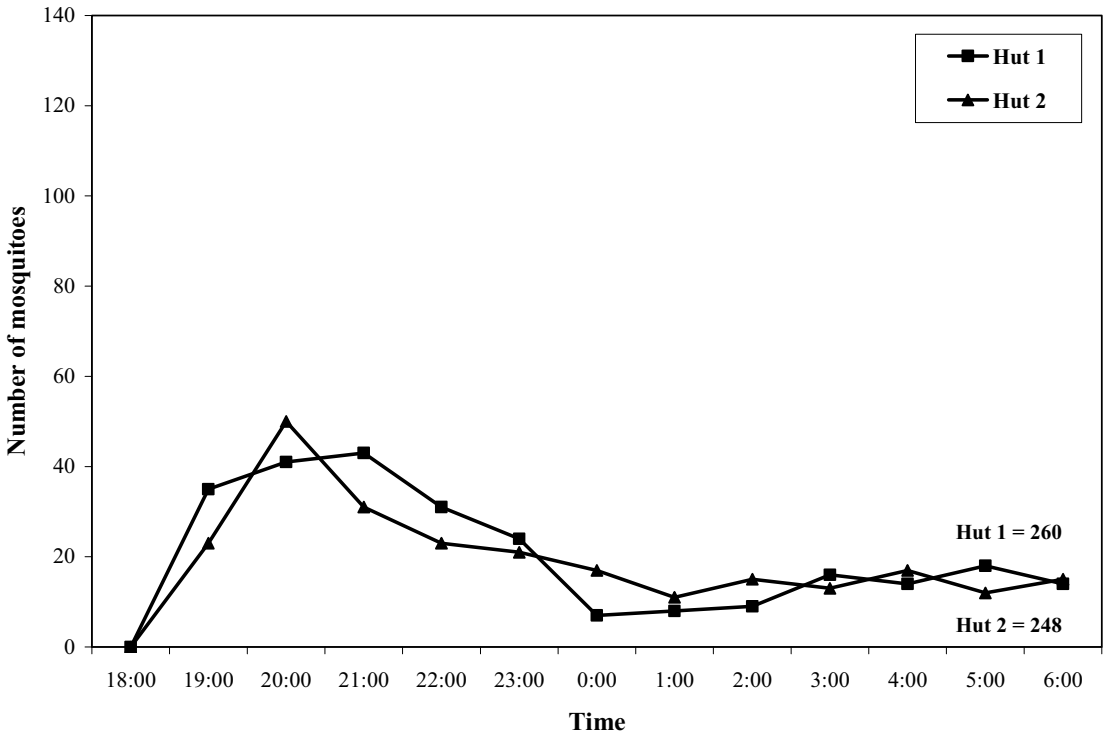

Hut 1
Hut 2
Number of mosquitoes
140
120
100
80
60
40
20
0
18:00
19:00
20:00
21:00
22:00
23:00
0:00
1:00
2:00
3:00
4:00
5:00
6:00
Time
Hut 1 = 260
Hut 2 = 248

Fig. 2

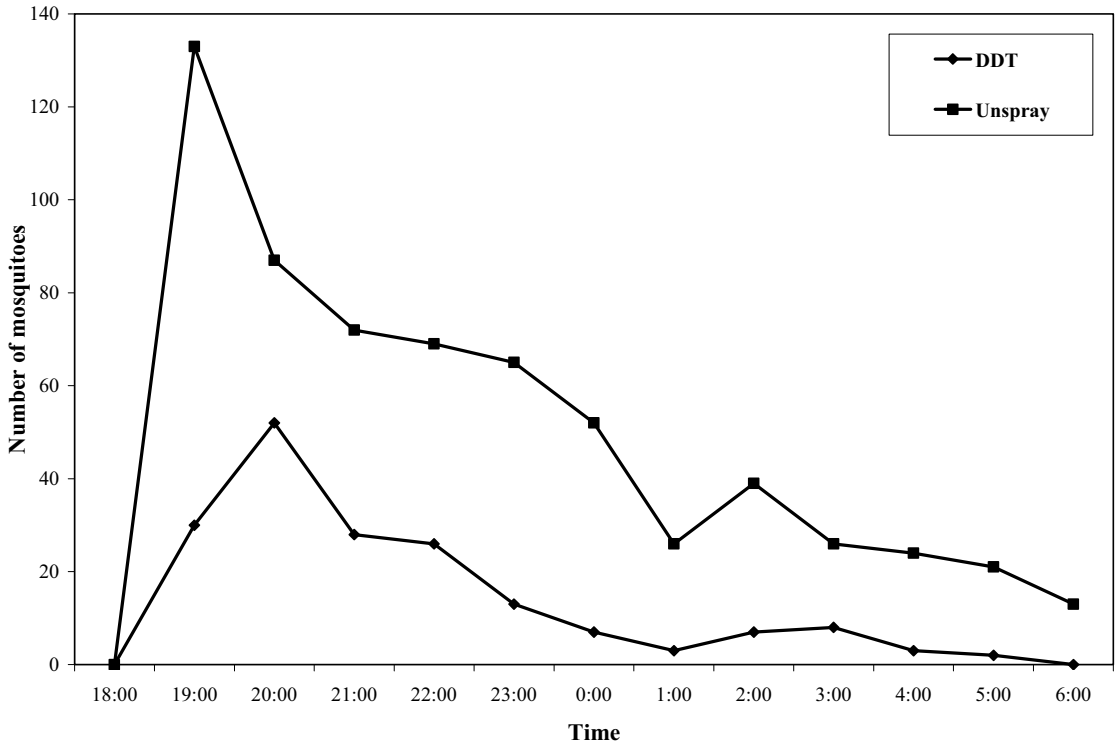
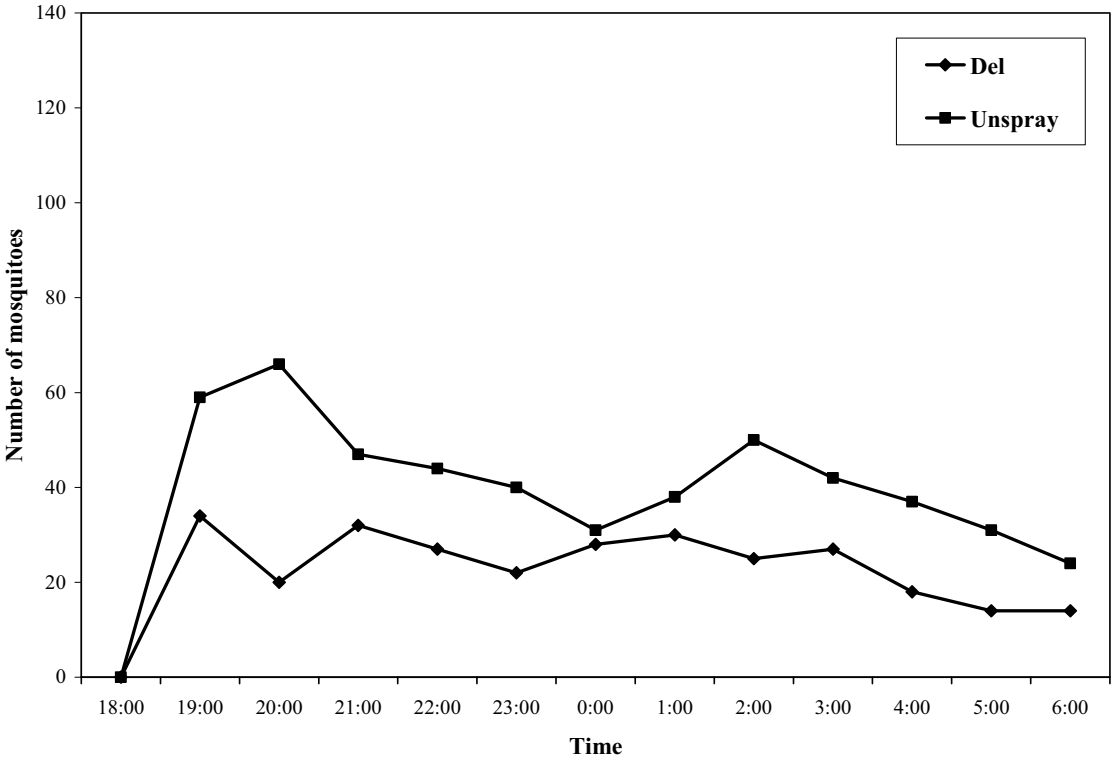

140
120
100
80
60
40
20
0
Number of mosquitoes
18:00
19:00
20:00
21:00
22:00
23:00
0:00
1:00
2:00
3:00
4:00
5:00
6:00
Time
DDT
Unspray

Fig. 3


Del
Unspray
Number of mosquitoes
140
120
100
80
60
40
20
0
18:00
19:00
20:00
21:00
22:00
23:00
0:00
1:00
2:00
3:00
4:00
5:00
6:00
Time

Figures legend

Fig. 1 Number of *Anopheles minimus* s.l. collected from human landing collections during 20 nights at Pu Teuy Village, Sai Yok, Kanchanaburi Province, Thailand, a comparison between untreated huts 1 and 2 during the pre-spray period.

Fig. 2 Number of *Anopheles minimus* s.l. collected from human landing collections during 10 collection nights at Pu Teuy Village, Sai Yok, Kanchanaburi Province, Thailand, a comparison between untreated hut and DDT treated hut.

Fig. 3 Number of *Anopheles minimus* s.l. collected from human landing collections during 10 collection nights at Pu Teuy Village, Sai Yok, Kanchanaburi Province, Thailand, a comparison between untreated hut and deltamethrin treated hut.

Journal of Pesticide Science

Biochemical detection of insecticide resistance mechanisms in *Aedes aegypti* (Linnaeus)

Kanutcharee Thanispong,[†] and Theeraphap Chareonviriyaphap[†*]

[†]Department of Entomology, Faculty of Agriculture, Kasetsart University, Bangkok 10900 Thailand

RUNNING TITLE: Biochemical resistance of *Aedes aegypti*

* To whom correspondence should be addressed.

E-mail faasthe@ku.ac.th

INTRODUCTION

Dengue haemorrhagic fever is one of the most serious viral diseases transmitted by a day biting mosquito, *Aedes aegypti*. The mosquito resides in and around human houses and seeks a blood source primarily on human (Gubler 1997). Approximately, 50-100 million people around the world are at risk of dengue infection (WHO 2006). Prevention and control of the disease are almost dependent on vector surveillance and vector control methods. Most vector surveillance relied exclusively on indicators that have been designed to detect the presence or absence of mosquito larvae or pupae. In addition, elimination through the source reductions (larval habitats) has been proposed but this approach is somewhat expensive, needs full community participation and is invariably unsuccessful (Kongmee et al. 2004). Furthermore, adult control using synthetic insecticides are commonly used in homes and this could be an important cause of insecticide resistance in the house-haunting mosquito like *Ae. aegypti*.

Development of insecticide resistance in *Ae. aegypti* to synthetic pyrethroids, a commonly used insecticide in dengue control program, has been extensively reported in Thailand (Chareonviriyaphap,1999, Paeporn et al. 2003, Paeporn, 2004, Ponlawat et al, 2005, Jirakanjanakit et al. 2007). Common insecticide resistance mechanisms in insect pests against synthetic pyrethroids include P-450 mediated monoxygenases, elevated non-specific esterases, and reduced sensitivity of sodium ion channels along nerve axons (Oppenoorth 1985, Roberts and Andre 1994, Chareonviriyaphap et al. 2003). In addition, increased levels of glutathione S-transferases (GSTs) have been associated with conferring pyrethroid inhibition in several insects, including *Ae. aegypti* (Grant and Matsumura 1988). Kostaropoulos et al. (2001) reported that elevated GSTs were found to

bind to molecules of several synthetic pyrethroids, compromising effectiveness and toxicity by a sequestering mechanism.

The conventional method for measuring resistance is based mainly on the World Health Organization (WHO) susceptibility test (WHO 1998) which requires a comparatively high number of mosquitoes for testing. This susceptibility test can be complemented by biochemical assays that give additional information on the underlying mechanisms of insecticide resistance. The microplate assay is often used to evaluate enzyme levels in laboratory and field populations (WHO 1991). This test is based on reactions that produce visual color differences. In this study, series of biochemical enzyme assays for detection of resistance and to define the underlined mechanisms involved in pyrethroid resistance in *Ae. aegypti.*

MATERIALS AND METHODS

Mosquito strains

Seven strains of *Ae. aegypti* were used in the study. All mosquitoes used in this study were reared at the Department of Entomology, Faculty of Agriculture, Kasetsart University, Bamgkok, Thailand until testing.

1.Chiang Mai strain. This strain was originally collected from the water containers inside homes at Ban Pang Mai Deang Village in Mae Teang District, Chiang Mai Province (19 ^{o}14′ N, 98 ^{o} 82′ E, 600 m above the sea level). This strain was resistance to DDT (Thanispong et al. unpublished data).

2. Kanchanaburi strain. This strain was collected from the water containers inside the homes at Pu Teuy Village in Sai Yok District, Kanchanaburi Province (14^{o} 20′ N, 98 ^{o} 59′ E, 292 m above the sea level) This strain was resistance to permethrin and DDT (Thanispong et al. unpublished data).

3. Khonkaen strain. This strain was obtained from originally from the water storages outside homes in Muang District, Khonkaen Province (16^{o} 25’ N, 102 ^{o} 50′ E 48m above the sea level). This strain was found resistance to permethrin and DDT (Thanispong et al. unpublished data).

4. Nonthaburi strain. This strain was obtained from cement jars outside homes at Muang District, Nonthaburi Province (13^{o} 53′ N, 100 ^{o} 29′ E above the sea level). This strain was resistance to permethrin and DDT (Thanispong et al. unpublished data).

5. Songkhla strain. This strain was originally collected from the water containers inside homes in Muang District, Songkhla Province (7^{o} 11′ N, 100 ^{o} 35′ E, 7 m above the sea level). This strain was resistance to permethrin and DDT (Thanispong et al. unpublished data).

6. Satun strain. This strain was originally collected from the water jars inside the house in Muang District, Satun Province (6^{o} 37′ N, 100^{o} 03′ E, 8m above the sea level). This strain was resistance to permethrin and DDT (Thanispong et al. unpublished data).

7. Bora Bora strain. The Bora Bora strain was obtained from laboratoire de Lutte contre les Insectes Nuisbles, Montpellier, France in October 2005 and was subsequently colonized at the Department of Entomology, Faculty of Agriculture, Kasetsart University, Bangkok, Thailand. This strain was found completely susceptible to all insecticides (Thanispong et al. unpublishes data).

Mosquito rearing

Standard procedure for colonizing and rearing *Aedes aegypti* followed established methods (Kongmee et al. 2004). All life stages were maintained under environmental controlled conditions (80%RH, 27 ± 2^{O}C). Larval and adults were reared under a 12:12 h light: dark photophase regime. Upon emergence, all adults were provided cotton pads soaked with a 10% sucrose solution until 12 h before testing. Only F2 generations were used for enzyme assays.

Protein assay

The total protein content of individual *Ae. aegypti* mosquitoes was determined using a BioRad protein assay system (Hercules, California). Individual mosquitoes were homogenized in 0.5 ml of phosphate buffer (0.2 mol, pH 7.0) using a plastic microcentrifuge tube and pestle. Duplicate volumes of 10 µl of each homogenate were transferred to a microplate. A volume of 290 µl of Coomassie Plus Protein Assay Reagent (CPPAR) in distilled water (dH_2O) at a ratio of 1:1 (15 ml CPPAR plus with 15

ml dH_2O) were then added to each well. The plates were incubated at 25 ^oC for 5 min and read at 590 nm end point. The estimated protein content in each mosquito was measured by the method Bradfor (1976).

Monoxygenases assay

The assay for monooxygenase activity was performed according to Vulule et al (1999) with slight modification. Two volumes of 20 µl of each homogenate were transferred to a microplate. Eighty µl of a 0.0625 M Potassium Phosphate ($KHPO_4$) was added with buffer at pH 7.2 in each well. A volume of 0.01 g of 3, 3, 5', 5'-Tetramethly Benzidine (TMBZ) in 5 ml methanol was prepared and a 0.25 M Sodium Acetone ($NaCzH_3Oz$) Buffer(pH 5.0) was added. Then, a 200 µl volume of TMBZ solution was added into each well followed by 25 µl of 3% hydrogen peroxide. The microplate was incubated for 30 min at room temperature (with a cover) and then enzyme levels determined using density values recorded at 630 nm wavelengths. Enzyme activity was determined from cytochrome c standard curve.

Esterase enzyme assay

The reaction was undertaken in Phosphate saline Buffer (PBS) (pH 6.5), containing 90 µl of 1% Triton following the method of Hemingway *et al*. (1998). A volume of 500 µl of 0.3M alpha-naphthyl acetate (or beta-naphthyl acetate) in 2.5 ml 1% triton PBS (pH 6.5) in 7ml distilled water was prepared. A 100 µl volume of this solution was added into each well. The microplate was incubated for 30 min at 25 ^oC. After 30 min the reaction was stopped by adding 100 µl of Fast Garnett solution (0.008 g of fast Garnett salt (PGBC) in 10 ml distilled water). The microplate was read immediately after 10 min at 550 nm wavelength. Absorbance values were converted to nmol naphthol

produced/min/mg protein by using naphthol standard curves and protein values was calculated from analysis of the insect homogenate as above.

Glutathione-S-Transferase assay

Glutathione-S-Transferase activity was assayed following the procedure of Hemingway *et al*. (1998). Duplicates of 10 µl volumes of each homogenate were transferred to a microplate well. A volume of 200µl of glutathione solution [0.06 g of glutathione (GSH) reduced form in 20 ml of 0.1 M Sodium Phosphate Buffer (pH 6.5) plus with 0.013 g of CDNB (1-chloro-2,4-Dinitrobenzene) in 1 ml methanol] was added into each well. The microplate was read at 340 nm wavelengths for 5 min and converted to activity using the published extinction coefficient for this reaction and the protein values calculated from analysis of the insect homogenate as above.

RESULT

Seven strains of *Ae. aegypti* mosquitoes were measured independently for susceptibility to DDT and permethrin using contact bioassay (Table 1). Strong resistance to DDT (>97%) was detected in all strains of *Ae. aegypti*, except those from the reference standard strain (Bora Bora) (Table 1). With permethrin, strong resistance was found in Kanchanaburi (91%) and Nontaburi (95%). Resistance to permethrin in Chaing Mai, Khonkaen, Songkhla, and Satun was 39%, 62%, 28%, and 35%, respectively (Table 1).

An ANOVA found no statistical differences in the total protein content among the six field strains (Table 1). All enzyme activities were measures from 1 mg protein levels (Table1). Approximately 30 specimens were used to perform the three enzyme activities, monooxygenase, GST and non-specific esterases. Significant increase in monooxygenase activity was found in Chiang Mai, Songkhla and Satun strains compared to the Bora Bora standard susceptible strain ($P<0.05$). The greatest activity of monooxygenase was found in Songkhla strain whereas the lowest was observed from Nontaburi strain. In brief, no monooxygenase activity was observed in the three strains from Kanchanaburi, Khonkean and Nontaburi ($P>0.05$). With GSTs activity, Kanchanaburi strain was found significantly increase compared to the other four field strains ($P<0.05$). No such activity was performed in Chiang Mai strain due to the shortages of test specimens (Table 1).

Alpha and beta-esterase activities are quite fluctuate among field strains. Alpha-esterase activities in two strains from Khonkaen and Satun were significantly elevated above the reference susceptible strain ($P<0.05$). There were no significant differences in alpha-esterase activities observed between reference susceptible strain and the three field

strains from Chiang Mai, Kanchanaburi and Nontaburi ($P>0.05$) (Table 2). Beta-esterase activity was found dramatically elevated in Khonkaen strain compared to the standard susceptible strain ($P<0.05$). There was no significant differences in beta-esterase level between standard susceptible strain and the other four field strains, Chiang Mai, Kanchanaburi, Nontaburi, and Satun) ($P>0.05$). Both alpha and beta-esterase activities were found significantly reduced in Songkhla strain compared to the reference susceptible strain ($P<0.05$) (Table 2).

DISCUSSION

Vector control in Thailand has relied mainly on the reduction of human-vector contact by using chemical compounds. Several insecticides have been used in dengue control program in Thailand. DDT was first used for dengue control as an indoor residual spray in Bangkok metropolitan area in (REF XXXX). The following 40 years of intensive use of DDT to control mosquitoes has led to the extensive selection of DDT resistance in *Ae. aegypti* (Chareonviriyaphap et al. 1999, Yaicharoen et al. 2005, Jirakanchanakit et. al. 2007). DDT was withdrawn for public health use in 2000 with the replacement of organophosphates and synthetic pyrethroids (Chareonviriyaphap et al. 1999). Several synthetic pyrethroids are available in the market for controlling household nuisance and vector mosquitoes, i.e. *Ae. aegypti* (Kongmee et al. 2004). These household products (aerosols, mosquito coils, mats, and liquid forms) containing various synthetic pyrethroids such as permethrin, deltamethrin, bifenthrin, *d*-tetramethrin, esbiothrin and allethrin have been widely used in most Thai homes (Paeporn 1996, Jirakanjanakit et al. 2007, Thanispong et al. 2008). Heavy use of synthetic pyrethroids has resulted in insecticide resistance in mosquito population (Chareonviriyaphap et al. 1999).

Mosquito populations may survive the toxic effect of insecticides by four different physiological/biochemical mechanisms, including increased production of monooxygenases, non-specific esterases, GSTs, and reduced sensitivity of sodium ion channels on the nerve membrane ('*kdr*' knockdown resistance), the target site for DDT and pyrethroids (Oppenoorth 1985, Brooke et al. 1999, Chareonviriyaphap et al. 2003). The first three mechanisms of insecticide resistance have been implicated in promoting

detoxification of pyrethroids in resistance insects (Brogdon and McAllister 1998, Vulule et al. 1999). As the whole, quantitative increases in these enzymes, associated with gene amplification or over-expression of target genes, can result in protein overproduction in insects under selection pressure, thus conferring insecticide resistance (Mouches et al. 1990).

Our results indicated that monooxygenase activity increased in all *Ae. aegypti* permethrin resistant strains compared to the susceptible standard strain (Bora Bora). Activity of monooxygenase was associated well with the permethrin resistant levels, i.e. Songkhla strain (73% resistance to peremthrin). Monooxygenases have been reported to associate with pyrethroid resistance in several mosquitoes (Ocampo et al. 2000, Hemingway and Ranson, 2000, Brooke et al. 2001, Chareonviriyaphap et al. 2003). Monooxygenases are a chain of enzymes, with the rate limiting enzyme usually being cytochrome P450 (Nelson et al. 1990). Alterations in this rate-limiting enzyme can dictate levels of resistance to pyrethroids, organophosphates and carbamates using this metabolic mechanism. In our study, there is a 2.2-fold increase in monooxygenase activity in Songkhla strain (73% resistance to permethrin) compared to the control strain (Bora Bora). Significant increases in specific monooxygenase activity were also detected in two strains from Chaing Mai (61% resistance to permethrin) and Satun (65% resistance to permethrin) when compared to those from the reference susceptible strain (0% resistance to permethrin). It seems that elevated monooxygenase activity in *Ae. aegypti* strains accompanied decreased toxicity changes based on permethrin susceptibility results. Although all strains of *Ae. aegypti* demonstrates a strong resistance

to DDT (>97%), level of resistance to permethrin was found fluctuating among *Ae. aegypti* strains. This indicated that cross resistance may not be elevated

Three strains of *Ae. aegypti* from Chaing Mai, Songkhla and Satun were collected from inside homes where household products from permethrin are strongly used. In addition, physiological factors may vary among the strains and this may contribute to differences in insecticide resistance. Based on our results, it appears that monooxygenase is the major contributor to permethrin resistance in Ae. aegypti.

Over-production of alpha and beta-esterase is a common mechanism in those insects resistant to organophosphate and carbamate insecticides (Oppenoorth 1985). In Thailand, resistance to organophosphates and carbamates in *Ae. aegypti* is very common (Chareonviriyaphap et al. 1999, Polawat et al. 2005, Jirakanjanakit et al. 2007). In this study, elevated esterase activities in all strains may associate with organophosphate and carbamate resistance in *Ae. aegypti* mosquitoes. Greatest activity of both alpha and beta esterases in Khonkaen strain may be associated with malathion resistance (Tanispong et al. 2008).

The presence of resistance to DDT in permethrin resistance strains are not elevated GST activity, except the Kanchanaburi strain. In addition, Lumjuan et al. 2005 found GST-2 (Epsilon class GST) in *Ae aegypti* is over expressed in the DDT and permethrin resistance strains from South America, but no found the evidence for increased levels of this GST protein in DDT/pyrethroid-resistant population form Thailand(Lumjuan et al, 2007). All test strains showed resistance to DDT, may be GSTs enzyme catalyze the metabolism of DDT to non-toxic DDE in a dehydrochlorination

reaction which dose not involve a GSH conjugate intermediate (Clark and Shamaan, 1984).

Acknowledgement

Authors would like to thank the Armed Forces Development Command, Sai Yok District, Kanchanaburi Province for supporting activites in the study areas. This project was jointly supported by the Thailand Research Fund (TRF) and the Kasetsart University Research and Development Institute (KURDI), Thailand.

References cited

Table 1. Percent resistance of *Aedes aegypti* strains after exposure to diagnostic concentration of DDT (4%) and permethrin (0.05%) (Thanispong et al. in press)

Strain	No.tested	Percent mortality	
		DDT	Permethrin
Chiang Mai	100	97	39
Kanchanaburi	100	98	91
Khonkaen	100	97	62
Nonthaburi	100	100	95
Songkhla	100	100	27
Satun	100	100	35
Bora Bora	100	0	0

Table 2. Mean values and standard deviation of activities of monooxygenase and gulththione-S-transferase in *Aedes aegypti* strains compared with Bora, the susceptible strain.

Strains	Total protein Mean ± SD mg protein/ml per mosquito(n)	Monooxygenase Mean ± SD nmole product/min/mg protein(n)	GST Mean ± SD nmole DNB/min/mg protein(n)
Chiang Mai	0.0038 ± 0.0012(39)	0.0765 ± 0.0213(39) *	NA
Kanchanaburi	0.0058 ± 0.0004(40)	0.0603 ± 0.0040(40)	0.0857 ± 0.0396(39)
Khonkaen	0.0061 ± 0.0006(40)	0.0568 ± 0.0053(40)	0.0521 ± 0.0217(39) *
Nonthaburi	0.0060 ± 0.0004(40)	0.0543 ± 0.0028(40)	0.0543 ± 0.0238(39) *
Songkhla	0.0022 ± 0.0006(39)	0.1241 ± 0.0351(39) *	0.0397 ± 0.0198(28) *
Satun	0.0054 ± 0.0007(40)	0.0701 ± 0.0061(40) *	0.0348 ± 0.0221(37) *
Bora	0.0067 ± 0.0003(40)	0.0538 ± 0.0034(40)	0.0795 ± 0.0360(36)

* Significant increase in mean differences compared to the Bora Frence Polynesia susceptible strain ($p<0.005$, Fishher's least significant difference test)

NA: Not Applicable.

Table 3. Mean values and standard deviation of activities of non-specific esterase (α and β esterases)in *Aedes aegypti* strains compared with the Bora, the susceptible strain.

Strains	α Esterase mean ± SD nmole α naphthol/min/mg protein(n)	β Esterase Mean ± SD nmole β naphthol/min/mg protein(n)
Chiang Mai	0.0845 ± 0.0276(39)	0.0836 ± 0.0189(39)
Kanchanaburi	0.1040 ± 0.0109(40)	0.0805 ± 0.0055(40)
Khonkaen	0.2892 ± 0.1173(40) *	0.2171 ± 0.0994(40) *
Nonthaburi	0.1058 ± 0.0108(40)	0.0733 ± 0.0045(40)
SongKhla	0.0561 ± 0.0146(39) *	0.0282 ± 0.0070(39) *
Satun	0.1126 ± 0.0143(40) *	0.0860+0.0066(40)
Bora	0.0895+0.0098(40)	0.0752+0.0066(40)

* Significant increase in mean differences compared to the Bora Frence Polynesia susceptible strain($p<0.005$, Fishher's least significant difference test)

Journal of the American Mosquito Control Association

BEHAVIORAL RESPONSES OF CATNIP (*NEPETA CATARIA* L.) BY TWO SPECIES OF MOSQUITOES, *AEDES AEGYPTI* (L.) AND *ANOPHELES HARRISONI* HARBACH AND MANGUIN, IN THAILAND

SUPPALUCK POLSOMBOON[1], JOHN P. GRIECO[2], NICOLE L. ACHEE[2], KAMLESH R. CHAUHAN[3], SOMCHAI TANASINCHAYAKUL[4], JINRAPA POTHIKASIKORN[5] AND THEERAPHAP CHAREONVIRIYAPHAP[1,6]

Author's Address: (as footnotes)

[1]Department of Entomology, Faculty of Agriculture, Kasetsart University, Bangkok 10900 Thailand

[2]Department of Preventive Medicine and Biometrics, Uniformed Services University of Health Sciences, Bethesda, MD, U.S.A.

[3]Invasive Insect Biocontrol and Behavior Laboratory, Plant Science Institute, USDA-ARS, Beltsville, MD, U.S.A.

[4]Department of Entomology, Faculty of Agriculture, Kasetsart University, Kamphaengsean Campus, Nakhon Pathom 73140 Thailand

[5]Department of Microbiology, Faculty of Science, Mahidol University, Bangkok 10400 Thailand

[6]To whom correspondence should be address.

ABSTARCT. An investigation of the biological effect of catnip oil (*Nepeta cataria* L.) on the behavioral response of field collected *Ae. aegypti* and *An. harrisoni* was conducted using an automated excito-repellency test system. *Aedes aegypti* showed significantly higher escape rates from the contact chamber at 5% catnip oil compared to other concentrations ($P < 0.05$). With *Anopheles harrisoni*, a high escape response was seen at 2.5% catnip oil from the contact chamber, while in the noncontact chamber, a higher escape response was observed at a concentration of 5%. In summary, the behavioral action of catnip oil was evaluated on two field caught mosquito species. Results showed that this compound exhibits both irritant and repellent actions.

KEY WORDS Behavioral responses, irritancy, repellency, *Aedes aegypti*, *Anopheles harrisoni,* Catnip, *Nepeta cataria* L.

INTRODUCTION

Many areas of the world are at risk for a wide variety of arthropod-borne diseases with millions of cases each year (World Health Organization (WHO) 2007). A significant growth in human population, demographic movement from rural to more crowded urban areas and an increase in tourism-based facilities contributing to an increasing trend in disease transmission. Prevention of these diseases remains almost entirely dependent on various methods of vector control. Control of the vector by insecticides remains the most important means of reducing disease transmission and protection from mosquito bites (Reiter and Gubler 1997, Roberts et al. 1997, WHO 1999).

Chemicals protect humans from the bite of mosquitoes through three different actions: irritation after making contact, repelling prior to contact, or by killing the insects (toxicity) (Grieco *et al*., 2007). Most research has focused on the toxic function of chemicals whereas comparatively few have concentrated on non-toxic chemical actions. Non-toxic action can be categorized into two distinct mechanisms, contact irritancy and noncontact repellency. Irritant responses result from physical contact with chemical-treated surfaces, whereas repellency is an avoidance response devoid of making actual contact with the chemical (Chareonviriyaphap *et al*., 1997; Roberts *et al*., 1997). Much of the early research on behavioral responses was concentrated on the synthetic chemicals (Evans, 1993, Chareonviriyaphap *et al*., 2001; Kongmee *et al*., 2004; Grieco *et al*., 2005, 2007; Pothikasikorn *et al*., 2005, 2007). In Thailand, synthetic compounds, including organophosphates, carbamates, and pyrethroids have been used with varying degrees of success in national public health vector control programs (Reiter and Gubler, 1997). Since 1994, the Ministry of Public Health (MOPH) in Thailand has recommended the use of deltamethrin in

79 public health to control malaria and dengue haemorhagic fever. Recent studies have
80 reported the spread of deltamethrin resistance in several field *Culex quinquefastiatus*
81 and *Ae. aegypti* populations from Thailand (Somboon *et al*., 2003; Jirakanjanakit *et*
82 *al*., 2007; Sathantriphop *et al*., 2006). Alternative compounds or new methods of
83 controlling mosquito vectors are needed. One source of alternatives lies in botanical
84 compounds which are commonly used as "insect repellents". These compounds are
85 effective, safe and increasingly available for domestic use against indoor and outdoor
86 biting mosquitoes and arthropod pests.
87 One option for preventing the transmission of a vector-borne pathogen to a
88 host is the use of a tropical insect repellents. N, N-diethyl-3-methylbenzamide
89 (DEET), one of the most common insect repellents, is effective at protecting humans
90 from mosquito bites (Qiu *et al*., 1998). Recently, several botanical extracts, such as
91 eucalyptus (*Eucalyptus citriodora* Hook), citronella grass (*Cymbogon nardus* Rendle),
92 thyme (*Thymus vulgaris* L.), clove (*Syzygium aromaticum* L.), and catnip (*Nepeta*
93 *cataria* (L.)) were tested as alternative tropical mosquito repellents (Barnard, 1999;
94 Tawatsin *et al*., 2001; Zhu *et al*., 2006). Among these, the essential oil from catnip
95 proved to be a safe and promising insect repellent. This oil contains two stereoisomer
96 forms of nepetalactone (E,Z and Z,E isomer). The two stereoisomers have been
97 reported to function as insect repellents against 13 families of insects (Eisner, 1964).
98 The E,Z-nepetalactone form showed to be a stronger repellent against German
99 cockroaches than the Z,E-nepetalactone one (Peterson *et al*., 2002). Catnip oil was
100 also reported to be a good repellent compound for short term action against house
101 flies and American cockroaches (Schultz *et al*., 2004). Additionally, catnip oil was
102 found to be a good spatial repellent compound in protecting humans from mosquito
103 bites for at least six hours past treatment (Bernier *et al*., 2005; Zhu *et al*., 2006).

However, no investigation has been performed to identify the two distinct categories of behavioral responses, irritancy and repellency, of mosquitoes to catnip oil. We investigated the active properties of catnip oil using two species of mosquitoes, *Aedes aegypti*, a vector of dengue and *Anopheles harrisoni*, a vector of malaria in Thailand. Irritant and repellent responses were quantitatively assessed using an automated excito repellency (ER) test system (Tanasinchayakul *et al*., 2006).

MATERIALS AND METHODS

Mosquito populations: Populations of *Ae. aegypti* and *An. harrisoni* were used in this study. *Aedes aegypti* was established from immature stages whereas *An. harrisoni* were collected by cow bait from 1800-2400 hours between April-September 2006. For cow baited collections, one cow was placed in a net trap and mosquitoes were collected from inside the net for 15 min/hour. The captured mosquitoes were kept in mosquito cups and provided with 10% sugar solution. *Anopheles harrisoni* mosquitoes were identified using the morphological keys of Rattanarithikul *et al*., (2006) the following morning.

Mosquito conditioning: Unfed three to five day- old female *Ae. aegypti* mosquitoes were used in this study. All female mosquitoes were deprived of sucrose solution and water 12 h before testing. With *Anopheles harrisoni*, only field collected mosquitoes were used for to testing and they were not starved since they were active and host – seeking at time of capture.

Insecticide impregnated papers: Different concentrations (1%, 2.5%, 5% and 10%) of essential oil from catnip were impregnated onto test papers measuring 12 by 15 cm for susceptibility tests and 15 by 17.5 cm for excitio-repellency test, following the standard WHO procedure (WHO 1998). Catnip oil was received from the Chemicals Affecting Insect Behavior Lab (CAIBL), United States Department of Agriculture, Beltsville, Maryland. Nepetalactones (E,Z ~ 48% and Z,E ~ 40% isomers) and β-caryophyllene (~9%) are the major constituents in catnip oil. *E,Z* and *Z,E* nepetalactone isomers were 99% chemically pure and 95-98% stereo-chemically pure according to capillary gas-liquid chromatography (Chauhan and Zhang 2004). The structures of nepetalactone isomers were confirmed by GC-mass spectroscopy

(GC-MS) and nuclear magnetic resonance spectral analysis (Eisenbraun et al. 1980). Racemic nepetalactone was formulated by mixing 1:1 ratio of *E,Z* and *Z,E*-nepetalactones, and homogeneity was confirmed by GC.

Dose response assay: The standard WHO tarsal contact test (WHO, 1996) was used in this study. For each test, five cylinders (two for controls and three for treatments) were used. Control cylinders contained filter paper impregnated with solvent (acetone) whereas, treatments contained filter paper impregnated with the different concentrations of catnip oil in solvent. For each test population, 25 female mosquitoes were exposed for 1 h to catnip oil. Following test and control exposures, knockdown was recorded and all mosquitoes transferred to separate clean holding containers and provided with 10% sucrose solution. Total knockdown and mortality was recorded after 24 h post-exposure. Each matched test-control series was repeated 4 times per test population

Excito-repellency tests: In this study, I used an automated field excito-repellency test system as described in a recent publication (Tanasinchayakul *et al*., 2006). The main supporting structure was fabricated using stainless steel, each side wall measuring 23x23 cm^2. The chamber walls were constructed with an aluminum side tongue and groove configuration on adjoining ends which made the assay easier and faster to set up and disassemble for transportation and storage. The frame of the inner chamber was constructed of 22.5x19 cm stainless steal beams. The frame included metal holders for securing test papers on either of two sides for the dual purpose of providing a contact or a noncontact exposure configuration. For noncontact tests, a thin sheet of fine mesh iron screening secured on the opposite side of the test paper allows for a 1.5 cm gap that prevented mosquitoes from makings tarsal contact with the test paper. A Plexiglas^{TM} panel at the rear of the chamber was

166 equipped with a 11.5 cm diameter hole sealed with overlapping dental dam to prevent
167 escape during handling. Each assay chamber contained a forward exit portal
168 (13.5x2cm) connected to a funnel projecting from the box (Figure 11).
169 The photoelectric sensor (FX-301, SUNX Limited, Aichi, Japan) detects and
170 counts escaping mosquitoes (Fig. 1, #2). The sensor has two operational mode
171 switches (#3), a jog switch, and a MODE key require for operating the system. To
172 record data during testing, the DATA Logger CL 123 (#5) is connected to the
173 photoelectric sensor and records values at three signal channels, one analog and two
174 digital. The DATA Logger CL123 is a small, battery-operated device (#4) with
175 software to record and transfer data in tabular and graphic form to the computer
176 system (#6) (Tanasinchayakul *et al*., 2006).
177
178 Each test series consisted of two chemically-treated test chambers and two
179 paired control chambers fitted with appropriate papers. Female mosquitoes were held
180 in 473 cm^3 (16 fl. oz.) capacity cups for approximately 8-10 h prior to testing and
181 were provided with only water soaked cotton pads. For each test chamber, 15
182 mosquitoes were carefully introduced into each of the four chambers using a mouth
183 aspirator. Mosquitoes were allowed a 3 min adjustment period inside the test
184 chamber prior to opening the escape funnel to begin counting. A receiving cage was
185 connected to the exit portal for collecting exiting mosquitoes. Escaping mosquitoes
186 were recorded at 1 min intervals for a period of 30 min. All tests were conducted
187 between 0800-1600 hours and replicated 4 times per test population.
188
189 Immediately following the 30-min exposure, the number of dead or
190 knockdown specimens remaining inside the chamber and those that had escaped into

191 the receiving cage were recorded for each of the four chambers. Also, all live
192 specimens that had escaped or remained inside the test chamber were transferred to
193 clean holding cups and provided with a 10% sucrose solution. All test mosquitoes
194 were maintained separately in lots for 24 h post-exposure at which time mortality was
195 recorded.

196 *Data analysis:* In contact susceptibility tests, control mortalities exceeding
197 5% were corrected and adjusted for determining baseline susceptibility in each test
198 population (Abbott, 1925). For excito-repellency data, a life table survival analysis
199 approach was used to estimate mosquito escape rates and compared differences in
200 mosquito escape rates between test populations and insecticides (Roberts *et al*., 1997).
201 Survival analysis provides a robust statistical treatment of sequential excito-
202 repellency data, and relative to other quantitative methods describing behavioral
203 avoidance, survival curves minimize loss of valuable information while estimating
204 temporal mosquito escape probability (Roberts *et al*., 1997). The time in minutes for
205 25, 50 and 75% of the test population to escape was estimated using life table analysis
206 and these estimates were used as the "escape time" summary statistics (ET_{25}, ET_{50},
207 and ET_{75}).

208 A log-rank method is used to compare patterns of escape behavior. This test is
209 designed to detect differences between survival curves that result when the death (or
210 escape) rate in one group is consistently higher than the corresponding rate in the 2nd
211 group and the ratio is consistent over time. With excito-repellency data, the basic idea
212 underlying the log-rank test involves examining escape observations by 1-min
213 intervals. The log-rank method was proposed by Mentel and Haenzel (1959). The
214 discriminating level for statistical significance was set at 0.05%.
215

RESULTS

Dose response assay: Bioassays were conducted to obtain the dose response mortality on test populations of two mosquito species (*Ae. aegypti* and *An. harrisoni*), collected from Kanchaburi Province, western Thailand, using the WHO susceptible test for adult mosquitoes (WHO 1998). From preliminary screening, three concentrations of catnip oil (1%, 5% and 10% for *Ae. aegypti* and 1%, 2.5% and 5% for *An. harrisoni*) were selected for the bioassay and behavioral assay. Catnip oil exhibited low toxicity for the two test populations (Table 1). Percent mortality of two test populations was comparatively low, regardless of test concentrations. Mortality varied between 0-3% for *Ae. aegypti* and 0-7% for *An. harrisoni* (Table 1). With *Ae. aegypti*, 94% percent knockdown at 1 hour was observed from 5% catnip oil and a 43% knockdown at 10% catnip oil whereas a 55% percent knockdown of *An. harrisoni* was observed from 5% catnip oil.

Excito-repellency test: Percent escape responses of the two test populations exposed to different concentrations of catnip oil were recorded in contact and noncontact trials (Tables 2 and 3). With *Ae. aegypti* in contact trials, the greatest escape responses were observed from 5% catnip oil (80%) whereas the lowest escape responses were observed from 1% catnip oil (35%). At the highest concentration (10%), a high percentage of knockdown specimens was observed from those that had escaped (21.21%) and those that remained in the test chamber (40%). In noncontact trials, the highest escape responses were observed from 10% catnip oil (53.57%) and the lowest was seen in 1% catnip oil (31.03%). Percent knock down was not as high as that observed from the contact trials. The highest knockdown rate was seen from those nonescaped specimens at 10% catnip oil (34.61%) whereas the percent of

knockdown was comparatively low for those females that had escaped, ranging from 0-6.67%. With *An. harrisoni* in contact trials, a marked escape response was observed at 2.5% catnip oil (71.19%), compared to 5% catnip (58.62%) and 1% catnip (16.95%). In noncontact trials, escape responses were comparatively high at 2.5% catnip oil (63.16%) and 5% catnip oil (67.87%) compared to 1% catnip oil (15%). In general, high percent knockdown was observed at the higher concentrations of catnip oil. Contact trials produced higher numbers of knock down specimens than those from noncontact trials. The greatest percent of knockdown was observed from females failing to escape at 5% catnip oil in contact trials (62.50%).

Twenty four hour mortalities of *Ae. aegypti* and *An. harrisoni* females after exposure in contact and noncontact trials with catnip oil are given in Tables 6 and 7. Lower mortality rates were recorded for *Ae. aegypti* as compared to *An. harrisoni* when tested against different concentrations of catnip oil. With *Ae. aegypti* in contact trials, percent mortalities of escape and nonescape females varied from 0-8%. No mortality was observed from non-contact trials for all test concentrations (Table 2). With *An. harrisoni* in contact trials, the percent mortality of nonescaping females was high (2.04-20.83%) compared to escaping females (9.52-14.70%). Similarly, high mortality rates were observed from noncontact trials in both escaping and nonescaping females, ranging from 2.78 to 10.53% for escaping and 1.96-16.67% for nonescaping females (Table 3).

Escape times (ET) from chambers treated with different concentrations of catnip oil, measured in 1-min intervals, are designated based on the percentage of the test population escaping, 25% (ET25), 50% (ET50) and 75% (ET75), the treated chamber within 30 min (Table 4). For 1% catnip oil, the *Ae. aegypti* test population had an ET25 value of 15 min in contact trials and of 18 min in noncontact trials

266 whereas an ET25 value could not be calculated for *An. harrisoni* in both contact and
267 noncontact trials due to the lack of mosquito movement. At 2.5% catnip oil, ET25 and
268 ET50 for *An. harrisoni* values were 4 and 9 min, respectively, for contact trials and 3
269 and 11 min, respectively, for noncontact trials. At 5% catnip oil, the ET25 value was
270 2 min for *Ae. aegypti* and 4 min for *An. harrisoni* in contact trials whereas the ET25
271 values in noncontact trials were 8 and 6 min for *Ae. aegypti* and *An. harrisoni*,
272 respectively. The ET50 value was also low (4 min) for *Ae.aegypti* whereas it was
273 comparatively high for *An. harrisoni* in contact (14 min) and noncontact trials (12
274 min) (Table 4). At 10% catnip oil, *Ae. aegypti* had a low ET25 values of 2 min in
275 contact trials and 3 min in noncontact trials whereas ET 50 values of 16 and 20 min in
276 contact and noncontact trials, respectively. ET75 values for both contact and
277 noncontact trials at different concentrations of catnip oil could not be estimated
278 because too few specimens departed the exposure chamber (Table 4).
279 Contact vs. noncontact escape responses of *Ae. aegypti* to 1%, 5% and 10%
280 catnip oil were compared (Table 5). Escape probabilities in contact and noncontact
281 trials were significantly higher than in controls for all cases *($P < 0.05$),* except for 1%
282 catnip oil when the contact trials were not significantly different from the control.
283 Significant differences in escape responses were observed in 5% catnip oil between
284 contact and noncontact trials *($P < 0.05$).* Likewise, the contact vs. noncontact escape
285 response of *An. harrisoni* to 1%, 2.5% and 5% catnip oil were compared. No
286 significant differences in escape response were observed in all pairs when contact
287 trials was compared to noncontact trial, regardless of test concentration *($P > 0.05$).*
288 Statistically significant differences in escape responses were observed at 2.5% and 5%
289 catnip oil when control was compared to contact and noncontact trials.

290 Statistical comparisons between 2 doses of catnip oil (1%, 5% and 10% for
291 *Ae. aegypti* and 1%, 2.5% and 5% for *An. harrisoni*) in contact and noncontact trials
292 demonstrated that there were significant differences between all pairs ($P < 0.05$),
293 except when catnip oil at 2.5% was compared to 5% in *An. harrisoni* test population
294 ($P > 0.05$) (Table 6).
295 Fig. 2 and 3 show the proportions of mosquitoes remaining in the exposure
296 chambers at different test concentrations. These proportions are used to show patterns
297 of escape rates. The patterns are used to compare escape probabilities between
298 contact and noncontact trials for *Ae. aegypti* (Fig. 2) and *An. harrisoni* (Fig.3). A
299 higher escape response of *Ae. aegypti* was observed when exposed to 5% catnip oil
300 in contact trials compared to non-contact trials. Significantly lower escape responses
301 were found at 1% and 10% catnip oil in both contact and non-contact trials when
302 tested against *Ae. aegypti* (Fig. 2). The patterns of escaped females of *An. harrisoni*
303 were significantly greater at 2.5% and 5% catnip oil than at 1% catnip oil (Fig. 3).
304
305

DISCUSSION

Understanding the behavioral responses of mosquito vectors, especially avoidance behavior to test compounds, is of paramount importance to any mosquito control program. There have been numerous attempts to accurately measure the behavioral responses of mosquitoes to insecticides using several types of excito-repellency test system (Roberts *et al*., 1984; Chareonviriyaphap *et al*., 1997; Rutledge *et al*., 1999; Sungvornyothin *et al*., 2001). Due to the inherent complexities of accurately measuring excito-repellency in mosquitoes, no test method had been adequate and fully accepted. No test recommended by the WHO will discriminate between the two types of behavioral responses, contact irritancy and noncontact repellency (Roberts *et al*., 1984). However, an experimental test system described by Roberts *et al*. (1997) addresses a number of deficiencies attributed to behavioral test systems. This test system was first used to test the avoidance behavior of *An. abimanus* from Belize, Central America (Chareonviriyaphap *et al*., 1997). This prototype test system has been modified further into the collapsible chamber designed for the greater ease of use (Chareonviriyaphap *et al*., 2002) and has proved valuable in the evaluation of behavioral responses in several laboratory and field populations of mosquitoes in Thailand and Indonesia (Chareonviriyaphap *et al*., 2004; Kongmee *et al*., 2004; Pothikasikorn *et al*., 2005, 2007; Muenworn *et al*., 2006; Chareonviriyaphap *et al*., 2006). However, this system was still cumbersome and required a minimum of two investigators to observe and record data during the 30-min testing period.

Recently, an assay for evaluating the three types of chemical actions, contact irritancy, spatial repellency and toxicity, in adult mosquitoes was developed (Grieco

331 *et al*., 2007), but this system was not designed as a field-adaptable assay. To
332 overcome these technical problems when conducting field studies, a more compatible
333 design was developed and is referred to as an "automated, field-compatible device for
334 testing excito-repellency behavior (Tanasinchayakul *et al*., 2006). This system
335 consists of two major modifications from the previous model: a substantial reduction
336 in the size of the test box and the use of an electronic sensor for automated counting
337 of mosquitoes as they departed the test chamber through the opened gate into the
338 external holding box. This device has been successfully used to measure the
339 behavioral responses of *Ae. aegypti* from Bangkok, Thailand to deltamethrin
340 (Tanasinchayakul *et al*., 2006). Moreover, an automated excito repellency test
341 system provides the advantage it makes it easier for automatically counting escaping
342 mosquitoes from the chamber and recording data by computer system. This system
343 can eliminate error from confounding factors by human such as human odor, body
344 heat, and carbon dioxide. An additional advantage is the system requires only one
345 investigator to observe and collect escaped mosquitoes from the receiving cage.
346 In this study, we observed the behavioral responses of two field collected mosquito
347 species, *Ae. aegypti* and *An. harrisoni* collected from Kanchanaburi, western
348 Thailand, to catnip oil, a promising plant derived compound from catnip (Peterson
349 and Coat, 2001).

350 Chemicals protect human from the bite of mosquitoes in three different ways,
351 irritate, repel or kill the mosquitoes (Grieco *et al*., 2007). In this study, *Ae. aegypti*
352 demonstrated clear behavioral escape responses to catnip oil in both contact and
353 noncontact trials compared to the control trials. Greater contact irritancy escape
354 responses from 5% catnip oil were documented in *Ae. aegypti*, compared with 1% and
355 10% catnip oil. All tests showed mosquitoes successfully departed treated surfaces

356 and chambers before receiving a lethal dose of test compound. Higher knockdown
357 rates were observed at the higher doses, regardless of test condition, indicating a
358 strong vapor from the test chemical affected the test specimens. However, a high
359 percent of recovery (>92%) was observed, indicating no toxic action of catnip oil.
360 Recently, there were several studies to examine the repellency effect of catnip oil in
361 mosquito species and other insects (Bernier *et al*., 2005; Chauhan *et al*., 2005;
362 Peterson and Coat, 2001; Schultz *et al*., 2004; Webb and Russell, 2007; Zhu *et al*.,
363 2006). With *An. harrisoni*, contact irritancy and noncontact repellency were quite
364 high, especially at 2.5% catnip. Knockdown rates were somewhat greater at the higher
365 doses with greater percent mortality of both contact and noncontact mosquitoes,
366 suggesting *An. harrisoni* were more sensitive to the toxic action of catnip oil.
367 The protection time of catnip oil has been reported elsewhere. Catnip oil was
368 shown to be an effective repellent up to 6 hours against *Ae. albopictus* (Zhu *et al*.,
369 2006). In Australia, catnip oil demonstrated mean protection times, ranging from 0
370 min for *Ae. aegypti* up to 240 ± 60 min for *Cx. quinquefasciatus* (Webb and Russell,
371 2007). In contrast, catnip oil showed a long protection time to *Ae.vigilax, Cx.*
372 *annulirostris* and *Cx. quinquefasciatus* compared to other potential natural plant
373 extracts (Webb and Russell, 2007). In this study, the protection time of catnip oil on
374 mosquito populations was not evaluated. However, we found that catnip oil has
375 strong irritant and repellent actions on mosquito test populations as indicated by the
376 comparatively low escape time (ET).
377 In summary, several studies have investigated mosquitoes repellents derived
378 from plant extracts (Tawatsin *et al*., 2001; Suwonkerd and Tantrarongroj, 1994), but
379 none have described contact irritant and non contact repellent actions. With the
380 existence of a field-automated excito-repellency test system, the two behavioral

381 actions of catnip oil on two field collected mosquito species were quantitified. The
382 resulting data will help better understand how catnip oils act against mosquitoes and
383 how they might be used in the future.
384

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

We thank the Thailand Research Fund (TRF), the Kasetsart University Development Institute (KURDI), and Deployed War Fighter Protection (DWFP) Program for financial support. Special thanks to Mr. Pisit Poolprasert for statistical analysis.

392 **REFERENCES CITED**

393

394 Abbott, W.S. 1925**.** A method of computing the effectiveness of an insecticide. *J*
395 *Econ Entomol* 18: 265-267.

396

397 Barnard, D. R. 1999. Repellency of essential oils to mosquitoes (Diptera: Culicidae).
398 *J Med Entomol* 36: 625-629.

399

400 Bernier, U. R., K. D. Furman, D. L. Kline, S. A. Allan and D. R. Barnard. 2005.
401 Comparison of contact and spatial repellency of catnip oil and *N,N*-
402 diethyl-3-methylbenzamide (deet) against mosquitoes. *J Med Entomol*
403 42(3): 306-311.

404

405 Chareonviriyaphap, T., A. Prabaripai, M.J. Bangs, M. Kongmee, S. Sathantriphop, V.
406 Meunworn, W. Suwonkerd and P. Akratanakul. 2006. Influence of nutritional
407 and physiological status on behavioral responses of *Aedes aegypti* (Diptera:
408 Culicidae) to deltamethrin and cypermethrin. *J Vector Ecol* 31: 89-101.

409

410 Chareonviriyaphap, T., A. Prabaripai, and S. Sungvornyothin. 2002. An improved
411 excito-repellency for mosquito behavioral test. *J Vector Ecol* 27: 250-252.

412

413 Chareonviriyaphap, T., D.R. Roberts, R.G. Andre, H. Harlan, S. Manguin and M.J.
414 Bangs. 1997. Pesticide avoidance behavior in *Anopheles albimanus* Wiedemann.
415 *J Am Mosq Control Assoc* 13: 171-183.

416

417 Chareonviriyaphap, T., S. Sungvornyothin, S. Ratanathum and A. Prabaripai. 2001.
418 Pesticide induced behavioral responses of *Anopheles minimus*, a malaria vector
419 in Thailand. *J Am Mosq Control Assoc* 17: 13-22.
420
421 Chauhan, K. R. and A. Zhang. 2004. Methods of separating Z,E and E,Z
422 nepetalactones from catnip oil. *U.S Patent application* # 11/007,078 .
423
424 Chauhan, K. R., J. A. Klun, M. Debboun and M. Kramer. 2005. Feeding deterrent
425 effects of catnip oil components compared with two synthetic amides against
426 *Aedes aegypti*. *J Med Entomol* 42(4): 643-646.
427
428 Eisenbraun, E.J., C.E. Browne, R.L. Irvin-Willis, D.J. McGurk, E.L. Eliel and D.L.
429 Harris. 1980. Structure and stereochemistry of 4a*B*, 7α,7a*B*-Nepetalactone
430 from *Nepeta mussini* and its relationship to the 4a*α*,7*α*,7a*α*- and 4a*α*,7*α*,7a*B*-
431 Nepetalactones from *Nepeta cataria*. *J Org Chem* 45: 3811-3814.
432
433 Eisner, T. 1964. Catnip: its reason. *Science* 146: 1318
434
435 Evans, R.G. 1993. Laboratory evaluation of the irritancy of bendiocarb,
436 lambdacyhalothrin, and DDT to *Anopheles gambiae*. *J Am Mosq Control Assoc*
437 9: 285-293.
438
439 Grieco, J.P., N.L. Achee, M.R. Sardelis, K.R. Chauhan and D.R. Roberts. 2005. A
440 novel high throughput screening system to evaluate the behavioral response of
441 adult mosquitoes to chemicals. *J Am Mosq Control Assoc* 21: 404-411.

Grieco, J.P., N.L. Achee, T. Chareonviriyaphap, W. Suwonkerd, K. Chauhan, M.R. Sardelis and D.R. Roberts. 2007. A new classification system for the actions of IRS chemical traditionally used for malaria control. *PLos one* 2(8): e716. doi: 10.1371/journal. pone. 0000716.

Jirakanjanakit, N., P. Rongnoparat, S. Saengtharatip, T. Chareonviriyaphap, S. Duchon, C. Bellec and S. Yokgan. 2007. Insecticide susceptible/resistance status in *Aedes* (Stegomyia) *aegypti* and *Aedes* (Stegomyia) *albopictus* (Diptera: Culicidae) in Thailand during 2003-2005. *J Econ Entomol* 100(2): 545-550.

Kongmee, M., A. Prabaripai, P. Akratanakul, M. J. Bangs and T. Chareonviriyaphap. 2004. Behavioral responses of *Aedes aegypti* (Diptera: Culicidae) exposed to deltamethrin and possible implications for disease control. *J Med Entomol* 41: 1055-1063.

Muenworn, V., P. Akaratanakul, M.J. Bangs, A. Parbaripai and T. Chareonviriyaphap. 2006. Insecticide-induced behavioral responses in two populations of *Anopheles maculatus* and *Anopheles sawadwongporni*, malaria vectors in Thailand. *J Am Mosq Control Assoc* 22(4): 689-698.

Peterson, C.J. and J. Coats. 2001. Insect repellents- past, present and future. *Pestic Outlook* 12: 154-158.

467 Pothikasikorn, J., H. Overgard, C. Ketavan, S. Visetson, M. J. Bangs and T.
468 Chareonviriyaphap. 2007. Behavioral responses of malaria vectors, *Anopheles*
469 *minimus* complex, to three classes of agrochemical in Thailand. *J Med Entomol*
470 44(6): 1032-1039.
471
472 Pothikasikorn, J., T. Chareonviriyaphap, M.J. Bangs and A. Prabaripai. 2005.
473 Behavioral responses to DDT and pyrethroids between Anopheles minimus
474 specie A and C malaria vectors in Thailand. *Am J Trop Med Hyg* 73(2): 343-
475 349.
476
477 Qui, H., H. W. Jun and J. W. McCall. 1998. Phamacokinetics, formulation, and safty
478 of insect repellent N,N-diethyl-3-methylbenzamide (deet): A review. *J Mosq*
479 *Control Assoc* 14: 12-27.
480
481 Reiter, P. and D.J. Gubler. 1997. Surveillance and control of urban dengue vectors,
482 pp. 425-462. *In* D.J. Gubler and G. Kuno (eds.], *Dengue and dengue*
483 *hemorrhagic fever.* CABI, Wallington, United Kingdom.
484
485 Rattanarithikul, R., B.A. Harrison, R.E. Harbach, P. Panthusiri and R.E. Coleman.
486 2006. Illustrated keys to the mosquitoes of Thailand IV. Anopheles. *Southeast*
487 *Asian J Trop Med Public Health* 37 (Supp. 7):1-128.
488
489 Roberts, D. R., T. Chareonviriyaphap, H. H. Harlan and P. Hshieh. 1997. Methods
490 for testing and analyzing excito-repellency responses of malaria vectors to
491 insecticides. *J Am Mosq Control Assoc* 13: 13-17.

492

493 Roberts, D. R., W.D. Alecrim, A.M. Tavares and K.M. McNeil. 1984**.** Influence of
494 physiological condition on the behavioral response of *Anopheles darlingi* to
495 DDT**.** *Mosq News* 44: 357-361.

496

497 Rutledge L.C., N.M. Echana and R.K. Gupta. 1999. Responses of male and female
498 mosquitoes to repellents in the World Health Organization insecticide irritability
499 test system. *J Am Mosq Control Assoc* 15: 60-64.

500

501 Sathantriphop, S., C. Ketavan, A. Prabaripai, S. Visetson, M.J. Bangs, P. Akratanakul
502 and T. Chareonviriyaphap. 2006. Susceptibility and avoidance behavior by
503 *Culex quinquefasciatus* Say to three classes of residual insecticides. *J Vector*
504 *Ecol* 31: 266-274.

505

506 Schultz, G., E. Simbro, J. Belden, J. Zhu and J. Coats. 2004. Catnip, *Nepeta cataria*
507 (Lamiales: Lamiaceae) – A close look: seasonal occurrence of nepetalactone
508 isomers and comparative repellency of the terpenoids to insects. *Environ*
509 *Entomol* 33: 1562-1569.

510

511 Somboon, P., L. Prapanthadara and W. Suwonkerd. 2003. Insecticide susceptibility
512 tests of *Anopheles minimus*, *Aedes aegypti*, *Aedes albopictus* and *Culex*
513 *quinquefasciatus* in northern Thailand. *Southeast Asian J Trop Med Public*
514 *Health* 34: 87-93.

515

516 Sungvornyothin, S., T. Chareonviriyaphap, A. Prabaripai, T. Trirakhupt, S.
517 Ratanatham, and M.J. Bangs. 2001. Effects of nutritional and physiological
518 status on behavioral avoidance of *Anopheles minimus* (Diptera: Culicidae) to
519 DDT, deltamethrin and lambdacyhalothrin. *J Vector Ecol* 26: 202-215.
520
521 Suwonkerd, W. and K. Tantrarongroj. 1994. Efficacy of essential oil against
522 mosquito biting. *Commun Dis J* 20: 4-11.
523
524 Tanasinchayakul, S., S. Polsomboon, A. Prabaripai and T. Chareonviriyaphap. 2006.
525 An automated, field-compatible device for excito-repellency assays in
526 mosquitoes. *J Vector Ecol* 31: 210-212.
527
528 Tawansin, A., S. D. Wratten, R. R. Scott, U. Thavara and Y.Techadamronsin. 2001.
529 Repellency of volatile oils from plants against three mosquito vectors. *J*
530 *Vector Ecol* 26(1): 76-82.
531
532 Webb, C.E. and R. C. Russell. 2007. Is the extract from plant catmint (*Nepeta*
533 *cataria*) repellent to mosquitoes in Australia. *J Am Mosq Control Assoc*
534 23(3): 351-354.
535
536 WHO [World Health Organization]. 1998. Test procedures for insecticide resistance
537 monitoring in malaria vectors, bio-efficacy and persistence of insecticides on
538 treated surfaces. *Report of WHO Informal Consultation,*
539 *WHO/CDS/CPC/MAL/98.12. Wld. Hlth Organ.* Geneva, Switzerland. 1-43.
540

WHO [World Health Organization]. 1999. Prevention and control of dengue and dengue haemorrhagic fever: comprehensive guidelines. *WHO Regional Publication, SEARO, No. 29.* New Delhi. 1-134.

WHO [World Health Organization]. 2007. Health topic [Internet]. [accessed November 20, 2007]. http://www.who.int/topics/en/.

549 Table 1. Percent mortality of *Aedes aegypti* and *Anopheles harrisoni* populations from
550 Kanchanaburi expose to different doses of catnip oil using standard WHO
551 susceptibility test procedures.

552

553 Mosquito	Dosage	Number Tested	%KD	% Mortality ± SE
554				
555				
556 *Ae. aegypti*				
557	1%	100	0	0
558	5%	100	4	0
559	10%	100	43	3 ± 0.75
560 *An. harrisoni*				
561	1%	100	0	0
562	2.5%	100	3	3 ± 0.48
563	5%	100	55	7 ± 0.63

564

Table 2. Escape response and percent mortality of female *Aedes aegypti* from Kanchanaburi after contact and non-contact with catnip oil in excito-repellency tests.

Conditions	Dosage	Treatment Chamber				Control Chamber		% Mortality			
								Treatment		Control	
		No. Tested	% Esc	% KD Esc	% KD Not Esc	No. Tested	% Esc	Esc[1]	Not[2] Esc	Esc	Not Esc
Contact											
	1%	60	35.00	0	0	56	21.43	0	0	0	0
	5%	55	80.00	6.81	18.18	58	13.79	2.27	0	0	0
	10%	58	56.90	21.21	40.00	58	18.97	3.03	8.00	0	0
Non-contact											
	1%	58	31.03	0	0	57	14.04	0	0	0	0
	5%	55	40.00	0	9.09	59	10.17	0	0	0	0
	10%	56	53.57	6.67	34.61	59	11.86	0	0	0	0

[1] Esc = Escaped mosquitoes

[2] Not Esc = Not Escaped mosquitoes

Table 3. Escape response and percent mortality of female *Anopheles harrisoni* from Kanchanaburi after contact and non-contact with catnip oil in excito-repellency tests.

Condition	Dosage	Treatment Chamber				Control Chamber		% Mortality			
								Treatment		Control	
		No. Tested	% Esc	% KD Esc	% KD Not Esc	No. Tested	% Esc	Esc[1]	Not[2] Esc	Esc	Not Esc
Contact											
	1%	59	16.95	0	0	56	1.79	0	2.04	0	0
	2.5%	59	71.19	11.36	18.18	59	8.47	9.52	17.64	0	0
	5%	58	58.62	35.29	62.50	58	8.62	14.70	20.83	0	0
Non-contact											
	1%	60	15.00	0	0	55	1.82	0	1.96	0	0
	2.5%	57	63.16	0	9.09	58	10.34	2.78	14.04	0	0
	5%	56	67.86	5.26	38.89	54	5.56	10.53	16.67	0	0

[1] Esc = Escaped mosquitoes

[2] Not Esc = Not Escaped mosquitoes

Table 4. Escape time (ET) in minutes for 25%, 50% and 75% of 2 species of field Mosquito to escape treated chambers with catnip oil (*Nepeta cataria*)

Mosquitoes	Dosage	Contact			Non-contact		
		ET 25	ET 50	ET 75	ET 25	ET 50	ET 75
Ae. aegypti							
	1%	15	-[1]	-	18	-	-
	5%	1	4	16	8	-	-
	10%	2	16	-	3	20	-
An. minimus							
	1%	-	-	-	-	-	-
	2.5%	4	9	-	3	11	-
	5%	4	14	-	6	12	-

[1] Very few mosquitoes escaped from exposure chambers so that the ET values could not be estimated for a 30-min exposure period.

Table 5. Comparison of escape response between paired control and non-contact trials, control and non-contact trials, and paired contact and non-contact trials for 2 species of field mosquito with catnip oil (*Nepeta cataria*) in excito-repellency tests.

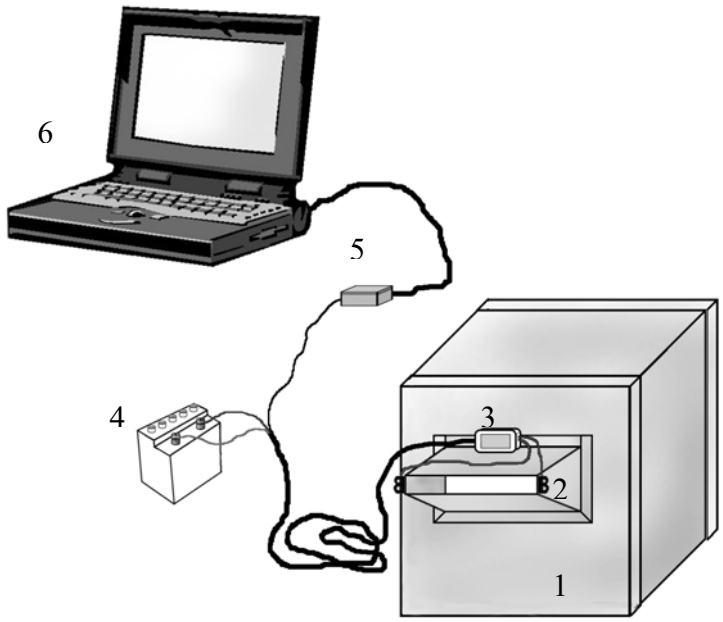
Mosquitoes	Dosage	Control[1] vs. Non-contact (*P*)	Control vs. Contact (*P*)	Contact[1] vs. Non-contact (*P*)
Ae. aegypti	1%	0.040*	0.131	0.558
	5%	0.000*	0.000*	0.000*
	10%	0.000*	0.000*	0.593
An. harrisoni	1%	0.169	1.000	0.998
	2.5%	0.000*	0.000*	0.335
	5%	0.000*	0.000*	0.568

[1] The * identifies results of log-rank tests with statistically significant (0.05 level of probability) diffences in escape response between paired of trials.

Table 6. Comparison of escape response between dasage for 2 species of field mosquito with catnip oil (*Nepeta cataria*) after contact and non-contact in excito-repellency tests.

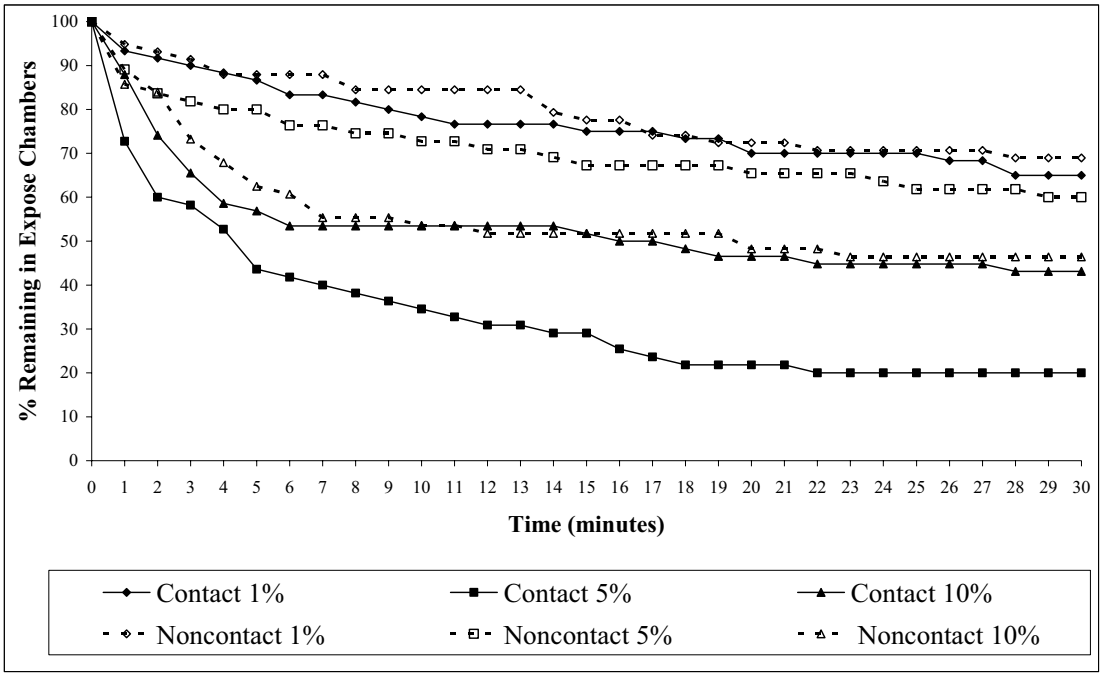
Mosquitoes	Dosage	Contact trial (*P*)	Non-contact trial (*P*)
Ae. aegypti			
	1% vs. 5%	0.000*	0.008*
	1% vs. 10%	0.012*	0.000*
	5% vs. 10%	0.030*	0.009*
An. minimus			
	1% vs. 2.5%	0.000*	0.000*
	1% vs. 5%	0.000*	0.000*
	2.5% vs. 5%	0.128	0.858

Fig. 1



708 Fig. 2

709



710

711

712

713

714

715

716

717

718

719

720

721

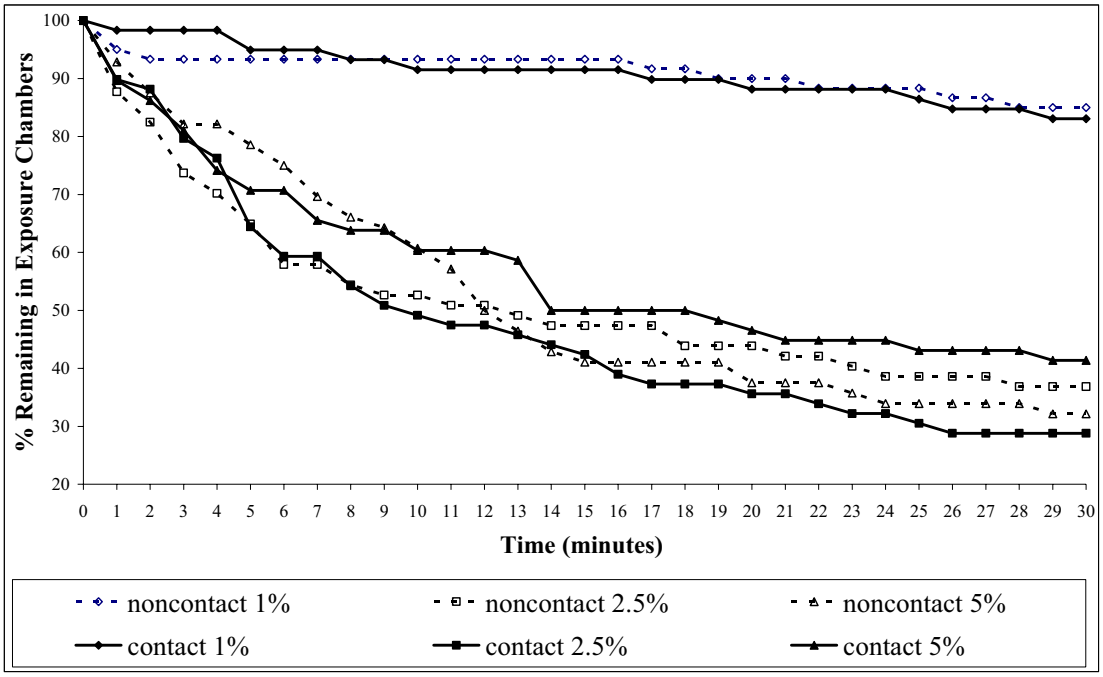
722

723

724

725 Fig. 3

726



727

728

729

FIGURES LEGEND

Fig. 1 An automated excito-repellency test system.1 = excito-repellency chamber, 2 = photoelectric sensor, 3 = operation mode, 4 = battery, 5 = DATA Logger CL 123, 6 = Computer system

Fig. 2 Comparison of escape pattern of female *Aedes aegypti* from Kanchanaburi in contact and non-contact trials exposed to different dosage of catnip oil (*Nepeta cataria*).

Fig. 3 Comparison of escape pattern of female *Anopheles harrisoni* from Kanchanaburi in contact and non-contact trials exposed to different dosage of catnip oil (*Nepeta cataria*).

GIS Tool and Molecular Identification for the Study of the Minimus Complex, a Vector of Malaria in Thailand

Introduction

Geographical information system (GIS) and remote sensing technology are useful tools in the study of arthropod borne diseases such as malaria. These technologies, in combination with field data, allow researchers the ability to identify potential vector breeding sites and target control intervention methods. In Thailand, species within the *Anopheles minimus* complex plays a major role in malaria transmission. Previous research characterizing the habitats of *An. minimus* and *An. harrisoni* have shown differences in larval habitat distribution based on land cover, however, the satellite imagery used did not include multi-temporal data. In addition, *An. minimus* has recently been reported at the proposed study site where previously it was not collected. This indicates potential changes in the surrounding environment that will re-examine the correlation between land use and the distribution of *An. minimus* and *An. harrisoni* larval habitats for positive and negative locations. This will require establishing a database of habitat and mosquito attributes as well as the acquisition and processing of satellite imagery.

Objectives

The objectives were to characterize the specific environmental variables that found in breeding site of *An. harrisoni*, but not found in breeding site of *An. minimus*, to observe the larval density of *Anopheles minimus* and *Anopheles harrisoni* during different seasons and to identify the two species of the Minimus complex, *Anopheles minimus* and *Anopheles harrisoni* collected from two different ecological breeding habitats by morphological and molecular identification

Materials and Methods

Study area

The study area was in a malaria-endemic area of western Thailand near the Myanmar border and covers the 2 villages of Ban Pu Teuy and Ban Bong Ti Noy in Sai Yok District,

Kanchanaburi Province. Ban Pu Teuy was the potential site for *An. harrisoni* and Ban Bong ti Noy was the potential site for *An. minimus*.

Larvae collection

Larvae were collected from breeding habitats in Ban Pu Teuy and Ban Bong Ti Noy in Sai Yok District, Kanchanaburi Province. Breeding habitat was separated to the main stream and others (stream pools, swamps, pits, etc.) in both study area. Larvae were reared to adults for species identification by morphological and molecular techniques. Geographical and ecological data were recorded for each of the collections. The coordinates for each larval habitat were recorded using a Global Positioning System unit.

Larvae were collected during December 2006- November 2008, every month at Ban Pu Teuy and every two month at Ban Bong Ti Noy. Distance between sampling point about 30 m. The collection teams have two persons per team. Ten dips per person per point, 20 dips were taken in each point (3 m long from point). The number of larvae life stage was recorded for each point.

Environmental variables

The data concerning geography and ecology were recorded from each point such as the depth, width, temperature, flow rate of water current, transparency (using secchi disc to determine transparency of water) and water analysis , these value of water from each point were measured by EZDO 7021 meter. Classified vegetation was coverage, emergent and debris. The density of vegetation variables at sample point were score as 0-3. For coverage vegetation, mean light intensity on each side of stream margin is criteria and emergent vegetation and debris score 0 to 3, 0 (none), 1 (1 to 20% density of vegetation in 1 m^2), 2 (21-40%) and 3 (> 40%).

Morphological identification

Adult mosquitoes were identified using the morphological keys of Harrison (1980), Peyton and Scanion (1966), Rattanarithikul and Panthusiri (1994) and Rattanarithikul et al. (2006) Specimens identified as *An. minimus* if present the presector pale spot (PSP) and as *An. harrisoni* if present the humeral pale spot (HP)

Molecular identification

Multiplex PCR assay of Garros et al. (2004) was performed to confirm the identification of *An. minimus* species complex

Data analysis

These information were combined with spatial data using GIS tools.

Results

The total of sampling points (Figure 1) at Ban Pu Teuy were 73 points, the elevation of this area approximate 300 m above sea level and at Ban Bong Ti Noy were 58 points and 2.2 km long, the elevation of this area approximate 100 m above sea level.

Figure 1 Sample point coordinates of larvae collection and house at Ban Pu Teuy (left) and Ban Bong Ti Noy (right), Sai Yok District, Kanchanaburi Province

At Pu teuy, the coverage vegetation has mostly middle value and high value of emergent vegetation, there were few point. Debris at the sample point of mainline of the stream has the high value. The physical data of the stream of both study area as shown is table 1.

Table 1 environmental variables data of the stream in study sites, Pu Teuy and Bong Ti Noy, Sai Yok District, Kanchanaburi Province from Dec 06 – May 08

Geographical and ecological	**Pu Teuy**	**Bong Ti Noy**
Height of stream bank	<1 m	>1 m
Water depth	Max = 0.60 m Min = 0.04 m	Vary in each season
Flow rate of water current	Vary in each point	- Vary in each point - Constant flow rate in rainy season ~ 2 s/m
Transparency of water	Clear water	0.35 – 0.50 m (rainy season)
Temperature	24-27 ^{o}C	24-30 ^{o}C
Water analysis		
- pH	- 6.84 – 7.04	- 7.00 – 8.04
- Conductivity	- 749 – 770 μs/cm	- 250 – 355 μs/cm
- TDS	- 495 – 512 ppm	- 160 – 235 ppm
- Salinity	- 357 – 369 ppm	- 100 – 169 ppm

Table 2 shows Anopheles larvae were the high number in summer and cold season. January 2007 and 2008 had lower number of larvae than the others in the same season. Because of in January that have clearing of a vegetation along the stream for drainage purpose

Table 2 Number of Anopheles immature stages collected from the stream, a potential habitat for *An. harrisoni* at **Pu Teuy**, Sai Yok District, Kanchanaburi Province from Dec 06 – May 08

Month	Number of Anopheles immature stages					
	# L1	# L2	# L3	# L4	# Pupa	Total
Dec-06	582	561	322	149	5	1,619
Jan-07	160	229	158	142	6	695
Feb-07	561	671	354	171	26	1,783
Mar-07	439	515	383	221	14	1,572
Apr-07	729	594	353	276	10	1,962
May-07	861	693	390	267	14	2,225
Jun-07	601	411	143	119	6	1,280
Jul-07	691	368	196	151	3	1,409
Aug-07	417	284	122	65	5	893
Sep-07	789	398	210	163	7	1,567
Oct-07	799	398	194	162	12	1,565
Nov-07	1,292	444	211	154	19	2,120
Dec-07	655	490	281	170	11	1,607
Jan-08	263	308	231	157	1	960
Feb-08	778	432	352	247	6	1,815
Mar-08	320	271	167	126	3	887
Apr-08	1,307	766	319	215	5	2,612
May-08	816	425	254	151	4	1,650

The main line (yellow circle) of the stream were found anopheles larvae more than the branch line of the stream (Figure 3)

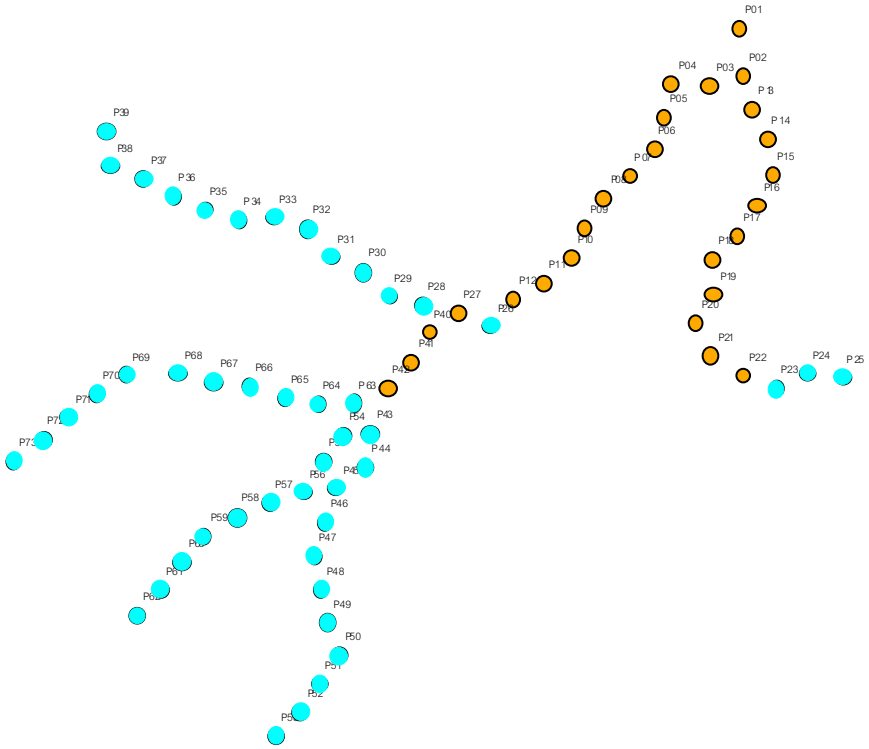


Figure 3 Sample points (light blue circle) of the stream at Pu Teuy that have the mean number of anopheles larvae was collected less than 20 in each month

The number of Anopheles immature stages collected from the stream at BTN was decrease in the rainy season, may fast flowing stream be change nature of stream margin. After that, the number is increasing (Table 3)

Table 3 Number of Anopheles immature stages collected from the stream, a potential habitat for *An. harrisoni* at **Bong Ti Noy**, Sai Yok District, Kanchanaburi Province from Dec 06 – May 08

Month	**Number of Anopheles immature stages**					
	# L1	**# L2**	**# L3**	**# L4**	**# Pupa**	**Total**
Jan-07	435	419	260	222	29	1,365
Mar-07	356	317	218	155	17	1,063
May-07	374	65	22	16	1	478
Jul-07	2	0	1	1	0	4
Sep-07	1	1	0	0	0	2
Nov-07	97	56	26	37	5	221
Jan-08	543	399	381	369	87	1,779
Mar-08	536	557	246	221	43	1,603
May-08	328	129	101	99	9	666

Morphological identification results of mosquitoes collected between Dec 2006 and May 2008 from Pu Teuy (Table 4) found *An.minimus, An. harrisoni,* Maculatus gr., *An. varuna, An. jamesii, An. aconitus,* Aitkenii gr. and Barbirostris gr. The number of *An. harrisoni* was highest

Table 4 Number of Anopheles mosquitoes collected from the stream at **Pu Teuy**, Sai Yok District, Kanchanaburi Province and identified by using morphological characters

Month	*An. minimus*			*An. harrisoni*			*Maculatus gr.*			*An. varuna*			*An. jamesii*			*An. aconitus*			*Aitkenii gr.*			*Barbirostris gr.*		
	M	F	M+F	M	F	M+F	M	F	M+F	M	F	M+F	M	F	M+F	M	F	M+F	M	F	M+F	M	F	M+F
Dec-06	22	5	**27**	92	130	**222**	0	0	**0**	0	0	**0**	0	0	**0**	0	0	**0**	0	0	**0**	0	0	**0**
Jan-07	4	1	**5**	68	67	**135**	0	0	**0**	0	0	**0**	0	0	**0**	0	0	**0**	0	0	**0**	0	0	**0**
Feb-07	12	2	**14**	199	202	**401**	0	1	**1**	1	1	**2**	0	2	**2**	0	0	**0**	0	0	**0**	0	0	**0**
Mar-07	10	5	**15**	226	245	**471**	0	0	**0**	1	0	**1**	0	0	**0**	0	0	**0**	0	0	**0**	0	0	**0**
Apr-07	21	1	**22**	202	209	**411**	1	3	**4**	0	0	**0**	0	0	**0**	0	1	**1**	0	0	**0**	0	0	**0**
May-07	6	7	**13**	77	117	**194**	5	6	**11**	0	0	**0**	0	0	**0**	0	0	**0**	0	0	**0**	0	0	**0**
Jun-07	21	5	**26**	152	184	**336**	4	8	**12**	0	0	**0**	0	0	**0**	0	0	**0**	1	2	**3**	0	0	**0**
Jul-07	18	4	**22**	103	123	**226**	3	1	**4**	0	0	**0**	0	0	**0**	0	1	**1**	0	2	**2**	1	3	**4**
Aug-07	5	0	**5**	54	71	**125**	0	1	**1**	0	0	**0**	0	0	**0**	0	0	**0**	1	0	**1**	0	0	**0**
Sep-07	18	1	**19**	82	122	**204**	0	1	**1**	0	0	**0**	0	0	**0**	0	0	**0**	1	1	**2**	1	0	**1**
Oct-07	18	3	**21**	116	132	**248**	2	0	**2**	0	0	**0**	0	0	**0**	0	0	**0**	0	1	**1**	0	0	**0**
Nov-07	20	8	**28**	137	160	**297**	3	2	**5**	0	0	**0**	0	0	**0**	0	0	**0**	1	0	**1**	0	0	**0**
Dec-07	22	20	**42**	129	185	**314**	2	3	**5**	0	0	**0**	0	1	**1**	0	0	**0**	0	0	**0**	1	1	**2**
Jan-08	7	7	**14**	82	97	**179**	0	0	**0**	0	0	**0**	0	0	**0**	0	0	**0**	0	0	**0**	0	0	**0**
Feb-08	21	8	**29**	212	228	**440**	6	7	**13**	0	0	**0**	1	0	**1**	0	0	**0**	0	0	**0**	0	0	**0**
Mar-08	10	7	**17**	143	160	**303**	2	6	**8**	0	0	**0**	0	0	**0**	0	0	**0**	0	0	**0**	0	0	**0**
Apr-08	27	6	**33**	225	242	**467**	5	4	**9**	0	0	**0**	0	0	**0**	0	0	**0**	0	0	**0**	0	0	**0**
May-08	9	8	**17**	171	186	**357**	9	4	**13**	0	0	**0**	0	0	**0**	0	0	**0**	4	3	**7**	3	2	**5**

Table 5 shows the species of mosquitoes larvae were collected from BTN such as *An.minimus, An. harrisoni,* Maculatus gr., *An. varuna, An. culicifacies, An. aconitus, An. philippinensis,* Barbirostris gr. and *An. vagus.* The number of *An.minimus* was highest, follow by Maculatus gr. mosquitoes, which mostly are *An. sawadwongporni*

Table 5 Number of Anopheles mosquitoes collected from the stream at **Bong Ti Noy**, Sai Yok District, Kanchanaburi Province and identified by using morphological characters

Month	***An. minimus***			***An. harrisoni***			***Maculatus gr.***			***An. varuna***			***An. culicifacies***			***An. aconitus***			***An. philippinensis***			***Barbirostris gr.***			***An. vagus***		
	M	F	M+F	M	F	M+F	M	F	M+F	M	F	M+F	M	F	M+F	M	F	M+F	M	F	M+F	M	F	M+F	M	F	M+F
Jan-07	137	146	**283**	0	0	**0**	25	36	**61**	1	1	**2**	0	5	**5**	2	6	**8**	0	0	**0**	2	2	**4**	0	0	**0**
Mar-07	86	101	**187**	0	2	**2**	59	65	**124**	1	2	**3**	18	26	**44**	0	1	**1**	3	3	**6**	2	0	**2**	0	2	**2**
May-07	8	6	**14**	1	0	**1**	43	42	**85**	0	2	**2**	15	7	**22**	2	0	**2**	0	0	**0**	0	0	**0**	0	0	**0**
Jul-07	0	0	**0**	0	0	**0**	0	1	**1**	0	0	**0**	0	0	**0**	0	0	**0**	0	0	**0**	0	0	**0**	0	0	**0**
Sep-07	0	0	**0**	0	0	**0**	0	0	**0**	0	0	**0**	0	1	**1**	0	0	**0**	0	0	**0**	0	0	**0**	0	0	**0**
Nov-07	12	5	**17**	0	1	**1**	6	1	**7**	0	0	**0**	0	1	**1**	0	0	**0**	0	0	**0**	0	0	**0**	0	0	**0**
Jan-08	223	240	**463**	0	6	**6**	36	26	**62**	0	4	**4**	2	2	**4**	0	2	**2**	0	0	**0**	2	3	**5**	0	0	**0**
Mar-08	150	177	**327**	6	13	**19**	114	96	**210**	0	3	**3**	9	7	**16**	0	1	**1**	0	0	**0**	2	1	**3**	0	0	**0**
May-08	108	100	**208**	2	4	**6**	25	22	**47**	0	3	**3**	6	5	**11**	0	0	**0**	0	0	**0**	0	0	**0**	0	1	**1**

References

Garros, C., L.L. Koekemoer, M. Coetzee, M. Coosemans and S. Manguin. 2004. A single multiplex assay to identify major malaria vectors within the African *Anopheles funestus* and the oriental *An. minimus* groups. Am. J. Trop. Med. Hyg. 70: 583-590.

Harrison, BA. 1980. The Myzomyia Series of Anopheles (Cellia) in Thailand, with emphasis on intra-interspecific variations (Diptera: Culicidae). Medical entomology studies-XIII. Contr. Am. Entomol. Inst. 17:1-195.

Peyton, E.L. and J.E. Scanlon. 1966. Illustrated key to the female Anopheles mosquitoes of Thailand. Bangkok, Thailand: U.S. Army Med. Component South East Asia Treaty Organization. 47pp.

Rattanarithikul, R and P. Punthusiri. 1994. Illustrated keys to the medically important mosquitoes of Thailand. Southeast Asian J. Trop. Med. Public Health. 25:1-66.

Rattanarithikul, R., B.A. Harrison, R.E. Harbach, P. Panthusiri and R.E. Coleman. 2006. Illustrated keys to the mosquitoes of Thailand IV. Anopheles. Southeast Asian J. Trop. Med. Public Health. 37:1-128.

Journal of the American Mosquito Control Association

BITTING PATTERNS OF THE MALARIAL MOSQUITO, *ANOPHELES DIRUS* INTO EXPERIMENTAL HUTS TREATED WITH DDT AND DELTAMETHRIN

Suppaluck Polsomboon,[1] Pisit Poolprasert,[1] John P. Grieco [2], Nicole L. Achee, [2] Michael J. Bangs,[3] Wannapa Suwonkerd,[4] and Theeraphap Chareonviriyaphap[1,5]

[1]Department of Entomology, Faculty of Agriculture, Kasetsart University, Bangkok 10900 Thailand

[2]Department of Preventive Medicine and Biometrics, Uniformed Services University of the Health Sciences, Bethesda, MD 20814

[3] Public Health & Malaria Control,Jl. Kertajasa, Kuala Kencana-Timika, Papua, 99920 Indonesia

[4]Department of Disease Control, Ministry of Public Health, Nonthaburi 10000 Thailand

[5]Corresponding author

ABSTRACT Movement patterns of natural population of *Anopheles dirus* females into experimental huts treated with DDT and deltamethrin were carried out during the wet season of 2006 and 2007 at Pu Teuy Village, Sai Yok District, Kanchanaburi Province, west Thailand. Two experimental huts, control and treatment, were constructed in the fashion of local Thai homes. Under unsprayed conditions, biting activity of *An. dirus* females demonstrated one prominent peak at 1900-2000 hr. After hut was sprayed with DDT, a significant reduction in number of *An. dirus* females entering the treated hut was observed compared with the control ($P < 0.05$). In addition, female mosquitoes almost disappeared from DDT treated hut during the dawn period (0300-0600 hr). Apart from DDT, we also observed the movement pattern of *An. dirus* females into the hut treated with delatamethrin. Results revealed low number of female mosquitoes entered the deltamethrin treated hut compared with the control ($P < 0.05$). However, *An. dirus* females continued to enter the deltamethrin treated hut and maintained significantly high levels biting after 2200 hr and through the remainder of the night ($P < 0.05$). Overall, a greater proportion of *An. dirus* females entered the hut treated with deltamethrin than the hut treated with DDT. We conclude that DDT exhibited a stronger excito-repellent effect than deltamethrin on the natural population of *An. dirus*, a vector of malaria in Thailand.

KEY WORDS: *Anopheles dirus,* behavioral responses, excito-repellency, experimental hut, deltamethrin, DDT

INTRODUCTION

Malaria is known as the most serious vector borne disease in tropical and subtropical regions with transmission occurring in over 105 countries worldwide (Roll Back Malaria, 2006). Approximately 70% of malaria cases occur on the African continent whereas the remaining 30% occur in the Americas and Asia [World Health Organization (WHO), 2006]. In Thailand, malaria remains a major and reemerging health problem, although vector control programs have been successful in reducing morbidity and mortality which often results in socioeconomic losses (Ministry of Public Health (MOPH), 2006). Approximately seventy percent of the malaria cases are documented from the undeveloped national borders of eastern Myanmar where a member of efficient malaria vectors like *Anopheles dirus* occur (Scanlon & Sandninan, 1965; Kitthawee *et al*., 1990; MOPH, 2006). This species belongs to the Leucosphyrus group and is a forest and forest-fringe inhabiting mosquito that is considered highly endophagic and anthropophilic with high infectivity rates (0.3-13%) (Rosenburg, 1982; Baimai *et al*., 1984). The most favored breeding habitats are animal footprints, wheel-tracks and temporary ground pools. In addition, larvae are occasionally found breeding in water jars, cut tree stumps, and root holes (Rattanarithikul *et al*., 2006).

Anopheles dirus has shown different behavioral responses to intradomicilary use of insecticides (Ismail *et al*., 1974, 1975; Suwonkerd *et al*., 1990). In Thailand, indoor residual spray (IRS) is routinely conducted to interrupt human-vector contact and transmission (Chareonviriyaphap *et al*., 2001; MOPH, 2006). For years, DDT was the chemical of choice and was used extensively in malaria-endemic areas. Because of reported adverse environment impacts and negative public health issues,

DDT was removed for use for malaria control in Thailand in 2000 and replaced with synthetic pyrethroids (Chareonviriyaphap *et al*., 2000).

Pyrethroids have been widely accepted for controlling disease vectors due to their low mammalian toxicity (Elliot, 1976). Deltamethrin, a commonly used synthetic pyrethroid in public health programs, has been the mainstay for IRS use to combat malaria transmission in Thailand (Pothikasikorn *et al*., 2005; MOPH, 2006). There have been numerous attempts to accurately measure the behavioral responses of mosquitoes to insecticides using experimental huts (Smith, 1965; Roberts *et al*., 1984; Roberts *et al*., 1987; Rozendaal *et al*., 1989; Rutledge *et al*., 1999; Bangs, 1999; Grieco *et al*., 2000; Pates & Curtis, 2005). Experimental hut studies provide valuable details on the behavioral responses of natural occurring mosquito populations. Understanding the behavioral responses of different disease vectors to chemical compounds can facilitate vector control personnel by selecting and implementing the most effective intervention possible. However, little has been documented on the house entering behavior of *An. dirus* females into experimental huts treated with either DDT or deltamethrin. For this reason the effects of chemicals applied to the interior of homes on vector behavior for the reduction of man-vector contact needs to be studied. The experimental huts used in the current study have been used to evaluate the flight behavior of *Aedes aegypti* in Thailand (Suwondkerd *et al*., 2006). The data presented here are the results of the first comparison of the behavioral responses of *An. dirus* to DDT and deltamethrin to house entry both pre and post spray.

MATERIALS AND METHODS

Study site: The study was conducted at Pu Teuy Village, Sai Yok District, Kanchanaburi Province, western Thailand (14°17'N, 99° 11'E) (Fig. 1). The study site is mountainous and surrounded by deep forest, approximately 500 m from the nearest house at Pu Tuey Village. During the wet season (August to October), there are a variety of potential breeding sites for *An. dirus* such as temporarily animal hoof prints and small, shaded fresh water pools. The main occupation of people is logging, plant and animal hunting, and forest reservation labors.

Insecticide susceptibility tests. The susceptibility of *An. dirus* to DDT (4%) and deltamethrin (0.05%) was assessed by exposing female mosquitoes to a single diagnostic dose on insecticide-treated test papers, as recommended by WHO and following standard testing procedures (WHO, 2006). After a 60 min exposure, test and control mosquitoes were transferred to separate clean holding containers and mortality was recorded 24 hrs post-exposure. Tests were repeated four times. Based on the percentage of mortality in each population, mosquito survival was used as an indicator of the degree of physiological resistance.

Experimental hut: Two identical experimental huts were used for the study of the entering behavior of *An. dirus.* Huts used in the present study were previously used to evaluate the flight behavior of *Aedes aegypti* in Thailand (Chareonviriyaphap *et al*., 2005; Suwondkerd *et al*.,2006). Huts were built using locally acquired materials. The infrastructure of the huts consisted of sections of iron fence pipe along with custom-welded galvanized pipes. Pieces of untreated wood planks, measuring 1 m x 2.5 m were joined together into panels measuring (1m x 3 m) to serve as the side walls. Floors were adjusted and aligned with cement blocks with an A frame style zinc roof. The apex of the roof measured 3.5 m from the ground. The eaves on all four sides of

the hut were sealed with 1/12-in aluminum wire mesh fastened across the eave opening. All three windows, one on each of three walls, and one door remained open during the entire of collection. The two huts were positioned 100 m apart on an open plot of land surrounded by mountainous terrain and agricultural fields.

Netting preparation: The field application rate of DDT and deltamethrin were used in this investigation. Netting impregnated with DDT at 2 g/m^2 and deltamethrin at 0.02 g/m2 were prepared using acetone diluents following the method of Grieco *et al*. (2005). The treatment net (30,000 cm^2) were soaked with treatment solutions (18.6 ml) in metal pans and cover with a heavily smaller pan. Additional nets were treated with acetone (18.6 ml.) to serve as untreated controls. All nets were allowed to air-dry for 60 min before use in the experimental huts (Grieco *et al*., 2005).

Pre spray collection: Two untreated experimental huts were used during the pre-spray period. Simultaneous indoor collections were performed on the two untreated huts to obtain the baseline data on the normal entering pattern of *An. dirus* into the experimental huts. The baseline collections also allowed for the determination if the two huts were comparable in regard to *An. dirus* densities and patterns prior to spraying. Collectors were divided into two teams of four persons each. The first team worked from 1800-2400 h for each hut with two collectors inside of each hut, followed by the second team beginning from 0000 h to 0600 h. Human-landing collection were conducted for 45 min with a 15-min break each hr. On the following night, collectors who worked during a particular sampling period (either the early or late sampling period) were rotated to avoid collector bias. Each collector exposed their lower legs and collected all landing mosquitoes by mouth aspirator. Collected mosquitoes were retained in plastic holding cages labeled by hr and hut of collection and were proved a cotton soaked with a 10% sugar solution. Specimens were

transferred to the field laboratory and morphological identified the following morning. Additional details on human-landing collection methods are given in previous work (Sungvornyouthin *et al*., 2006). Hourly ambient outdoor temperature and humidity were recorded during the period of mosquito collection.

Post spray collection: During the post-spray collections, one hut served as a control and the other hut was prepared as a treatment. In order to evaluate chemicals in the treated hut without applying compound directly to the wall surfaces, a series of panels were developed for holding treated netting which could be positioned around the interior surface of the hut. The aluminum frame that housed the netting contained holes in each corner and were held in place to the hut walls using bolts. There is a 9 cm gap between the aluminum panel and the wood planks to prevent the netting from touching the interior walls. Wing nuts were used to facilitate the rapid placement and removal of the metal panels for washing after the conclusion of the experiment. The interior of the treatment hut was lined with netting material treated with either $2g/m^2$ of DDT or $0.02g/m^2$ of deltamethrin whereas the control hut was lined with netting prepared with only the solvent, acetone. All three windows and one door were left open during the period of collection to allow female mosquitoes to enter.

Data analysis

Pre-sprayed: Collection periods were group into four categories, evening (1800-2100 hr), late night (2100-2400 hr), before dawn (0000-0300 hr) and dawn (0400-0600 hr). The mean number of collected mosquitoes from the huts prior to spraying (huts 1 and 2) was compared using an independent-sample *T*-Test, one-way analysis of variance (ANOVA). The test of normality for the numbers of *An. dirus* collected in each hut was conducted using either the normal probability plot and Komogorov–Smirnov Test

(K-S Test) or Shapiro–Wilk Test using SPSS(SPSS version 15.0. Inc., Chicago, IL). The accepted significance level was determined at 0.05% (*P*-value < 0.05).

Post spray: Collection periods were also group into four categories, evening period (1800-2100 hr), late night (2100-2400 hr), before dawn (0000-0300 hr) and dawn (0400-0600 hr). The mean number of mosquitoes from the sprayed hut and its matched control were compared (DDT treated hut vs. untreated hut and deltamethrin treated hut vs. untreated hut) using a paired–sample *T*-Test and ANOVA in SPSS (SPSS version 15.0. Inc., Chicago, IL).

RESULTS

Field collected *Anopheles dirus* females were exposed to a single diagnostic dose of either DDT (4%) or deltamethrin (0.05%) treated papers to assess susceptibility level to the compounds. *Anopheles dirus* was found to be completely susceptible to both compounds as indicated by 100% mortality after 24-h postexposure to the diagnositic dose (Table 1).

The movement pattern for natural populations of *An. dirus* into the experimental huts was observed during the rainy season (August 2006) (Figure 1). From a total of twenty night collections, 415 and 384 *An. dirus* females were captured from huts 1 and 2, respectively. One prominent peak was obtained during 1900-2000 hr whereas a very week peak was observed at 0100-0200 hr. When collection times were tabulated into four categories, evening (1800-2100 hr), late night (2100-2400 hr), before dawn (0000-0300 hr) and dawn (0400-0600 hr), the lowest proportion of *An. dirus* females, entering the two huts was found to occur during the dawn period [49 for hut 1 (11.81%) and 13 for hut 2 (3.38%)] (Table 2). The vast majority of entering populations were caught during the first half of the night with 74.93% in the first hut and 90.88% in the second hut. Specifically, greater numbers of *An. dirus* females entered the hut during the early evening [(212 hut 1 (51.08%) and 233 hut 2 (60.67%)] compared with the other periods. Ratio of females entering the two huts was 1:0.92. The Levene's test for equality or homogeneity of variances demonstrated that the two experimental huts had equal variances without any significant differences in entering behaviors of *An. dirus* mosquitoes (Student's t-test, $t = 1.128$, $df=38$, $p>0.05$).

After the DDT treated nettings were placed in the hut, an additional ten nights of human-landing collections (September 2006) were performed to assess the

movement pattern of *An. dirus* females into the experimental hut. The pattern of entering activity of *An. dirus* females into the control hut was similar to what was observed under pre spray conditions. A significant reduction in the number of *An. dirus* females collected in the DDT treated hut was observed throughout the night with a major pronounced reduction in the number of mosquitoes collected during the first half of the night (1800-0000 hr). One hundred and thirty three females were collected from the unsprayed hut whereas 51 were collected from the DDT treated hut. During the dawn period (0300-0600 hr), female mosquitoes almost disappeared from the hut treated with DDT in which 2 were collected from the DDT treated hut and 30 were collected in the control hut. Overall, 175 *An. dirus* females (73.8%) were caught from the untreated hut (control) whereas 62 (26.16%) were captured from the DDT treated hut (Table 3). Reduction rate……..

The effects of deltamethrin on the movement patterns of *An. dirus* into treated huts was investigated in October of 2006. The two huts, deltamethrin treated hut and control hut, were prepared in the same manner as previously described for DDT. The movement pattern of *An. dirus* females into the control hut was found to be similar to that observed under pre sprayed conditions. In the deltamethrin treated hut, there was a significant reduction in the number of mosquitoes collected as compared with the control hut. A decrease in the numbers collected was observed in the deltamethrin treated hut in the early evening low levels of mosquitoes being collected over the remainder for the night. Overall, 329 *An. dirus* females (68.82%) were collected from the untreated hut whereas 149 (31.17%) were collected from the deltamethrin treated hut (Table 2).

A comparison of the hut treated with DDT (6.3) with its matched unsprayed control hut (17.50) also showed the huts to be significantly different (t value = -4.652:

223 $p<0.05$). Moreover, a comparison of mean number of *An. dirus* between the
224 deltamethrin treated hut (10.50) and its matched unsprayed control hut (32.90) were
225 also significantly different (t value = -2.650: $p<0.05$).
226 In brief, high numbers of *An. dirus* females were collected from the unsprayed
227 hut compared to the treated hut. There was a 65% reduction in the number of *An.*
228 *dirus* caught in the DDT treated hut as compared to the control hut (Table 3 and Fig
229 3) and a 55% reduction in the number of *An. dirus* collected from the deltamethrin
230 treated hut as compared to the control hut (Table 3 and Fig 4).

DISCUSION

Millions of people in the tropical and subtropical world suffer from malaria, a disease transmitted by *Anopheles* mosquitoes (Bruce Chwatt, 1970). Each year, 300 to 500 million cases of malaria are reported worldwide (WHO, 2006). Malaria remains an important vector borne disease in Thailand, despite decades of successful vector control efforts and a significant reduction in malaria mortality and morbidity. Today, cases are found mostly along the international borders of eastern Myanmar, western Cambodia and northern Malaysia. Prevention of this disease remains focused on the use of vector control methods which has proven to be the most practical means of reducing malaria transmission in all endemic areas (MOPH, 2006).

The use of indoor residual sprays (IRS) with insecticide is widely accepted for combating malaria transmission. IRS with DDT was the major reason for the widespread success of malaria control in the 1950s and 1960s (WHO, 1995). Until the year 2000, DDT had been the frontline insecticide used in controlling malaria in Thailand. Because of the changing public perception of DDT and its perceived adverse long term impact on the environment, the use of DDT for IRS was eventually replaced by deltamethrin, a promising synthetic pyrethroid.

Like DDT, most pyrethroids are known to elicit behavioral responses in insects (Threlkeld, 1985). In Thailand, vector control using deltamethrin for IRS was lunched in 1994 (Chareonviriyaphap *et al*., 1999). The extensive use of pyrethroids since that time should be a major stimulus for extensive testing and field evaluation of this class of chemistry on the behavioral responses of malaria vectors. Although there have been years of DDT and deltamethrin use for malaria control, the true impact of these compounds on the behavioral responses of mosquito vectors and their potential for breaking disease transmission, remains unclear and poorly understood.

Behavioral responses to DDT and deltamethrin by several malaria vectors have previously been reported from Thailand (Pothikasikorn *et al*., 2005; Sungvornyothin *et al*., 2001; Chareonviriyaphap *et al*., 2001, 2004; Prasittisuk *et al*., 1996; Ismail *et al*., 1975; Suwonkerd *et al*., 1997). Most work on the behavioral responses of vectors to insecticides was conducted in the laboratory and relied on the excito-repellency test system (Pothikasikorn *et al*., 2005; Sungvornyothin *et al*., 2001; Chareonviriyaphap *et al*., 2001, 2004). Very few field trials to evaluate the responses of *Anopheles* mosquitoes to insecticides have been performed using experimental huts in Thailand (Prasittisuk *et al*., 1996; Ismail *et al*., 1975; Suwonkerd *et al*., 1997). The last published paper of experimental hut studies for malaria vectors in Thailand was in 1996 (Prasittisuk *et al*., 1996). In 2000, the mathematical model for understanding the repellent, irritant and toxic actions of insecticides on mosquitoes and how they function to control malaria by breaking man vector contact was developed (Roberts *et al*., 2000). This model has proven useful for guiding the testing of insecticides for preventing disease transmission. This study suggests that the excito-repellency effect must be accurately assessed under field conditions for a clear understanding of how these chemicals function. The current study aims to document the behavioral effects of DDT and deltamethrin on *An. dirus* in experimental huts. Result demonstrated that DDT strongly reduced *An. dirus* populations inside of treated huts. There was a 65% reduction of *An. dirus* females collected in the hut treated with DDT compared with the matched control. This indicates a strong excito-repellent action of DDT. Hut studies with Anopheline vectors from Belize resulted in a similar conclusion that DDT produced both an irritant and repellent action (Bangs 1999; Grieco *et al*., 2000). In Thailand, *Anopheles dirus* females showed strong avoidance behavior by not entering experimentally treated huts with DDT

281 (Suwonkerd *et al*., 1990). Similar work of Roberts *et al*. (1991) observed that
282 *Anopheles darlingi* females from Brazil completely disappeared after experimental
283 huts were sprayed with DDT.

284 In addition to DDT, deltamethrin also reduced *An. dirus* populations from
285 inside the experimental hut. However, the pattern of behavior elicited by *An. dirus*
286 females was quite different from that of DDT. *Anopheles dirus* females almost
287 disappear from DDT treated hut during the dawn period (0300-0600 hr) whereas they
288 continue to bite in the deltamethrin treated hut throughout the night. Similar results
289 were seen in the house entering behavior of *An. vestitipennis* after huts were sprayed
290 with deltamethrin and DDT (Bangs, 1999; Grieco *et al*.,2000). They found that
291 higher proportion of female mosquitoes entered the hut treated with deltamethrin than
292 hut treated with DDT, indicating the powerful repellency of DDT compared to
293 deltamethrin. Specifically, there was a 97% reduction of mosquitoes entering a hut
294 treated with DDT whereas there was only a 66% reduction of *An. vestitipennis* in the
295 deltamethrin treated hut.

296 The current strategy of using human landing collections was adopted due to
297 the low numbers of *An. dirus* at the study site. The use of traps would have further
298 reduced the numbers collected resulting in reduced power from the sample size. The
299 reduction produced by both of these compounds could be a result of the combined
300 effects of repellency and contact irritancy. Mosquitoes may have entered the treated
301 huts, rested on the insecticide treated surface, become irritated and left without biting
302 giving the perception of repellency. While the data presented here can not clearly
303 define the nature of the response (ie. contact irritancy or repellency) it does clearly
304 demonstrate the effectiveness of DDT to prevent indoor biting by *An. dirus*. While
305 deltamethrin did not have as dramatic a reduction on the biting population as DDT it

306 also significantly reduced *An. dirus* inside of huts. The difference in the patterns of
307 response to the two chemicals indicates that the two compounds may be eliciting
308 different actions. This will have to be studied further using entrance and exit traps to
309 determine whether it is a repellent response or a contact irritant response is the result
310 of the indoor biting response.

311 In conclusion, without a better understanding of the relationship between
312 insecticide residues and mosquito behavior, vector control strategies have never been
313 completely sucessful. Studies on the avoidance behavior of *An. dirus* using
314 insecticide treated huts provides significant baseline data and critical information on
315 how female mosquitoes respond to chemicals in a natural setting. Such information
316 will facilitate the national vector control program by providing the detailed field
317 entomological knowledge on how insecticides are functioning to control vector born
318 disease. Additional work on the behavioral responses of mosquitoes to insecticides
319 must continue to better understand how they break man vector contact. Addtitional
320 studies will be performed using experimental huts fitted with entrance and exit traps
321 to further define the entrance and exit response to these compounds.

322 ACKNOWELEAGEMENT

323 We would like to thank the Armed Forced Development Command, Sai Yok District,
324 Kanchanaburi Province, Thailand for permission to use the study area. Funding for
325 this research came partly from the National Institutes of Health, U.S.A. (Grant #
326 5U01AI054777-02) and the Thailand Research Fund (Grant RMU 4880032),
327 Thailand.

REFERENCES CITED

Bangs, M.J. (1999) The susceptibility and behavioral response of *Anopheles albimanus* Weidemann and *Anopheles vestitipennis* Dyar and Knab (Diptera: Culicidae) to insecticides in northern Belize. Ph.D. Thesis. Uniformed Services University of the Health Sciences, Bethesda, Maryland 489 pp.

Baimai, V., Green, C.A., Andre, R.G., Harrison B.A. & Peyton, E.L. (1984) Cytogenetic studies of some species complexes of *Anopheles* in Thailand and Southeast asia. *Southeast Asian Journal of Tropical Medicine and Public Health*, **15**(4),536-546

Bruce-Chwatt, L.J. (1970) Imported malaria--a growing world problem. *Transactions of the Royal Society of Tropical Medicine and Hygiene*, **64**, 201–209.

Chareonviriyaphap, T., Sungvornyothin, S., Ratanatham, S. & Prabaripai, A. (2001) Pesticide-induced behavioral responses of *Anopheles minimus*, a malaria vector in Thailand. *Journal of the American Mosquito Control Association*, **17**, 13-22.

Chareonviriyaphap, T., Prabaripai, A. & Bangs, M.J. (2004) Excito-repellency of deltamethrin on the malaria vectors, *Anopheles minimus, Anopheles dirus, Anopheles sawadwongporni*, and *Anopheles maculatus*, in Thailand. *Journal of the American Mosquito Control Association*, **20**, 45-54.

Chareonviriyaphap, T., Aum-Aung, B. & Ratanatham, S. (1999) Current insecticide resistance patterns in mosquito vectors in Thailand. *Southeast Asian Journal of Tropical Medicine and Public Health*, **30**,184-194.

Chareonviriaphap, T., Bangs,M.J. & Ratanatham, S. (2000) Status of malaria in Thailand. *Southeast Asian Journal of Tropical Medicine and Public Health*, **31**, 225-237.

Chareonviriyaphap, T. , W. P. Mongkalangoon, N. Achee, J.P. Grieco, B. Farlow, and D.R. Roberts. 2005. The use of an experimental hut for evaluating the entering and exiting behavior of *Aedes aegypti* (Diptera: Culicidae), a primary vector of dengue in Thailand. *Journal of Vector Ecology*, **30**, 344-346

Grieco, J.P. & Roberts,D.R. (2000) A comparison study of house entering and exiting behavior of *Anopheles vestitipennis* (Diptera: Culicidae) using experimental huts sprayed with DDT or deltamethrin in the southern district of Toledo, Belize, C.A. J. *Journal of Vector Ecology*, **25**,62-73.

Grieco, J.P., Achee,N.L., Sardelis,M.R., Chauhan, K.R. & Roberts, D.R.(2005) A Novel high-throughput screening system to evaluate the behavioral response of adult mosquitoes to chemicals. *Journal of the American Mosquito Control Association*, **21**, 404-411

Ismail, I. A. H., Notananda, V. & Schepens, J. (1974) Studies on malaria and response of *Anopheles balabacensis balabacensis* and *Anopheles minimus* to DDT residual spraying in Thailand. Part 1; Pre-spraying observations. *Acta Thropica*, **31**,129-164.

Ismail, I. A. H., Notananda, V. & Schepens, J. (1975) Studies on malaria and response of *Anopheles balabacensis balabacensis* and *Anopheles minimus* to DDT residual spraying in Thailand. Part 2; Post-spraying observations. *Acta Thropica*, **32**,206-231.

Kitthawee, S., Edman, J.D. & Sattabongkot, J. (1990) Evaluation of survival potential and malaria susceptibility among different size classes of laboratory-reared

Anopheles dirus. *American Journal of Tropical Medicine and Hygiene* (1990 Oct)**,43**(4),328-32.

Ministry of Public Health (MOPH) (2006) Malaria Control Programme in Thailand. Available Source: http://eng.moph.go.th/, December 25, 2006.

Pates, H. & Curtis, C. (2005) Mosquito behavior and vector control. *Annual Review of Entomology*, **50**, 53-70.

Potikasikorn, J., Chareonviriyaphap, T., Bangs, M.J. & Prabaripai, A. (2005) Behavioral responses to DDT and pyrethorids between Anopheles minimus species A and C malaria vectors in Thailand. *American Journal of Tropical Medicine and Hygiene*, **73**(2),343-349.

Prasittisuk, M., Prasittisuk, C., Pothichiti, V., Aum aung, B. & Mongklangkul, P. (1996) The effect of pyrethroid impregnated mosquito nets on field malaria vector populations in experimental huts and in individual local houses. *Southeast Asian Journal of Tropical Medicine and Public Health*, **27**,610-616.

Roll Back Malaria (RBM). (2006) World Malaria Report. Available Source: http://www.rollbackmalaria.org/, February 12, 2007.

Roberts, D.R. & Alecrim, W.D. (1991) Behavioral response of *Anopheles darlingi* to DDT sprayed house walls in Amazonia. *Pan American Health Organization Bulletin*, **25**, 210--217.

Roberts, D.R., Alecrim, W.D., Tavares, A.M. & McNeil, K.M. (1984) Influence of physiological condition on the behavioral response of *Anopheles darlingi* to DDT. *Mosquito News*, **44**, 357-361.

Roberts, D.R., Alecrim, W.D., Tavares, A.M. & Radke, M.G. (1987) The house-frequenting, host-seeking and resting behavior of *Anopheles darlingi* in southeastern Amazonas, Brazil. *Journal of the American Mosquito Control Association*, **3**,433-441.

Roberts, D.R., Alecrim, W.D., Hshieh, P., Grieco, J.P., Bangs, M.J., Andre, R.G. & Chareonviriyaphap, T, (2000) A probability model of vector behavior: effects of DDT repellency, irritability, and toxicity in malaria control. *Journal of Vector Ecology*, **25**, 48-61.

Rosenburg, R. & Maheswary, N.P. (1982) Forest malaria in Bangladesh. II. Transmission by *Anopheles dirus*. *American Journal of Tropical Medicine and Hygiene*, **31**, 183.

Rozendaal J.A., Van Hoof, JPM., Voorham, J. & Oostburg, BFJ. (1989) Behavioral responses of Anopheles darlingi in Suraname to DDT residues on house walls. *Journal of the American Mosquito Control Association*, **5**, 56-59.

Rutledge, L.C., Echana, N.M. & Gupta, R.K. (1999) Responses of male and female mosquitoes to repellents in the World Health Organization insecticide irritability test system. *Journal of the American Mosquito Control Association*, **15**, 60-64.

Scanlon, J.E. & Sandhinand, U. (1965) The distribution and biology of *Anopheles balabacensis* in Thailand (Diptera: Culicidae). *Journal of Medical Entomology*, **2**, 61-69.

442 Smith, A. (1965) A verandah-trap hut for studying the house-frequenting habits of
443 mosquitoes and for assessing insecticides. 2. The effect of dichlorvos (DDVP)
444 on egress and mortality of *Anopheles gambiae* Giles and *Mansonia uniformis*
445 (Theo.) entering naturally. *Bulletin of Entomological Research*, **56**, 275-286.
446
447 Sungvornyothin, S., Garros, C., Chareonviriyaphap, T. & Manguin, S. (2006) How
448 reliable is the humeral pale spot for identification of cryptic species of the
449 minimus complex?. *Journal of the American Mosquito Control Association*,
450 **22**(2), 185-191
451
452 Sungvornyothin, S., Chareonviriyaphap, T., Prabaripai, A., Trirakhupt, T.
453 Ratanatham, S. & Bangs, M.J. (2001) Effects of nutritional and physiological
454 status on behavioral avoidance of *Anopheles minimus* (Diptera: Culicidae) to
455 DDT, deltamethrin and lambdacyhalothrin. *Journal of Vector Ecology*, **26**,
456 202-215.
457
458 Suwonkerd, W., Aum-Aong, B., Rimwangtrakul, K., Wongkattiyakul, S.,
459 Kattiyamongkool, B., Chitprarop. U. & Takagi, M. (1990) A field study on
460 the response of *Anopheles dirus* to DDT and fenetrothion sprayed to huts
461 in Phetchabun province, Thailand. *Tropical Medicine*, **32**,1-5.
462
463 Suwonkerd W., Mongkalangoon, P., Parbaripai, A., Grieco, J. P., Achee, N.L.,
464 Roberts, D.R. & Chareonviriyaphap, T. (2006) The effect of host type on
465 movement patterns of *Aedes aegypti* (Diptera: Culicidae) into and out of
466 experimental huts in Thailand. *Journal of Vector Ecology*, **31**, 311-318.
467
468 Suwonkerd W., Prajukwong, S., Tsuda, Y. & Takagi, M. (1997) A field study on the
469 effects of residual spray of encapsulated fenitrothion on *Anopheles minimus*
470 population in Phare province, northern Thailand. *Japan Journal of Tropical*
471 *Medicine and Hygien* **25**(3), 113-115
472

Threlkeld, S. T. (1985) Egg degeneration and mortality in cladoceran populations. Verh. int. Ver. Limnol, **22**, 3083–3087.

World Health Organization (WHO). (1995) Vector control for malaria and other Mosquito-borne diseases. Technical Report Series 857. World Health Organization, Geneva, Switzerland. 1-91

World Health Organization (WHO). (2006) Graph: Malaria risk areas**.** Available Source: http://www.who.int/mediacentre/events/2006/g8summit/malaria/en/index.html, December 25, 2006.

World Health Organization (WHO). (2006) Guideline for testing mosquito adulticides for indoor residual spraying and treatment of mosquito nets. 3rd ed. WHO/CDS/NTD/WHOPES/GCDPP. World Health Organization**,**, Geneva, Switzerland. 6-7

Table 1 Susceptibility of *Anopheles dirus* from Pu Teuy Village, Saiyok District, Kanchanaburi Province to diagnostic doses of DDT and deltamethrin.

Insecticide	Dose (%)	Number of test	Number Dead (%Mortality)
DDT	4	100	100 (100)
Deltamethrin	0.05	100	100 (100)

500 Table 2. Number of *An. dirus* collected from human-landing collections conducted
501 for 20 nights in untreated huts (huts 1 and 2).
502

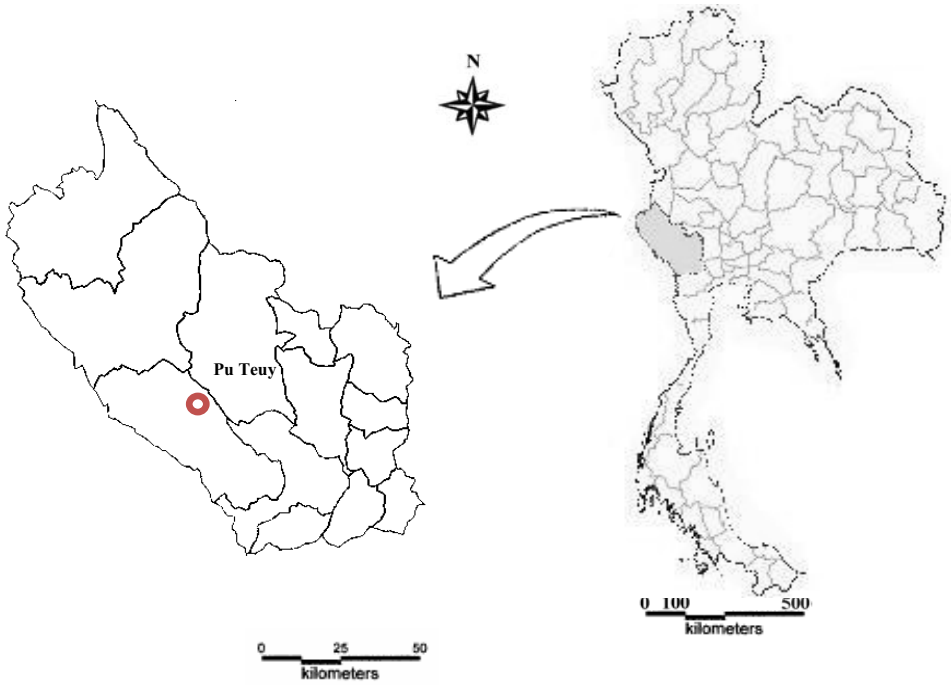
Hut / Time	Number of *An. dirus* (N)					
	1800-2100	2200-2400	0000-0300	0400-0600	Total (N)	Ratio
Hut 1	212	99	55	49	415	1
Hut 2	233	116	22	13	384	0.92
Total	445	215	77	62	799	

503
504

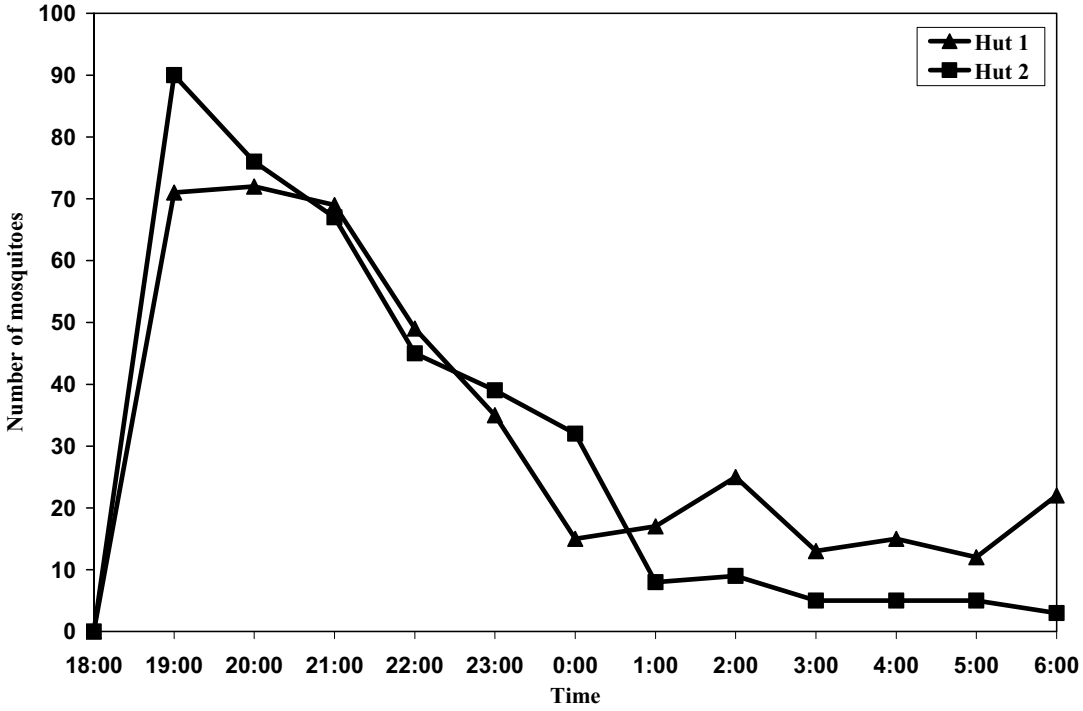
Table 3 Number of *Anpheles dirus* collected during four time periods from human-landing collections during 10 collection nights in huts treated with DDTand deltamethrin along with their matched untreated control. Collection totals are separated into four sample periods to correspond to evening (1800-2100 hr), late night (2100-2400 hr), before dawn (0000-0300 hr) and dawn (0400-0600 hr).

Treated hut / Time	Number of *An. dirus* (N)					
	1800-2100	2200-2400	0100-0300	0400-0600	Total (%)	%Reduction
DDT (Hut 1)	28	23	11	1	62 (26.16%)	65%
Unsprayed (Hut 2)	69	64	32	10	175 (73.8%)	
Deltamethrin (Hut 1)	64	26	26	29	149 (31.17%)	55%
Unsprayed (Hut 2)	123	90	69	47	329 (68.82%)	

Fig. 1



533 **Fig. 2**



534

535

536

537

538

539

540

541

Fig.3

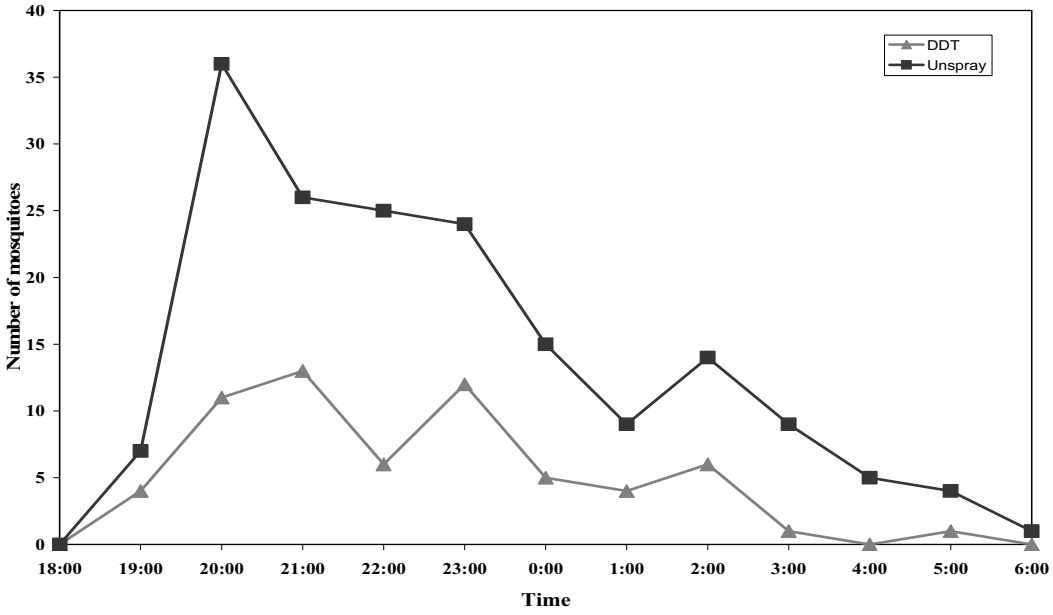
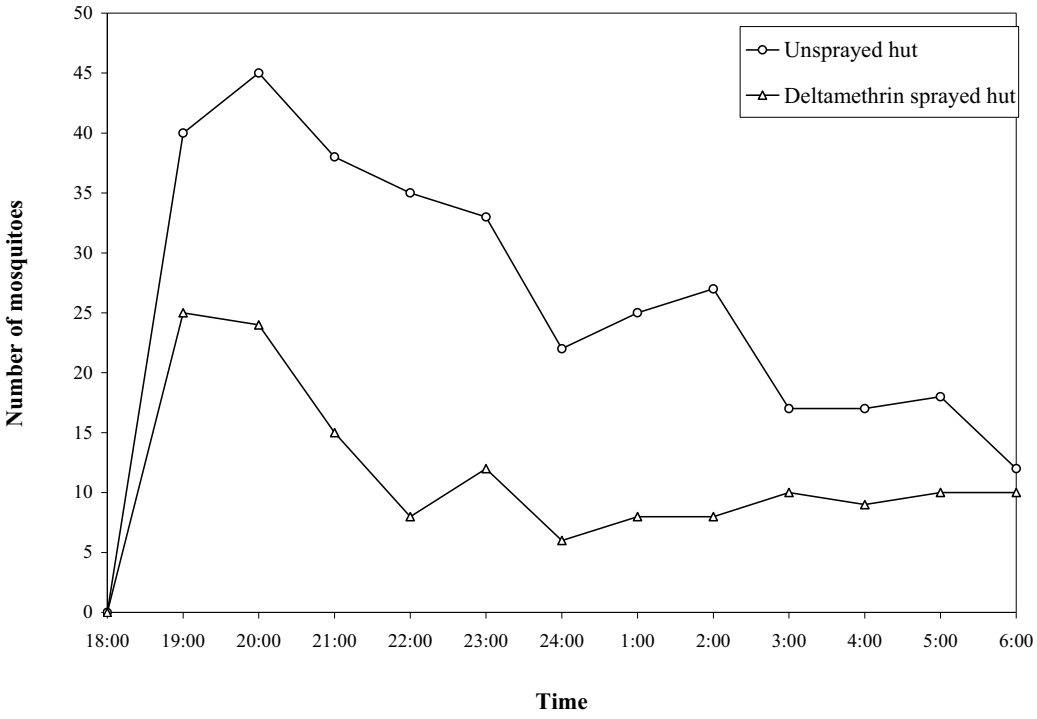

DDT
Unspray
Number of mosquitoes
0
5
10
15
20
25
30
35
40
18:00
19:00
20:00
21:00
22:00
23:00
0:00
1:00
2:00
3:00
4:00
5:00
6:00
Time

Fig 4.


Unsprayed hut
Deltamethrin sprayed hut
Number of mosquitoes
Time
0
5
10
15
20
25
30
35
40
45
50
18:00
19:00
20:00
21:00
22:00
23:00
24:00
1:00
2:00
3:00
4:00
5:00
6:00

583 **Figure legend**

584 **Fig. 1** Map of Kanchanaburi Province and study site

585

586 **Fig. 2** Number of *Anopheles dirus* collected from human landing collections under
587 pre-spray conditions for 20 nights.

588

589 **Fig. 3** Number of *Anopheles dirus* collected from human-landing collections during
590 20 collection nights at Pu Teuy Village, Sai Yok, Kanchanaburi inside a DDT
591 treated hut and its matched unsprayed control hut.

592

593 **Fig. 4** Number of *Anopheles minimus* collected from human-landing collections
594 during 10 collection nights at Pu Teuy Village, Sai Yok, Kanchanaburi inside
595 a deltamethrin treated hut and its matched unsprayed control hut.

596

597

598

599

600

601

602

603